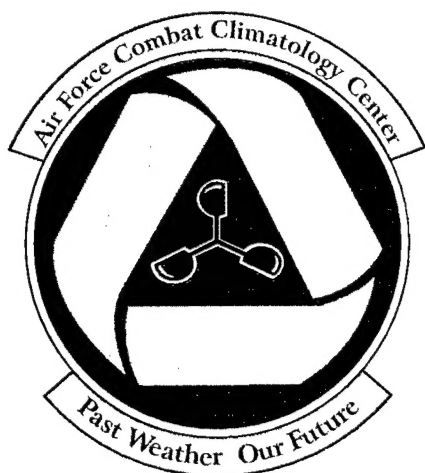


# Instructor Meteorologist Handbook



*"Readiness through Knowledge"*



*Providing Service Worldwide*

**DTIC QUALITY INSPECTED 3**

**DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A**

**Approved for public release;  
Distribution Unlimited**

## REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT

AWS/UH—96/001, *Instructor Meteorologist Handbook*, October 1996, has been reviewed and is approved for public release. There is no objection to unlimited distribution of this document to the public at large, or by the Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC) to the National Technical Information Service (NTIS).

Arthur C. Meade

ARTHUR C. MEADE, Lt Col, USAF  
Deputy Director of Plans & Operations

James S. Perkins

JAMES S. PERKINS  
AWS Scientific and Technical Information  
Program Manager  
23 October 1996

DTIC QUALITY INSPECTED 3

19970205 008

## REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

1. Report Date: 23 Oct 1996
2. Report Type: Users Handbook
3. Title: Instructor Meteorologist Handbook
4. Author: HQ AWS/XON
5. Performing Organization Name and Address: Headquarters Air Weather Service, 102 W Losey St, Room 125, Scott AFB IL 62225-5206
6. Performing Organization Report Number: AWS/UH—96/001
7. Distribution/Availability Statement: Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.
8. Abstract: This handbook serves as a framework for Air Force instructor meteorologists (IM) to develop a program aimed at strengthening their unit's technical approach to forecasting. The handbook is broken into sections that introduce the IMs to their primary responsibilities and objectives, gives them background information, and provides a starting point for developing a tailored IM program. The handbook also contains previously printed, but pertinent technical documents, which provide time-tested procedures for conducting Air Force weather operations.
9. Subject Terms: METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE, AUTOMATED WEATHER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, NEXT GENERATION RADAR, METEOROLOGICAL DATA, TERMINAL AERODROME FORECASTS, WEATHER WARNING, WEATHER WATCH, WEATHER ADVISORY, QUALITY CONTROL, METRICS, TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK, LOCAL AREA FORECAST PLAN
10. Number of Pages: 95
11. Security Classification of Report: Unclassified
12. Security Classification of this Page: Unclassified
13. Security Classification of Abstract: Unclassified
14. Limitation of Abstract: UL

Standard Form 298

# DISCLAIMER NOTICE



**THIS DOCUMENT IS BEST  
QUALITY AVAILABLE. THE  
COPY FURNISHED TO DTIC  
CONTAINED A SIGNIFICANT  
NUMBER OF PAGES WHICH DO  
NOT REPRODUCE LEGIBLY.**

## INTRODUCTION

As an instructor meteorologist (IM) (or the person performing IM duties), you are the technical leader of your weather station. It is your responsibility to take advantage of new technology involving the science of meteorology and to insert improved techniques into your weather operations. Your principal duties include:

- managing daily meteorological requirements
- applying the science of meteorology to garrison and deployed weather station operations
- directing/performing technical evaluations
- maintaining your unit Local Area Forecast Program (LAFP)
- management and exploitation of meteorological processing systems at your unit
- technical training and instruction of unit weather forecasters—you must be able to determine, request, supervise, and conduct training at the unit level

As you may notice, there's very little in this list that isn't already being done in a weather station. The difference now is that the Air Force Weather Back To Basics program realigns some responsibilities in order to take advantage of the strengths of the officer's degree in meteorology. Weather station enlisted leadership will continue to play a vital role in weather station operations, but the burden of technical leadership has been taken from the chief of weather station operations (CWSO) and placed on your shoulders.

Not all officer technical leaders have extensive weather station experience. This handbook will serve as a valuable starting point for these officers, as well as for more seasoned officer meteorologists, to use in strengthening the unit's technical approach to forecasting. This handbook will introduce you to each of the primary IM duties, give you background information, and provide a starting point for developing your IM program. You should refer to this information whenever possible and use available training resources. Feel free to add local references/resources to this binder; cross-feed good ideas to your major command aerospace sciences officer or HQ AWS/XON.

The first 11 tabs of the binder contain background information and guidance for key primary IM responsibilities; the 12th tab is a shopping list of technical and scientific resources and references. You'll notice that many of the materials we've included are from "the good old days." Don't worry—the concepts are just as valid today as in the "COMEDs" days. Note: several of the technical references point you to rescinded AWS and AF publications. In the event of conflicting guidance, always follow directive procedures contained in current AF publications.

As you develop and apply your IM approach, seek out and employ the experience of the command meteorologist (CM), NCOIC, and unit training manager; other IMs and National Weather Service science operations officers (SOOs). As always, your major command aerospace sciences point-of-contact (POC) or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or problems. If you have any questions about this handbook, call Maj. Jeff Kapolka, AWS/XON, DSN 576-4721, extension 430; or e-mail him at [kapolkaj@hqaws.safb.af.mil](mailto:kapolkaj@hqaws.safb.af.mil).

# **Instructor Meteorologist Handbook**

## **Table of Contents**

<b>1</b>	Self Assessment/ Quality Assurance
<b>2</b>	Requests for Weather Data
<b>3</b>	Meteorological Training
<b>4</b>	Tactical Weather Operations
<b>5</b>	Meteorological Discussions
<b>6</b>	LAFP
<b>7</b>	TFRN
<b>8</b>	Reviews and Studies
<b>9</b>	Metsat
<b>10</b>	Radar
<b>11</b>	AWDS
<b>12</b>	Resources

## SELF ASSESSMENT

The best way to gauge the overall health of your unit is by conducting a thorough self-assessment. You can accomplish this by running various checklists (e.g., Quality Air Force Assessment (QAFA), MAJCOM Air Traffic System Analysis, Operational Support Squadron). HQ AWS/CSV, Standardization and Evaluation Division, has made your job easier through a standardized assessment program.

With the new AFI 15-180, Air Force Weather Proficiency and Upgrade Program (AFWPUP), checkrides are used to ensure personnel are proficient at their job. Checkrides are now also required for all skill-level upgrades. HQ AWS/CSV has checkride forms available for you to use and evaluate your personnel. They are attached to this document.

The following references will help you develop or improve your self-assessment program:

- **AFI 15-180 *Air Force Weather Standardization and Evaluation Program*** - Contains guidance on the assessment program
- **HQ AWS/CSV *Technical Standardization and Evaluation Checklists*** - Be sure to check the AWS Bulletin Board for updates and changes
- **HQ AWS/CSV *Checkride Lists***

Your MAJCOM aerospace science POC, HQ AWS/CSV or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or problems.

## **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A forecast product quality assurance program is vital to evaluating the quality of your forecast products. The program consists of three equally important subprograms: (1) a quality control (QC) program, (2) a technical performance program, and (3) an operational effectiveness program. In addition, there must be a quality assurance program for the observing products; however, this is the responsibility of the weather NCOIC.

### ***QUALITY CONTROL (QC)***

QC is how you make sure your unit's products meet established standards (e.g., AFMs, AFIs, local Weather Support Plan or Weather Support Instruction). You do this by tracking errors and taking corrective action if you discover problems. QC itself can be divided into two types: (1) on-the-spot QC and (2) after-the-fact QC.

#### ***ON-THE-SPOT QC***

Because on-the-spot QC corrects errors before the product reaches the user, it should receive the most attention. It's everyone's responsibility, not just the IM's. Some examples of on-the-spot QC include: checking for consistency between observation, terminal aerodrome forecast (TAF), and weather warning and advisory products (i.e., horizontal QC); checking the automated weather dissemination system (AWDS) to make certain that forecast products are accurately transmitted to the user; and verifying that forecast products are properly encoded (e.g., TAFs) or completed (e.g., pilot briefing forms, weather flimsies). Whenever you or any forecaster finds a problem, bring it to the attention of the person responsible and provide the necessary guidance for on-the-spot correction. The key is to correct the error before the user ever sees it. Even though the AWDS performs basic QC for products like TAFs and observations, on-the-spot QC is still important to catch all errors. It's the only way some products, such as briefings, may be checked before being given to the user.

#### ***AFTER-THE-FACT QC***

After-the-fact QC involves checking samples of selected forecast products for items that, in the eyes of the customer, would detract from the products' usefulness. While errors are the most prominent of these items, after-the-fact QC is more than just looking for things that "slipped through" the on-the-spot QC.

What products should you check? As a minimum, include all forecast products given to a user (including other AFW units) such as TAFs; weather warnings, watches, and advisories; and briefings. In addition to these products, you need to check "input products." These input products are items forecasters complete while developing their forecasts, such as forecast worksheets and locally performed analyses.

What should you check for? On forecast products, check the same things you checked during on-the-spot QC (e.g., horizontal QC, errors). You'll also want to check the timeliness of the product. In other words, was it disseminated or given to the user on schedule or was it late? When you check the input products, see if they are completed or analyzed in accordance with your local guidance. More importantly, you also need to check that they were completed using sound meteorological reasoning.

What type of sample size should you use? Sample sizes for each product checked may vary from month to month, based on factors such as unit workload, experience, number of errors found previously, and importance toward achieving needed quality in the end product. You may want to check more forecast worksheets and local analyses if forecast performance is poor. When there are no indications that a problem exists, you can reduce the sample size to a minimum that will still allow for detection of significant trends. However, you should never make the minimum sample less than 10 percent of the total available. Place your emphasis on poor weather events and high workload days or shifts. These are times when forecasters are most likely to make errors.

What do you do with the after-the-fact QC results? Use the data to find particular problem areas where guidance or training is necessary.

## TECHNICAL PERFORMANCE

Technical Performance is the program to monitor, evaluate, and improve the technical quality of the forecast products. Unlike QC, technical performance occurs after the fact. It involves computing metrics, or technical health indices, using data collected during verification of your unit's forecast products. You use these metrics to measure your unit's forecast skill. Two types of technical performance are (1) TAF verification (TAFVER), and (2) weather warning/weather advisory verification.

### *TAF VERIFICATION (TAFVER)*

TAFVER is used to measure the accuracy of your TAFs. All AFW units with TAF responsibility are required to have a TAFVER program. Current requirements are described in Attachment 1. You will have to compute and track the AFW TAFVER metric for each forecaster in your unit and for your unit as a whole. The current AFW TAFVER metric is specified in Attachment 1. You may (or your MAJCOM may direct you to) also compute performance measures in addition to the AFW TAFVER metric.

Each month, you will send your unit's AFW TAFVER metric data to your parent MAJCOM. They will compile the data for all their weather units and send the data on to AWS/XONA. AWS/XONA will then compute the AFW TAFVER metric for all of AFW units and forward it to AF/XOW.

You and your unit's leadership need to use the TAFVER program to assess individual and unit technical health. Look for trends in the data; hopefully, the trend shows improvement. If it doesn't, you'll need to take a closer look at what may have caused the downturn. Don't forget that a downturn, especially among individual forecasters, may be attributed to a small sample size. Also, when you are comparing your unit against persistence, remember that it's more difficult to beat persistence when there are few opportunities to do so. Consequently, your AFW TAFVER metric may have a seasonal bias. For example, your unit may do better in winter than it does in summer. Compare your long-term trends to other stations in your climatological region, your MAJCOM, and AFW to determine overall forecasting health.

You also need to use the metric as a baseline to design and tailor follow-on technical training. Take a look at weather conditions that contributed unfavorably to your unit's AFW TAFVER metric. If forecasters are having problems forecasting certain weather phenomena (e.g., poor visibility due to radiation fog), then additional training in that area would be advisable.

### *WEATHER WARNING/WEATHER ADVISORY VERIFICATION*

Weather warning/advisory verification is used to measure how well your unit was able to provide weather warning and weather advisory support. All AFW units that issue weather warnings and/or weather advisories will have a weather warning/weather advisory verification program.

You have to verify all of your warnings and advisories for tornadoes, winds 25 knots or greater, hail, and freezing precipitation. You can verify other warnings or advisories you think are necessary. As a rule, it's a good idea to verify all of them except observed advisories.

Each month, you will have to complete AF Form 3810, *Weather Warning and Weather Advisory Data*, or a computer-generated equivalent. Attachment 2 provides instructions on completing the AF Form 3810. Then you will send your unit's AF Form 3810 data to your parent MAJCOM. They will forward the data for all their weather units and send the data on to AWS/XONA.

Unlike your TAFVER program, you aren't directed to compute metrics using this data (yet). Some metrics you may want to consider are reliability, capability, false alarm ratio, average lead time, and percentage that met your customers' desired lead times. For your information, reliability, capability, false alarm ratio are defined on the next page, using tornado warnings as an example.

$$\text{Tornado Warning Reliability} = \frac{\text{Number of tornado warnings issued that verified}}{\text{Total number of tornado warnings issued}}$$

$$\text{Tornado Warning Capability} = \frac{\text{Number of tornado warnings issued that verified}}{\text{Total number of observed tornadoes requiring warnings}}$$

$$\text{Tornado Warning False Alarm Ratio} = \frac{\text{Number of tornado warnings issued that didn't verify}}{\text{Total number of tornado warnings issued}}$$

Like your TAFVER program, you and your unit's leadership should use the weather warning/weather advisory verification program to assess individual and unit technical health. You also use the metric(s) as a baseline to design and tailor follow-on technical training.

## OPERATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

Operational effectiveness should be a very high goal of your weather unit. This is where you gauge how well you forecast your customer's critical operational weather thresholds. You do this through your operational verification (OPVER) program.

### *OPERATIONAL VERIFICATION (OPVER)*

All AFW units with forecast responsibilities (including forecast units and weather support units) will have an OPVER program.

You and your customer should establish operational verification criteria. The criteria must be based on go/no-go thresholds that are critical to operations. If a go/no-go threshold cannot be defined, use the element value at which operational decision making begins to be influenced. Observations used to verify these forecasts must be accurate and virtually always available. Sources of observations include, but are not limited to, certified weather observers, weather radar, radiosonde data, satellite data, and aircrew observations.

When your unit issues TAFs covering operationally significant periods, you need to verify at least one operational criterion within the TAF. That is, the verification hours should be based upon operational requirements. Verification of TAFs used as part of a your OPVER program may involve any appropriate data or verification source. In other words, you're not limited to surface observations as the only verification tool.

You will also need to verify at least one additional forecast element not in the TAF. Selection of this element should be from elements and thresholds that have the greatest impact on your supported agency's mission. For example, this element could be selected from a range forecast, a low-altitude training route forecast, an air-refueling forecast, a drop-zone forecast, an electrooptics forecast, a mission-planning forecast, or a mission-control forecast. You will want to verify this element for at least 1 year to establish seasonal capability. Specify and document the forecast lengths for this element. You may want to verify more than one verification hour since many operations are conducted over a time period of several hours. After 1 year, you may substitute a new element. However, do not extract verification results that are required by your TAFVER and weather warning/weather advisory programs to satisfy your OPVER requirements.

For each forecast, you need to record whether the element is predicted to be above (FAVORABLE) or below (UNFAVORABLE) the threshold, verify FAVORABLE or UNFAVORABLE for the selected element in every forecast, record the verification, and compare it against persistence. Measures of performance may include forecast capability, reliability, or percent correct, and should be compared to persistence.

If you provide direct operational support, you should inform the supported agencies of the effectiveness of your forecast support. At a minimum, provide OPVER information at least quarterly and include a comparison of weather service to persistence (i.e., no weather service). Attachment 3 shows an example OPVER report that you could prepare for your command meteorologist's signature. You're encouraged to brief your supported agencies on the effectiveness of all key services provided (e.g., weather warnings/weather advisories, TAFs).

Remember, your OPVER program is for the benefit of you and your customers. You need to monitor OPVER statistics, evaluate the results to identify problem areas, adjust procedures, and provide training as required. If performance data shows that you don't have the capability to satisfy the operational requirement, you need to document this shortfall and forward it to the next higher headquarters.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or problems.

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPUTING THE AFW TAFVER METRIC

**Verification Criteria.** The verification criteria for the AFW TAFVER metric consists of two categories: instrument meteorological conditions (IMC), and visual meteorological conditions (VMC). For the purposes of the AFW TAFVER metric, the two conditions are defined as follows:

- a. IMC: When **either** the ceiling is less than 1,500 feet **or** the visibility is less than 3 statute miles (4,800 meters).
- b. VMC: When **both** the ceiling is **equal to or greater than** 1,500 feet **and** the visibility is **equal to or greater than** 3 statute miles (4,800 meters).

**Verification Hours.** AFW TAFVER metric verification data will be collected 3, 6, and 12 hours after the TAF was first issued.

**Forecasts Verified.** Both the TAF and persistence forecast will be verified. Note: units will not verify forecasts with conditions specified in an intermittent group but must use the predominate conditions forecast at the 3-, 6- and 12-hour points. For each forecaster and verification hour, units should put their monthly statistics into 2-by-2 matrices as shown below:

		TAF				PERSISTENCE	
		IMC	VMC			IMC	VMC
OBSERVED	IMC	A	B	OBSERVED	IMC	A*	B*
	VMC	C	D		VMC	C*	D*

- Where:
- A = Number of TAF forecasts of IMC and conditions were IMC (IMC hit)
  - B = Number of TAF forecasts of VMC but conditions were IMC
  - C = Number of TAF forecasts of IMC but conditions were VMC
  - D = Number of TAF forecasts of VMC and conditions were VMC (VMC hit)
  - A\* = Number of persistence forecasts of IMC and conditions were IMC (IMC hit)
  - B\* = Number of persistence forecasts of VMC but conditions were IMC
  - C\* = Number of persistence forecasts of IMC but conditions were VMC
  - D\* = Number of persistence forecasts of VMC and conditions were VMC (VMC hit)

Performance Measure. The AFW TAFVER metric will use the AWS Skill Score (SS). Units will compute the SS for each forecaster and the unit as a whole. Units will use the formula below to calculate SS:

$$SS = (F-P)/(1-P)$$

Where:  $F = \text{Forecast Accuracy} = (A+D)/(A+B+C+D)$

$P = \text{Persistence Accuracy} = (A^*+D^*)/(A^*+B^*+C^*+D^*)$

a. In those cases when P equals 1 and F equals 1 (i.e., the persistence and forecast accuracy are 100 percent), units will report the SS as "NC" (not computable).

b. In those cases when P equals 1 and F is less than 1, units will report the SS as -999.

c. As conditions below 1,500 feet/3 miles can be a rare event, the SS score should be used with caution under regimes that offer few opportunities below 1,500 feet/3 miles, and/or for small sample sizes (individual forecaster, unit, or even MAJCOMs).

Reporting Requirements. Units will send these matrices for the 3-, 6-, and 12-hour points for their original (not amended) TAFs to their MAJCOM each month.

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING AF FORM 3810  
OR COMPUTER-GENERATED REPORT**

General Instructions. Units may submit AF Form 3810 or a computer-generated report provided the computer product contains exactly the same information provided on the form.

Instructions for Completing AF Form 3810 or Computer-Generated Report. Report technical performance data for locally required weather warnings and weather advisories when verification data is available. Limited duty stations will report the data when they have an opportunity to achieve the desired lead time. Enter remarks on the lower part of the form.

a. Unit/MAJCOM: Self-explanatory.

b. Location: Self-explanatory.

c. Period: Month and year of data.

d. Column A - Criteria: List all locally required warning or advisory criteria for tornadoes, hail, winds, and freezing precipitation. (Your MAJCOM may require that additional criteria be reported, in addition to the items listed above, as part of this report.)

1) For warning or advisory conditions with a range of values (e.g., wind and hail), report the minimum value of the range in the criteria. For example, weather warnings for hail  $< 1/2"$ , hail  $\geq 1/2"$  but  $3/4"$ , and hail  $\geq 3/4"$  would be reported as "hail  $\geq 0"$ ," "hail  $\geq 1/2"$ ," and "hail  $\geq 3/4"$ " in Column A.

2) Differentiate each wind criteria above 34 knots into two line entries, one marked "convective" and the other marked "non-convective." For example, you are required to issue a local warning for winds greater than or equal to 40 knots. If during a month you issue two warnings, one due to a strong winter front and the other due to a thunderstorm, then enter the verification information of the first warning on the line for non-convective winds greater than or equal to 40 knots and the second warning on the line for convective winds greater than or equal to 40 knots. Even though your customer may not need to differentiate between the cause of the wind occurrence, the Air Force needs the information to evaluate the effect new systems, techniques, or training programs have on Air Force weather support abilities.

3) In the bottom row of Column A, type "Total."

e. Column B - Desired Lead Time (DLT): List in minutes (e.g., 060, 120, etc.) the notification lead time required by the customer.

f. Column C - Required: The number required is the sum of (1) the number issued for which the event occurred and (2) the number of occurrences when a warning or advisory was not issued but was required.

g. Column D - Issued: Enter the number of warnings or advisories issued for each criterion. If the warning or advisory text contained more than one criterion (such as convective wind greater than or equal to 50 knots and hail), count each criterion separately.

h. Column E - Met DLT: Met desired lead time (DLT). Enter the number of required warnings or advisories that met the DLT.

i. Column F - LT > 0: Lead time (LT) greater than zero. Enter the number of warnings or advisories with actual lead times that are greater than zero.

j. Column G - False Alarm: Enter the number of warnings or advisories issued but were not required.

k. Column H - Required, Not Issued: Enter the number of times the criterion occurred but a warning or advisory was not issued. If weather conditions exceeding local warning or advisory criteria occur and a warning or advisory was not issued, it must be reported as "required, not issued." In other words, even though you may not be required to issue a warning or advisory for a one-time occurrence of warning or advisory conditions (see AFI 15-125), you still must report this event as a case where a warning or advisory was required but not issued. For example, you are required to issue a local warning for winds greater than or equal to 40 knots. You observe a wind of 43 knots and did not issue the warning because it was a one-time occurrence. On the AF Form 3810, count this as a required, not issued warning.

l. Columns I through R - Actual Lead Time: Enter the number of warnings or advisories that verified corresponding to the appropriate lead-time increment.

m. Total: Enter the total of each column (Columns C through R only) in this row.

n. Remarks: Enter any pertinent remarks regarding trends in weather warning or advisory misses or false alarms, etc.

**SAMPLE OPVER REPORT TO A SUPPORTED AGENCY**

MEMORANDUM FOR: SUPPORTED AGENCY OPS OFFICER

FROM: UNIT

SUBJECT: Weather Support During Past Seasonal Quarter

1. We evaluated the quality of our support provided to you during the past seasonal quarter (March, April, May, 1995) and the following paragraph summarizes the results. The verification criteria and time points were those we mutually agreed upon previously and reflect operationally significant conditions for your mission.

2. Mission: F-111 Low Level Bombing

Decision Weather Criteria: (Cig/Vis < 1500 feet/3 miles)

TABLE 1

	If you always use the forecast	If you never use the forecast
Percent Correct Decisions	97	93
Percent Incorrect Decisions	3	7

TABLE 2

	If you always use the forecast	If you never use the forecast
Successes	330	335
Correct Stand-downs	19	0
Aborts	6	25
Missed Opportunities	5	0
TOTAL	360	360

Theoretical Mission saves:  $25 - (6+5) = 14$

(or Potentially Improved Decisions):  $(330 + 19) - 335 = 14$

3. If you have any questions or concerns about this information, I am available to discuss these results with you at your convenience.

COMMAND METEOROLOGIST

## REQUESTS FOR WEATHER DATA

The meteorological products received at your base weather station (BWS) are the building blocks for your entire forecast process. These products are received in a variety of forms and through a number of different mediums. For simplicity, the weather data can be broken down into the following categories:

- 1) **Routine Data Requirements:** data normally required frequently in the day-to-day station operations.
- 2) **Special Event Data Requirements:** data required on-demand to meet special support requirements, but not normally required for routine mission support.

Routine data requirements include such items as meteorological satellite (METSAT), alphanumeric (A/N) and graphic data received via your AWDS, weather facsimile products via the Air Force Digital Graphics System (AFDIGS), A/N and notice to airman (NOTAM) information via the Air Force Meteorological Dissemination System (AFMEDS), and METSAT imagery available through the National Environmental Satellite Data and Information Service (NESDIS).

Special event data requirements include such products as special data packages needed to support specific exercises or contingency operations plans. These requirements may come in the form of site-specific weather information such as observations, forecasts or warnings out of Air Force Global Weather Center (AFGWC); METSAT data provided by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), or climatology requests from the Air Force Combat Climatology Center (AFCCC).

The following references will aid you in your requests for weather data:

**AFM 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*** - Chapter 6 discusses the complete weather communications network, including the description of how products are disseminated and their various sources. Also included are complete instructions on all aspects of BWS data manipulation, to include service preparation, establishing weather data requirements on various types of weather equipment, and requesting weather communications services.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol I *Facsimile and Graphics Products Catalog*** - Contains brief descriptions of facsimile and graphics products available on the AFDIGS and AWDS.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol II *Weather Station Index*** - Contains a worldwide index of weather station identifiers and related information.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol III *Weather Message Catalog*** - Provides a description of all non-decodable weather bulletins.

**T-TWOS #16 *Adding Maritime Observations to AWDS*** - Describes how to maximize your AWDS formatted binary data (FBD) products by including maritime observations.

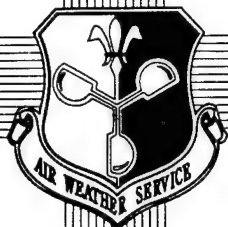
**AFI 15-118 *Requesting Specialized Weather Support*** - Describes specialized atmospheric and space environmental support, collectively termed specialized support, and provides guidance and procedures for requesting it.

**AFCCC/TN—95/005 *Capabilities, Products, and Services of the AFCCC*** - Describes the capabilities, purpose, and organization of the Air Weather Service unit charged with building, maintaining, and applying the USAF climatic database.

**AFI 33-103 *Requirements Development and Processing*** - Details the process to streamline the development of and response to C4 systems requirements.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.

**AFCCC/TN-95/005**



Capabilities, Products, and Services  
of the  
**AFCCC**

Air Force  
Combat Climatology Center



**DECEMBER 1995**

**APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE;  
DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.**

Air Force Combat Climatology Center  
859 Buchanan Street  
Scott Air Force Base, Illinois 62225-5116

## REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

2. Report Date: December 1995
3. Report Type: Technical Note
4. Title: Capabilities, Products, and Services of the Air Force Combat Climatology Center (AFCCC)
7. Performing Organization Name and Address: Air Force Combat Climatology Center (AFCCC),  
859 Buchanan St, Scott AFB IL 62225-5116
8. Performing Organization Report Number: AFCCC/TN—95/005
11. Supplementary Notes: Supersedes AD-A275654
12. Distribution/Availability Statement: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited
13. Abstract: Describes the capabilities of the Air Force Combat Climatology Center (AFCCC), an agency that creates, maintains, and applies the Air Force's climatological database. Describes AFCCC products and services and tells how to request them. Describes the climatological database and AFCCC computer assets. Discusses AFCCC mission and organization. Appendices provide request formats, Dial-In applications, and a history of AFCCC and military climatology.
14. Subject terms: CLIMATOLOGY, WEATHER, WEATHER OBSERVATIONS, METEOROLOGY, DATABASE, APPLICATIONS, COMPUTER APPLICATIONS, COMPUTERS, COMPUTERIZED SIMULATION, MILITARY ORGANIZATIONS, AIR FORCE FACILITIES, NUMERICAL ANALYSIS, PRODUCTS, SERVICES, AIR FORCE COMBAT CLIMATOLOGY CENTER
15. Number of Pages: 40
17. Security Classification of Report: Unclassified
18. Security Classification of This Page: Unclassified
19. Security Classification of Abstract: Unclassified
20. Limitation of Abstract: UL

Standard Form 298

## PREFACE

This technical note describes the capabilities, purpose, and organization of the Air Force Combat Climatology Center, formerly the United States Air Force Environmental Technical Applications Center (USAFETAC), the Air Weather Service unit charged with building, maintaining, and applying the United States Air Force's climatic database.

AFCCC is located at Scott Air Force Base, Illinois. Its Operating Location A (OL-A), collocated with the National Climatic Data Center at Asheville, North Carolina, maintains the Air Force's climatic computer database as part of the Federal Climate Complex.

AFCCC analysts apply the contents of the total database to satisfy specific customer needs upon request. The computer database maintained by OL-A, AFCCC at Asheville is in the same building as a civilian version maintained by the National Climatic Data Center. Both databases were built from weather observations collected, in some cases, over periods of more than 100 years. The databases are continuously updated through electronic input of environmental information from worldwide sources.

The purpose of this document is to familiarize potential AFCCC customers throughout the Department of Defense with AFCCC and its capabilities. It begins by describing some of AFCCC's products and services and telling potential customers how to obtain them. Most AFCCC services are requested in accordance with AFI 15-118, *Requesting Specialized Weather Support*; AR 115-12, *U.S. Army Requirements for Weather and Climatological Support*; and NAVOCEANCOMINST 3140.1. After describing the contents of the climatic database, AFCCC's computer assets and organization are discussed briefly. Appendices provide request formats, "Online" applications, and a history of AFCCC and military climatology.

Because weather affects virtually every military operation, all levels of planners and operational specialists should find something of interest here. Those familiar with past AFCCC services should take a careful look at the new capabilities listed. Recent technological advancements have resulted in a number of new climatological data applications.

## CONTENTS

### Chapter 1 HOW TO REQUEST AFCCC PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Who is Eligible? .....	1
Request Channels .....	1
Request Formats .....	1
Telephone Consultation .....	1
Responsiveness .....	2
Support Categories .....	2
Project Life Cycle .....	3
Requesting AFCCC Standard Summary Packages .....	3
Requesting Library Support .....	3
Requesting Access to AFCCC On-line Climatology Service (OCS) .....	3
Accessing AFCCC on the Internet .....	3

### Chapter 2 AFCCC PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

Aerial Spray Analysis .....	4
Atmospheric Profiles .....	4
Atmospheric Stability Summaries .....	4
Bibliographies .....	4
Climatic Summaries .....	4
Cloud-Free and Visible Clear Line-of-Sight (CFLOS and VCLOS) Probabilities .....	6
Descriptive Climatology .....	6
Electrooptical (EO) Climatology .....	7
Engineering Design and Construction Studies .....	7
Environmental Simulation .....	7
Exercise Support .....	8
Heating and Cooling Data .....	8
Illumination Data .....	8
Information Scouting and Acquisition .....	8
Journal Accessions Lists (JALs) .....	8
Lightning Climatology .....	8
Low-Level Route Climatology .....	9
Mission Success Indicators (MSIs) .....	9
Pavement Temperature Summaries .....	9
Post-Event Analysis .....	9
Pressure Reduction Ratios .....	9
Rainrate Studies .....	9
Range Reference Atmosphere (RRA) .....	9
Raytrace Diagnostic Models .....	9
Refractive Index Studies .....	10
Simulation Support .....	10
Space Environmental Support System (SESS) Climatology .....	10
Technical Publications .....	10

Uniform Gridded Data Fields (UGDF) Historical Data Grids .....	10
Upper-Air Climatology .....	10
Upper-Air Studies .....	11
Vector Wind Models .....	11
Visualizations .....	11
Wet-Bulb Globe Temperature (WBGT) Climatologies .....	11
Wind Duration Studies .....	11
<b>Chapter 3 THE AFCCC CLIMATIC DATABASE</b>	
The Database .....	12
Database Contents .....	12
DATSAV .....	13
<b>Chapter 4 COMPUTER ASSETS</b>	
Mainframe Computers .....	15
Workstations .....	15
Small Computers .....	15
<b>Chapter 5 AFCCC MISSION, PEOPLE, AND ORGANIZATION</b>	
Mission .....	17
People .....	17
Organization .....	17
<b>APPENDIX A Environmental Support Request Format .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>APPENDIX B Standard Summary Package Request Information .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>APPENDIX C AWS Technical Library Support Request Format .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>APPENDIX D AFCCC Dial-In Service .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>APPENDIX E An Evolution of AFCCC and Military Climatology .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>30</b>

## FIGURES

Figure 1. AFCCC Organization as of November 1995.....	16
---	----

## TABLES

Table 1. AFCCC Crisis/Contingency Support Products. ....	2
Table 2. Standard Ceiling and Visibility Categories. ....	21

CAPABILITIES, PRODUCTS, AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE COMBAT  
CLIMATOLOGY CENTER (AFCCC)

**Chapter 1**  
**HOW TO REQUEST AFCCC PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

**Who Is Eligible?**

- Department of Defense (DoD) agencies and their contractors.
- Other United States Government agencies.
- Other activities by special arrangement and in accordance with public law and DoD regulations.

**Request Channels**

***Air Force and Army***

Send requests directly to AFCCC/DOO. Requests can be submitted by telephone, facsimile (FAX), message, email, or letter. Address requests to:

AFCCC/DOO  
859 Buchanan Street  
Scott AFB IL 62225-5116

DSN: 576-4024/4413 FAX: 576-3772  
Commercial: (618) 256-4024/4413  
Secure FAX: DSN 576-2897  
STU-III: DSN 576-3465

EMAIL: afcccdoo@thunder.safb.af.mil  
Pager: DSN 576-6789 plus (2256-Voice) or (2257-Numeric) (Use for emergency requests that require immediate responses during non-duty hours only).

***Navy and Marine Corps***

Send routine requests to the nearest Naval Meteorology and Oceanography Center in accordance with NAVOCEANCOMINST 3140-

1 Series. Send urgent requests to the Fleet Numerical Meteorology and Oceanographic Detachment (FMNOD), 151 Patton Ave, Asheville, NC, 28801-5002, for action, with an information copy to AFCCC/DOO. FMNOD telephones: (704) 271-4232; FAX: (704) 271-4672; STU-III: (704) 271-4852.

***Other DoD and U.S. Government Agencies***  
Send requests direct to AFCCC/DOO.

***DoD Contractors***

Send requests to AFCCC/DOO through your contract monitor.

***Foreign Governments***

Submit requests through your embassy to SAF/IADD.

**Request Formats**

Placing your request in a standard format saves time and effort and minimizes confusion. See Appendix A for the standard environmental support request format. Extra information is required in requests for Standard Summary Packages (see Appendix B).

**Telephone Consultation**

For unique or complex requests, preliminary telephone consultation with AFCCC/DOO or the chief scientist (DSN 576-4024/4413) is recommended and encouraged. These consultations can save time, money, and effort by making sure both parties are aware of what is wanted, needed, and available.

## CHAPTER 1

### Responsiveness

AFCCC's response time, which ranges from hours for emergencies to years for extraordinarily large projects, depends primarily on the size of the project and its priority. Other considerations include project executability, required data, and required operational dates. Table 1 shows the availability of select products for crisis/contingency support.

### Support Categories

The three categories listed below are from AFI

15-118, *Requesting Specialized Weather Support*.

- **Category A.** Operational support for wartime and contingencies (including deployments), and other operational support.
- **Category B.** JCS exercise and major USAF or Army command exercise support, and support to readiness inspections.
- **Category C.** Other operations, including routine peacetime operations, training, and contractors. Includes support to VIP travel, support to civilian contractors, and support to other DoD agencies.

**Table 1. AFCCC Crisis/Contingency Support Products.**

Product	Availability (After tasking)	Remarks
Area Cloud Cover by Heights	H+48 hours	
Area Ceilings by Heights	H+48 hours	
MODCURVES	H+24 hours	
MODCV	H+24 hours	
CFLOS	H+24 hours	
E-O Climo	H+24 hours	New point
Diurnal Curves	H+24 hours	
Light Data	H+24 hours	
Surface and Upper Air Wind Roses	H+24 hours	
Operational Climatic Data Summaries	H+12 hours	
Percent Frequency of Occurance (user specified elements/limits)	H+12 hours	
Point Refractivity Profile	H+12 hours	
Point/Small Area Narrative (present season)	H+12 hours	Annual H+24 hours
All summarized numerical data are, where possible, presented in graphical form. Times shown are "NLT" times-every effort will be made to prepare and ship sooner. Copies of already prepared information are available within 6 hours. "H" refers to the time AFCCC receives the tasking.		

### **Project Life Cycle**

Upon receipt of your request for environmental support, the AFCCC Operations Support Branch (DOO) reviews it and assigns a priority. DOO then passes the project to an office of primary responsibility (OPR) where, according to the assigned priority, work on the project begins. An AFCCC project board reviews projects requiring extraordinary resources, modifies them if necessary, and reenters them into the queue. If the board determines a project exceeds AFCCC's capabilities, it may be referred to Headquarters Air Weather Service. HQ AWS either provides more resources or suggests that the customer go elsewhere. Upon project completion, the OPR quality controls and corrects the final output, sends it to the customer along with a Product Improvement Survey, and closes the project. We ask that customers provide a frank appraisal of AFCCC services in the Product Improvement Survey, with emphasis on how we affected your operations. We need and use your feedback to improve the way we conduct operations.

### **Requesting Standard Summary Packages**

AFCCC produces these packages on request. The standard package consists of a SOCS (Surface Observation Climatic Summary), Wind-Stratified Conditional Climatology (WSCC) tables, an Hourly Temperature/Dew-Point Change Summary, and a Climatic Brief. Use the format shown in Appendix A to request a summary package, but be sure to include all the information requested in Appendix B.

### **Requesting Library Support**

The Air Weather Service Technical Library (AWSTL), an integral part of AFCCC as shown in Chapter 5, is an officially designated USAF library (FL4414). The AWSTL is the only library in the DoD that is dedicated to the atmospheric sciences, and one of two in the entire Federal Government. The AWSTL collections comprise

some 500,000 documents, including monographs, technical reports, research papers, theses, journals, and summarized climatological data in multimedia. The AWSTL Publishing Services Team edits and publishes technical reports and other documents written by Air Force weather personnel. Since it is an official Air Force library, many of the AWSTL's services are available to all DoD agencies and DoD contractors. Direct contact is authorized. Simple initial library support requests may be made by phone (DSN 576-5023/2625/4044), but requests for more complicated services, such as bibliographies or extended literature searches, should be in writing (see the suggested format in Appendix C). FAX (DSN 576-3772) or mail requests to AWSTL (FL4414), 859 Buchanan St, Scott AFB, IL 62225-5118. The AWSTL Email address is: [AWSTL@thunder.safb.af.mil](mailto:AWSTL@thunder.safb.af.mil).

### **Requesting Access to AFCCC On-line Climatology Service (OCS)**

AFCCC's OCS gives designated customers direct access to certain climatological products as well as TAFVER II statistics through special software and a modem. Appendix D contains a list of Dial-In applications currently available. AFCCC is developing a new access to the OCS. The new access allows users to AFCCC's computer workstations using their own standard communication software. To request access to the OCS, contact AFCCC/DOO stating your requirement. Upon approval, AFCCC will mail instructions for connecting to the OCS.

### **Accessing AFCCC on the Internet**

AFCCC publicizes its capabilities, products, and services, and provides an organizational chart, telephone directory, and examples of interactive graphic products and capabilities over the Internet. Customers may access the AFCCC Homepage by opening their Universal Resource Locator (URL) to: <http://thunder.safb.af.mil/html/afccc.html>.

CAPABILITIES, PRODUCTS, AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE COMBAT  
CLIMATOLOGY CENTER (AFCCC)

**Chapter 2**  
**AFCCC PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

The following partial alphabetical listing of AFCCC's products and services should give potential customers an idea of our nearly limitless capabilities. Most of the products and services listed here can be modified or tailored to meet unique or specialized requirements. To discuss your requirements, call AFCCC/DOO, DSN 576-4024/4413.

**Aerial Spray Analysis**

This PC version of the Forest Service (Cramer-Barry-Grim) Aerial Spray Computer Model is used to predict aircraft spray dispersion and deposition over a given area. Some applications include design optimization of spray concentrations, optimum flight and meteorological conditions for spraying, and assessment of potential environmental impacts.

**Atmospheric Profiles**

Our analysts can prepare a detailed atmospheric analysis for any predefined atmospheric segment of the world, for a specified time in the recorded past, from the surface to 400,000 feet. These analyses include vertical or slant-range profiles of wind, temperature, absolute humidity, density, pressure, and precipitable water. Profiles also provide gridded cloud depictions, site weather pseudo-surface observations, 24-hour weather history, and aerosol variables. These vertical profiles are produced by the AWS Atmospheric Slant-Path Analysis Model (ASPAM).

**Atmospheric Stability Summaries**

This empirical program uses surface observations to calculate the Pasquill classes (A-F) by hour and month, where A indicates strong convection,

D represents purely mechanical turbulence, and F implies stable air in which mechanical turbulence is strongly damped by stratification.

**Bibliographies**

With access to more than 400 online computer databases, AFCCC can provide requesters with bibliographies that cite currently available references on any given subject in the atmospheric sciences and related disciplines. Database vendors include DIALOG, CIRC II, and the Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC). We also have a secure terminal on the Defense Research Development Test and Evaluation (RDT&E) Online System (DROLS), which contains more than 1 million citations on DoD scientific and technical documents. "Subject" bibliographies (SBs) are prepared ad hoc on one subject, for one requester. "Current awareness" bibliographies (CABs) are prepared periodically to provide one or more requesters with recent additions to the literature on a specific subject or discipline.

**Climatic Summaries**

AFCCC routinely produces a number of standard climatic summaries, including the following:

- ***Ceiling and Visibility (MODCV).*** We've modeled ceiling and visibility climatology for more than 600 stations worldwide. MODCV is available in DOS or Windows versions. MODCV displays conditional and unconditional climatological probabilities of selected ceiling and visibility thresholds out to 72 hours and is similar to wind-stratified conditional climatology tables. The latest MODCV version includes better graphics and data for limited duty stations.

## CHAPTER 2

- ***Modeled Diurnal Curves (MODCURVES).***

These products provide monthly summarized temperature, dew point, altimeter setting, relative humidity, and pressure altitude changes by hour for stations from which surface observations are available. The product provides data in monthly increments, and includes four wind sectors and two sky cover categories. Values are displayed in graphic and tabular form. The product is used primarily as a forecaster aid and in systems development when variation of any of the weather elements listed is important. These summaries resemble temperature/dewpoint summaries, but are menu driven in a Windows environment.

- ***Surface Observation Climatic Summaries (SOCS).***

The SOCS replaced the Revised Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations (RUSSWO) in July 1988. Each SOCS summarizes hourly observations (and "summary of day" data) for a given weather station. Five years of record are required to create a SOCS. AFCCC updates existing SOCS whenever 10 additional years are added to the database, or more frequently on request. SOCS summarize observed data in eight categories: atmospheric phenomena, precipitation, wind, ceiling/visibility/sky cover, pressure, crosswinds, degree days, temperature, and humidity. Each SOCS includes a Climatic Brief, described below. AFCCC publishes SOCS as AFCCC data summaries and provides the information in diskette or microfiche format.

- ***Climatic Brief.*** AFCCC publishes climatic briefs, two-page summaries of monthly and annual climatic data for any station with a SOCS, as part of a larger publication entitled *Station Climatic Summaries*. This product consists of a seven-part series that comprises North America; Latin America; Europe; Africa; Asia; Antarctica, Australia, and Oceania; and USSR, Mongolia, and China. The publications also include collections of the Operational Climatic Data Summaries (OCDS).

- ***Operational Climatic Data Summary (OCDS).***

This product is a summary of monthly and annual climatic data prepared manually when the creation of a standard computerized "climatic brief" is impractical due to lack of data, or to answer a short-notice request. The most recent 10-year period of record is used unless more data is available. Data is supplemented from other sources such as earlier periods of record, data from contemporary and/or earlier stations, and published data from other sources.

- ***Temperature/Dew-Point Summaries.***

These summaries provide monthly summarized temperature and dew point changes by hour, stratified by ceiling and wind, for stations from which surface weather observations are available. Data is provided in monthly increments. Up to six wind sectors, three wind-speed classifications, and up to five ceiling categories may be stipulated by the customer. Values are displayed in tabular and graphic form. The product is used primarily as a forecaster aid in systems development when temperature and/or humidity variation is important. These summaries are available in diskette or microfiche format.

- ***Wind-Stratified Conditional Climatology Tables.***

These monthly tables give percent occurrence frequencies of past hourly weather observations for specified weather categories of ceiling or visibility stratified by surface wind direction and valid for 1 to 48 hours from the initial weather condition. These summaries are available in diskette or microfiche format.

- ***Crosswind summaries.*** These summaries give percent occurrence frequencies for specified crosswind components based on hourly observations. Categorical ceiling/visibility constraints are included. The content and basis for each summary is clearly described in each product. Crosswind summaries have been a part of each SOCS since July 1988.

- **Heating and Cooling Degree-Day Summaries.**

These monthly tables are computed by determining the difference between daily mean temperatures and 65° F (or another base temperature determined by the customer), then summing these differences for each individual month. For calculating degree-days, the daily mean temperature is normally defined as the sum of the daily maximum and minimum temperatures divided by two. The use of other mean temperature definitions is identified in individual summaries. A modified version of these summaries has been a part of each SOCS since July 1988.

- **Temperature Duration Summaries.** These can be for high or low temperatures. They have been used in applications such as the determination of battery life.

- **Precipitation Summaries.** These provide climatological precipitation amounts for every week of the year. They can be used in combination with temperature to determine the best times to use heavy equipment with the least damage to roads and grounds.

- **Daily Temperature/Precipitation Summaries.** These give maximum/minimum and mean maximum/minimum temperatures, degree-days, two maximum and mean precipitation, and maximum and mean snowfall for every day of the year during a specified period of record. Mean precipitation and snowfall are based only on days in which precipitation and snowfall actually occurred; the number of years of precipitation or snowfall for each date is given.

- **Cloud Data Summaries.** These include cloud amount distributions of total cloud, cloud cover (low, middle, or high) within various layer combinations, frequency of occurrence of clear

skies, and frequency of less than a specified cloud amount above or below various heights. Distributions of total cloud cover versus maximum cloud tops and frequency of occurrence of consecutive grid points along a specified great circle route having specified cloud cover are also included. Monthly summaries for available analysis hours can be prepared for any point, anywhere in the world.

### **Cloud-Free and Visible Clear Line-of-Sight (CFLOS and VCLOS) Probabilities**

Static CFLOS probabilities of various look-angles can be produced for specified locations by using cloud cover distributions from surface observations or Air Force Global Weather Central (AFGWC) cloud analyses using the Standard Research Institute (SRI) CFLOS Model. AFCCC also has a visible clear-line-of-sight (VCLOS) model that estimates environmental effects on sensors at visible light frequencies, such as those in the TV Maverick and TV GBU 15. Input data consists of surface weather observations, nephanalysis cloud fields, date, time, locations, attack geometry, and target/background albedos. Data can be processed for single case and climatological studies and used to evaluate the effectiveness of electrooptical systems (see also our CFLOS simulation capabilities described under environmental simulation).

### **Descriptive Climatology**

These narrative studies (prepared on request for regions, areas, or points) are written to the customer's order. Studies include descriptions and effects of synoptic climatology on the point or region studied. The emphasis is on typical daily weather scenarios and their causes. Studies can be prepared to cover events that, while rare, may still affect mission success drastically. A typical study, for example, might discuss the occurrence of dust storms that restrict visibility to less than

## CHAPTER 2

1/2 mile in a region or at a point during a specific time period. Narrative studies are typically produced in one of three packages according to the needs of the customer:

- **Point/Small Area Climatologies** are site-specific, for areas smaller than Connecticut and for operations below 5,000 feet above ground level (AGL). They can be prepared for specific time periods. They usually take from a week to three months to complete, but high-priority projects covering time periods of a month or less can be turned out in less than 72 hours.

- **Large/Intermediate Area Climatologies** describe areas larger than the point/small area products—the Persian Gulf is an example. They place more emphasis on mean low-, middle-, and upper-level features. They may be seasonal or annual. These studies generally take from 3 to 12 months.

- **Regional Climatologies** cover portions of one or more continents, typically for periods of an entire year. These studies provide detailed discussions of major meteorological and climatological regimes, with emphasis on the interaction of semipermanent climatic controls responsible for seasonal weather patterns. Regional studies may take from 12 months to 2 years.

### **Electrooptical (EO) Climatology**

We have adapted the LOWTRAN7 model to use conventional data bases in generating electrooptical transmittance climatologies in selected wavelength intervals, such as the 8-12 micron band for infrared systems. A “driver” program was developed to read conventional surface data for input into LOWTRAN7 and selection of the aerosol model to be used. We’ve also developed a program that reads conventional upper-air data and creates input for FASCOD2, the model used to compute

transmittance for laser-guided munitions. Our EOCLIMO microcomputer program provides three station-specific transmittance climatology in an interactive format. The current version provides monthly transmittance climatology for individual stations at 3-hour intervals. For some regions of the world, a brief descriptive narrative accompanies the statistical data for each station. The program also generates a map of available stations, along with joint probabilities of user-defined transmittance and ceiling thresholds. The EOCLIMO CD-ROM is now available providing a climatology for selected stations worldwide. The EO Tactical Decision Aid (EOTDA) allows us to simulate performance of air-to-ground weapons systems based on environmental information.

### **Engineering Design and Construction Studies**

Standard engineering design data packages include temperature, precipitation, icing, and extreme wind analyses. Crosswind studies for runway orientation, along with meteorological data and climatological narratives for inclusion in base master or comprehensive plans are also available. We also provide design freezing index and other data, to include pavement temperature information for pavement evaluation studies. We provide engineering design and meteorological data for the USAF Base Master Plan, Tabs A and D, as well as the data for Engineering Weather Data, the Tri-Service manual.

### **Environmental Simulation**

When weather data is inadequate or not available for use in operational simulations, war-gaming, or weapons systems effectiveness studies, simulated weather observations may be the answer. AFCCC has developed a number of sophisticated techniques that provide simulations for single stations or for large arrays of statistically correlated points. These techniques include:

- **Ceiling and Visibility Observations and Forecasts (CVOF).** The CVOF model is a state-of-the-art simulation model that generates ceiling and visibility observations and forecasts. The observations have the proper spatial and temporal correlation. The forecasts are designed to show the same skill as the Air Force average for ceiling and visibility forecasts.

- **Cloud-Free Line-of-Sight (CFLOS).** We've developed several CFLOS simulation models. One tabulates a climatology of CFLOS statistics based on a ground-based view of orbiting or geostationary satellites. It is capable of handling several sites simultaneously to produce joint-site CFLOS probabilities. Another simulator (CLDGEN) creates cloud scenes as if they were observed by someone on the ground. It can be used to estimate the probability of a cloud-free arc for a specified duration. Another model (C\_Cloud\_S) provides cloud-cover distribution statistics and CFLOS probabilities for any point on Earth. Output applies to space- or earth-based viewing.

### Exercise Support

We provide tailored climatological support with products that range from weather impact indicators to en route winds for all DoD exercises, major or minor.

### Heating and Cooling Data

AFCCC offers a wide range of heating and cooling data, which includes:

- **Heating and air conditioning design and criteria data** (AFM 88-29, *Engineering Weather Data*).
- **Heating and cooling degree-day statistics.**
- **Computerized Energy Analysis Reference Year (CEARY) data** for use in building-load analysis. CEARY data is from 12 months of specially selected surface observations for each location.

Direct, diffuse, reflected, and total solar irradiance are calculated from weather elements and added to each observation.

### Illumination Data

The NITELITE Windows-based microcomputer program has been upgraded to include all the information contained in the various LIGHT programs. Units should switch to NITELITE since this is now the standard and it is the only one we plan to improve in the future.

### Information Scouting and Acquisition

AFCCC continually improves and enlarges its library collections by actively identifying and acquiring new scientific and technical documents (particularly those from sources outside the United States).

### Journal Accessions Lists (JALs)

JALs are lists of articles in recent journals (magazines) received by the AWS Technical Library. They are published and distributed monthly to make recipients aware of recent scientific and technical articles and make it possible to order copies. JALs are produced on topics that include atmospheric physics, space, atmospheric sciences, meteorology, statistics and mathematics, climatology and forecasting, and general topics.

### Lightning Climatology

We provide cloud-to-ground lightning-strike climatology on diskette for anywhere in the CONUS. Data format options include graphs and tables of monthly and diurnal variations of average lightning strikes and isopleth analyses of average strikes for each of eight regions, or for the entire CONUS. Tailored regional lightning climatologies stratified by upper-level wind direction are also available. A microcomputer graphics program lets users display lightning-strike climatology for any of the eight regions or for the entire CONUS.

## CHAPTER 2

### **Low-Level Route Climatology**

Our interactive microcomputer programs provide worst-case route climatology for low-level refueling or training routes. Users enter entry, turn, and exit points.

### **Mission Success Indicators (MSIs)**

Our program computes percent occurrence frequencies with respect to time, the number of days a specific weather event occurred, or the start-stop date-time groups with duration in hours of any weather or combination of weather elements in the DATSAV surface weather observation database.

### **Pavement Temperature Summaries**

Using a model provided by the Air Force Civil Engineering Support Agency, we provide runway pavement temperature data for varying depths and types of runway surface.

### **Post-Event Analysis**

We provide observational data, AFGWC analyses, and other published information for specific locations (from days to years in duration) to answer questions related to specific events.

### **Pressure Reduction Ratios**

We provide pressure reduction ratios ("r" factors) on request for DoD weather observing facilities.

### **Rainrate Studies**

These studies provide statistics on the effects of rain/atmospheric moisture on attenuation of radio wave propagation. This product contains estimates of rain-event duration and rainrate frequency of occurrence for instantaneous rainrate thresholds using a dataset that includes both instantaneous and clockhour rainrates. This product uses rainfall statistics, cloud moisture, and freezing level data along with state-of-the-art attenuation models to estimate the related attenuation of electromagnetic radiation.

### **Range Reference Atmosphere (RRA)**

A "reference atmosphere" is a statistical model of the atmosphere derived from upper-air observations over a specific location. The five atmospheric models developed for the Range Commander's Council/Meteorology Group (RCC/MG) are called "range reference atmospheres," or RRAs. The RRA is the authoritative source for upper-atmosphere climatology over the launch/recovery site for which it has been prepared. RRAs are used to plan, evaluate, and establish environmental launch constraints for aerospace vehicles launched from a particular location. RRAs contain tabulations of monthly and annual means, standard deviations, and skewness coefficients for wind speed, pressure, temperature, density, water vapor pressure, virtual temperature, and dew point temperature. They also provide means and standard deviations for zonal and meridional wind components and the linear (product moment) correlation coefficient between wind components. Statistical values are tabulated at 1-km intervals from mean sea level (MSL) to 30 km and at 2-km intervals from 30 to 70 km. Wind statistics begin at about 10 meters above station elevation and continue upward with respect to MSL thereafter. For ranges without rocketsonde measurements, RRAs terminate at 30 km, but they may be extended upward when rocketsonde data from a nearby location is available.

### **Raytrace Diagnostic Models**

The RAYTRAC (formerly CLIMORAY) model uses AFCCC's upper-air database to produce a series of historical raytraces that can be used to generate height-error climatologies and other refractive statistics. For example, an easy to use program derived from RAYTRAC is now available to compute optimum transmitter heights for balloon-borne radars.

### **Refractive Index Studies**

These studies provide refractive index values and refractive gradients through the atmosphere. We can provide refractive climatologies for individual radiosonde stations as well as post-analysis of meteorological data to investigate anomalous radiowave propagation. We offer a PC program that displays different types of refractivity climatology for any upper-air station with a statistically significant number of observations. Several raytrace models are available for use in post-analysis studies. They have various capabilities that include graphic output, altitude error, laterally heterogeneous atmosphere (multiple soundings) and elevation angle errors. The Variable Terrain Radio Parabolic Equation (VTRPE) model handles microwave propagation over land and water, and includes terrain effects and multiple soundings. A climatological raytrace program produces a climatology of height error (see Raytrace Diagnostic Models).

### **Simulation Support**

Surface observations, cloud analyses, and various analyzed weather charts for selected scenarios are available for use in simulation studies.

### **Space Environmental Support System (SESS) Climatology**

AFCCC has developed techniques for providing statistical studies of the space environment. These studies include those that provide climatological distributions of data. Results are displayed in graphic or tabular format. Using SESS models with historical inputs, we can analyze past events. The Ionospheric Conductivity and Electron Density (ICED) model provides state-of-the-art specifications of the mid-latitude ionosphere. The International Reference Ionosphere (IRI 90) model provides climatology of the ionosphere for nonauroral latitudes. Together, these models provide a means for performing ionospheric point analysis. The Wide-Band Scintillation Model

(WBMOD) is available for analyzing trans-ionospheric communication anomalies. The Magnetospheric Specification Model (MSM) specifies fluxes of particles up to 100 KeV from 2 to 10 earth radii. The Vector Spheric Harmonic (VSH) and Mass Spectrometer and Incoherent Scatter (MSIS) models provide atmospheric conditions up to 1500 KM.

### **Technical Publications**

AFCCC writes, edits, publishes, distributes, and maintains AWS, AFCCC, and AFGWC technical reports, technical notes, forecaster memos, catalogs, project reports, users handbooks, and data summaries in a variety of media, including conventional paper, microfiche, diskette, and CD-ROM. We also maintain copies of former AWS wing technical publications.

### **Uniform Gridded Data Fields (UGDF) Historical Data Grids**

We can provide (from our archives, in UGDF format) weather-event scenarios for a given date or for a series of dates. The data consists of surface variables; low, middle, and high cloud type, amount, bases, and tops; and wind, temperature, dew point temperature, and D-value for mandatory upper-air levels.

### **Upper-Air Climatologies**

Statistical summaries of means, extremes, etc., for user-selected atmospheric variables are available, along with estimates of "worst case" scenarios. The current menu now contains about 40 measured or derived meteorological elements from upper-air observations. These include various thermodynamic variables of pressure, temperature, moisture, and stability, along with wind speed, direction, wind shear values, and refractive coefficients. Users can specify starting and stopping elevations, as well as the increment, to study any layer of the atmosphere for which data is available. Graphics depicting the vertical

## CHAPTER 2

profiles of statistical values can be generated for any of the available meteorological elements versus height. Wind roses (graphic or tabular) can also be produced from user-specified upper-atmospheric levels.

### Upper-Air Studies

We can provide specialized studies of such weather variables as upper-level winds, temperature, moisture, density, standard height levels, D-values, and wind shear (to include extreme values), on request. We can also provide probability ellipses for debris fallout and inter- or intra-level correlations of winds.

### Vector Wind Models

Although these models were originally designed to derive additional information for RRAs, they can be used independently. The software, based on the work of O. E. Smith of NASA, calculates a number of wind statistics based on an assumed bivariate normal distribution of the wind. Input consists of five variables: two means, two standard deviations, and correlation between the u- and v-wind components. The interactive program can answer a number of questions, such as “What’s the probability of a wind speed greater

than 50 knots?” or “What’s the probability wind rose for a selected location at 10-km altitude?” A limited amount of graphics can be produced.

### Visualizations

AFCCC has numerous graphics and data visualization capabilities through the use of McIDAS, PV-Wave, and ARC/INFO. We provide high quality maps and charts depicting customer-specified atmospheric variables, terrain, and geographic boundaries. Graphical products can be provided on color or black/white hard copy, or in standard graphic file formats such as GIF and TIFF. Using ARC/INFO, we can perform Geographic Information System (GIS) functions and create GIS datasets.

### Wet-Bulb Globe Temperature (WBGT) Climatologies

WGBT studies, most frequently used to determine the effects of heat stress on troops, are available on request.

### Wind Duration Studies

Studies of wind duration and other wind variables, often useful for evaluating the feasibility and sizing of wind-powered generators, are available.

CAPABILITIES, PRODUCTS, AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE COMBAT  
CLIMATOLOGY CENTER (AFCCC)

**Chapter 3**  
**AFCCC CLIMATIC DATABASE**

**The Database**

The AFCCC climatic database, created and maintained by OL-A, AFCCC at Asheville, is subject to continuous monitoring and quality control. The data it contains is as comprehensive and accurate request. As we can make it. Because the application and use of this data (mostly "raw" or unprocessed) requires considerable meteorological skill and experience; we generally discourage its unconditional release to agencies outside AFCCC. Even AFCCC analysts who use the data routinely (almost all of whom are meteorologists) occasionally confer with the dataset specialists at OL-A, AFCCC before attempting to use it in a specific application. AFCCC also has access to the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) climatic database, the civil counterpart to the collocated Air Force version.

**Database Contents**

The AFCCC climatic database contains more than 40 subsets of related data. Some of the best known of these are listed below. Most are described in detail in USAFETAC/TN—86/003, *Directory of Climatic Databases*. In addition to the commonly used databases (or datasets) listed here, AFCCC has produced hundreds of others to fulfill special customer needs; although these remain available, they are not advertised for general use. Customers with unique requirements need only describe those requirements in their initial request for AFCCC services. In consultation with the customer, we will determine the best way to satisfy these requirements by developing a new customized dataset or by modifying an existing one. The following are examples of frequently used databases/datasets; periods of record vary and are subject to change.

- ***AWS Master Station Catalog***

This is a dataset which lists weather stations worldwide (with location, elevation, and current reporting status) that now transmit (or have transmitted since January 1977) surface and upper-air observations, radar observations, and/or forecasts.

- ***Summary of Day***

Daily weather element summaries for about 1,800 stations, mostly U.S. periods of record vary, but some go back to 1890. Elements included are maximum, minimum, and mean temperature; precipitation, snowfall, snow depth, peak wind, and the number of days on which specified atmospheric phenomena, such as fog, dust, and haze occurred.

- ***Station File***

Weather station datasets consisting of surface observations from the mid-1930s to the present. They include elements such as wind, pressure, temperature, cloud, visibility, and weather. These files have undergone the most rigorous quality control available.

- ***Real-Time Nephanalysis (RTNEPH)***

Global analyses (on an eighth-mesh polar stereographic grid) of cloud and weather data from conventional surface and satellite observations since January 1984. Data includes present weather, visibility, and total cloud coverage, along with cloud type, base, top, and coverage for each of four floating layers. RTNEPH replaced 3DNEPH in 1983.

## CHAPTER 3

### **DATSAV**

In five parts, these datasets contain worldwide weather observations collected through the Automated Weather Network (AWN). Daily observations are decoded at AFGWC and transmitted to OL-A, AFCCC for electronic storage. OL-A, AFCCC creates monthly and yearly datasets from the following:

*DATSAV2 Surface.* Surface observational data (synoptic, airways, METAR, synoptic ship) from January 1973 to the present include such elements as wind, pressure, temperature, cloud cover, visibility, weather, and precipitation.

*DATSAV2 Upper-Air.* Radiosonde, rawinsonde, pibal, and dropsonde observations from January 1973 to the present. Data includes wind, pressure, temperature, height, cloud, stability, thickness, and precipitable water.

*DATSAV Aircraft.* Aircraft observations from October 1975 to the present include wind, temperature, altitude, turbulence, cloud, icing, visibility, and radar data.

*DATSAV Rocketsonde.* Rocketsonde observations from October 1975 to the present include height, temperature, pressure, wind, and density data.

*DATSAV Satellite.* Satellite observations from October 1975 to the present include height, temperature, and wind data from geostationary and polar-orbiting satellites.

- **High-Resolution Analysis System (HIRAS)**  
HIRAS replaced the Coarse-Mesh Upper-Air Analysis (below) in 1985. HIRAS is a global analysis of surface and upper-air data (on a 2.5-

by 2.5-degree grid) compiled from conventional surface observations, upper-air soundings, and satellite data from January 1985 to the present. HIRAS includes wind, pressure, height, temperature, D-value, precipitable water, vorticity, and vertical velocity data for 16 levels from the surface to 10 millibars.

- **Snow Depth Climatology**

This contains global mean monthly snow depth values on a polar stereographic eighth-mesh grid (approximately 25 nm spacing).

- **Surface Temperature Analysis**

A global analysis (on an eighth-mesh grid) of surface temperatures compiled since April 1979. To produce this analysis, AFGWC uses surface observations of ambient temperatures over land and sea-surface temperatures over water.

- **Terrain-Geography File**

A global analysis (on an eighth-mesh grid) of geographical and terrain height data. It includes a geography indicator (water, ice, land, or coast), time zone indicator, and elevation. AFCCC now has a version of the Terrain-Geography file that gives probable aerosol type (rural, industrial, or maritime).

- **Post-1985 Vandenberg Tower Database**

Weather Information Network Display System data from Vandenberg AFB's micrometeorological network of more than 20 tower-mounted sensors. Data includes 5-minute averages of wind direction, speed, temperature, pressure, and vertical temperature differential at elevations of 6, 12, 50, 100, 200, and 300 feet.

- **Lightning Database**

Consists of cloud-to-ground lightning-flash data across the CONUS from 1986 to 1994. Data includes flash location, time, polarity, and peak current of the first return stroke. Although the

lightning dataset is proprietary and not therefore releasable outside AFCCC, we can provide summaries that give temporal or spatial variations of lightning flashes as they affect aircraft operations, space vehicle launches, and resource protection.

- ***Upper-Air Climatology***

This consists of monthly statistical information for gridded upper air parameters based upon the European Center for Mid-Range Weather Forecasts (ECMWF) analysis product. These analyses were summarized over the years 1980-1991 for each grid point, pressure level, and month of the year.

- ***Agricultural Meteorological Database***

This is a gridded dataset (approximately 25nm spacing) covering the worlds major crop raising regions composed of meteorological parameters such as temperature, precipitation, radiation, and evapotranspiration. The analysis is produced once per day and is available since 1993. Only DoD customers have access to this data.

- ***Patrick Tower Database***

Weather Information Network Display System data from Patrick AFB's micrometeorological network of more than 60 tower-mounted sensors. Data includes 5-minute averages of wind direction, speed, temperature, pressure, and vertical temperature differential at various elevations from 6 to 492 feet.

CAPABILITIES, PRODUCTS, AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE COMBAT  
CLIMATOLOGY CENTER (AFCCC)

Chapter 4  
COMPUTER ASSETS

**Mainframe Computers**

AFCCC operates two mainframe computers at Scott AFB: an IBM 3090 for unclassified and collateral secret work, and an IBM ES9000 for classified and SCI work. Both are in the Scott Consolidated Computer Facility, Bldg. 1575. OL-A, AFCCC operates a UNISYS mainframe computer for unclassified work only.

• **IBM 3090 Mainframe (Scott AFB)**

The IBM 3090 mainframe is capable of high-speed processing of data and is supported by 228 gigabytes of on-line storage. It contains two Central Processing Units (CPU). Data is fed into the computer by 9-track reel tape units, 36-track cartridge tape units, and two communication channels from remote locations. The main feature of the mainframe is its relational database management system (IBM's DB2) that can search millions of pieces of data in seconds. Current print capabilities include a graphics plotter, four remote printers, two high-speed printers, and a photographic quality Postscript color printer. The mainframe is accessible using IBM dumb terminals, or by IBM terminal emulation packages on the local area network (LAN) file server, and on the UNIX workstations. This LAN is connected to the Scott AFB backbone, allowing connection to the AFIN and the global internet using TCP/IP protocol. This allows connection between the 3090 mainframe and the UNIX workstations.

• **IBM ES9000 Mainframe (Scott AFB)**

The IBM ES9000 mainframe is a powerful system supported by 240 gigabytes of on-line storage capability. Installed in February 1993, it was the first system in DoD to incorporate relational DBMS with IBM's read/write optical disk, Symmetrix EMC Disk Array, and traditional Direct Access Storage Device (DASD) storage. The ES9000 also uses 9-track and 36-track tape storage.

• **UNISYS 2200 Mainframe (OL-A)**

The AFCCC climatic database is stored and manipulated on a UNISYS 2200 mainframe with 233 gigabytes of on-line storage. OL-A, AFCCC is collocated with the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) at Asheville, NC.

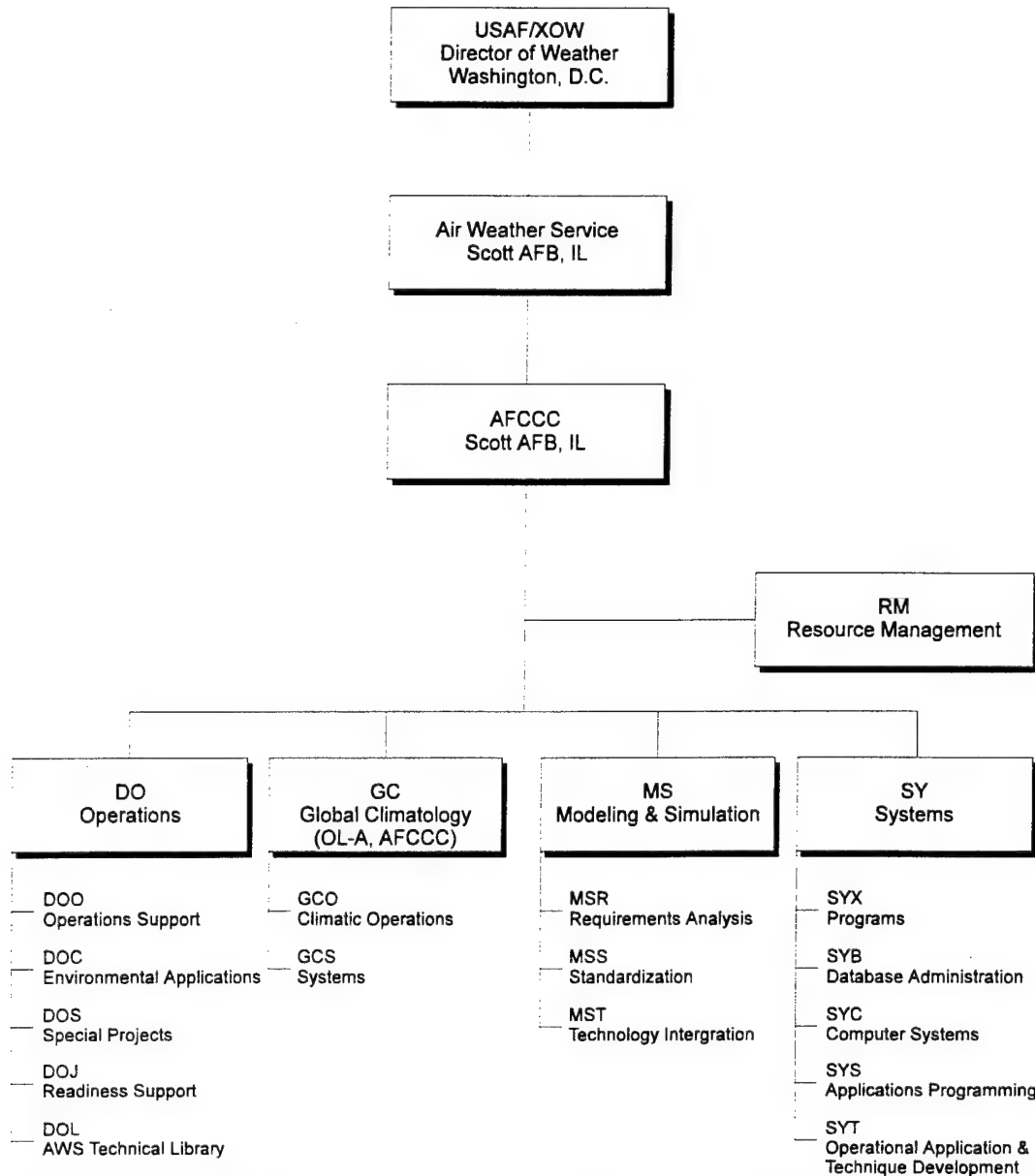
**Workstations**

AFCCC is modernizing its hardware architecture. RISC workstations have been purchased and are being used for prototyping. The new architecture will be on a Unix operating system and will provide enhanced graphical support capabilities.

**Small Computers**

Access to the mainframe and the UNIX workstations is provided by a Novell-based LAN of small computers, along with a comprehensive collection of software that can meet virtually any customer requirement

# AFCCC



**Figure 1. AFCCC Organization as of December 1995.**

CAPABILITIES, PRODUCTS, AND SERVICES OF THE AIR FORCE COMBAT  
CLIMATOLOGY CENTER (AFCCC)

**Chapter 5**  
**MISSION, PEOPLE, AND ORGANIZATION**

**Mission**

AFCCC is an Air-Force controlled, named organization assigned to the Air Weather Service, a field operating agency. After collecting and storing worldwide environmental observations in its climatic database, AFCCC develops and produces special weather impact information used in planning and executing worldwide military operations of the Air Force, Army, Navy, Marine Corps, unified commands, and allied nations. AFCCC also provides information to support engineering design and employment of weapons systems, and to support weather sensitive, multi-million dollar National Programs controlled by the Secretary of the Air Force. AFCCC is the DoD lead for air and space weather modeling and simulation. Figure 1, opposite page, shows AFCCC organization as of November 1995.

- *At Asheville (OL-A, AFCCC)* civilian technicians create and maintain the Air Force's computerized climatic database from environmental information received from observing stations around the world primarily through AFGWC at Offutt AFB. After quality-controlling these observations, OL-A, AFCCC summarizes and preserves the data as a permanent climatological record that it uses to produce standard summaries and other data to requesters.
- *At Scott AFB*, a mixed force of military and civilian scientists and computer specialists use the climatic database (the second largest relational database in the Air Force), along with the vast information resources of the Air Weather Service Technical Library (AWSTL), to prepare weather and space environmental studies and analyses for DoD and other clients upon request. Tailored application of information in the database ranges

from answers to simple requests for climatological probabilities to the very latest in weather and space environmental simulation studies.

**People**

AFCCC's manning authorizations include about 150 positions at Scott AFB and 64 at OL-A. About 110 civilian positions are distributed for the most part among weather technicians or meteorologists (at least 20 with advanced degrees) and computer specialists. Officer authorizations include about 30 for meteorologists with advanced degrees. The 70 enlisted positions are distributed primarily among the weather and computer specialties.

**Organization**

AFCCC comprises five divisions. The first, Resource Management (RM), provides the commander and staff with support services in the areas of personnel, manpower, organization, supply, budget, training, mobility, facilities, intelligence/security, and information management. The other three (Operations, Systems, and Operating Location A) interact with AFCCC customers. Each division is further organized into branches and teams of specialists that work together to satisfy customer requests.

**Operations Division (DO)**

The central point of contact for all AFCCC support services. Supervises production of studies and analyses performed in response to customer requests. The following branches are under DO.

• *DOO—Operations Support Branch*

Receives, processes, prioritizes, and assigns taskings to satisfy customer support requests. Manages AFCCC production. Maintains AFCCC capabilities and requirements baselines; develops

## CHAPTER 5

strategies to ensure that AFCCC meets present and future weather operations requirements.

- **DOC—Environmental Applications Branch**

Uses AFCCC's climatic database and data from other sources to analyze, simulate, and determine probabilities of environmental conditions and their effects on customer activities such as military operations, weapons system research and development, a variety of simulation activities, military construction projects, and planning for any environmentally dependent event.

- **DOS—Special Projects Branch**

Uses the AFCCC climatic database and data from other sources to analyze, simulate, and determine probabilities of environmental conditions and their effects on classified programs and projects.

- **DOJ—Readiness Support Branch**

Researches existing literature and data to prepare regional, area, and point descriptive climatologies to meet specific customer-defined operational requirements. Manages the contingency response capability.

- **DOL—AWS Technical Library**

Provides specialized environmental library support products and services to DoD agencies that include AFCCC, AWS, and AF weather units worldwide.

### **Systems Division (SY)**

Plans and develops AFCCC's scientific and technical capabilities; manages AFCCC's computer systems and operations.

- **SYB—Database Administration Branch**

Administers and maintains specialized computer databases; coordinates data interface requirements with outside agencies.

- **SYC—Mainframe Computer Branch**

Operates AFCCC's mainframe computers and maintains the local area network.

- **SYS—Applications Programming Branch**

Designs, develops, evaluates, produces, and maintains mainframe and small computer software.

- **SYT—Operational Application and Technique Development Branch**

Monitors the results of research in the environmental sciences; adapts promising scientific and technical modeling developments to meet identified DoD climatic support requirements.

- **SYX—Programs Branch**

Manages AFCCC computer systems. Maintains computer configuration baseline; develops strategies to meet present and future computer requirements. Initiates and processes baseline changes. Monitors contracts.

### **Global Climatology Division (OL-A, AFCCC)**

Manages the Air Force's climatological database. As a participating member of the Federal Climate Complex at Asheville NC, maintains reciprocal agreements that make climatic databases available to other agencies. Organizes and maintains environmental datasets. Summarizes climatological data.

- **GCO—Climatic Operations Branch**

Creates and manages the climatological database; processes data into discrete datasets for specialized applications. Prepares standard and specialized climatic summaries. Arranges for Air Force access to the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) climatic database.

- **GCS—Systems Branch**

Manages and operates OL-A computers. Designs and produces software used for processing climatology. Develops strategies to meet present and future computer requirements.

## MISSION, PEOPLE, AND ORGANIZATION

### ***Modeling and Simulation Division (M&S)***

AFCCC recently formed a new division, manned by representatives of all services, to support the commander of AFCCC in his role as the DoD Executive Agent for Air and Space Natural Environment Modeling and Simulation. Over a dozen meteorologists, oceanographers, and computer scientists will coordinate technical support to all DoD M&S activities that use weather or weather effects data, and ensure the seamless inclusion of natural environment representations into these M&S activities.

- ***Requirements Analysis Branch***

Identifies and documents DoD M&S weather capabilities and requirements, and documents shortfalls.

- ***Standardization Branch***

Develops and coordinates standards for weather products and services ensuring interoperability with DoD systems and activities. Guides and oversees DoD verification and validation of weather models, modules, subroutines, algorithms, etc., and data used for joint M&S applications.

- ***Technology Integration Branch***

Identifies technologies for solving shortfalls and guide (and influence through indorsement and funding recommendations) DoD short-term and long-term efforts for technology development and implementation. Coordinates M&S weather technical support to DoD M&S activities.

## APPENDIX A

### Support Assistance Request (SAR) Format

Request AFCCC services by letter, message, or fax using the format in AFI 15-118 or the format below.

1. **Support name:** Give exercise, operation nickname, or project title.
2. **Unit supported.** The unit that the requester supports; for example, "175 Composite Wing, Elmendorf AFB."
3. **Mission category/impact:** Category A, B, or C, and provide an impact if support is unavailable.
4. **Point of contact.** Give name, complete address, and phone number of your point of contact for this project. Specify an alternate, please.
5. **Medium/number of copies.** Specify paper, microfiche, floppy disk, facsimile, email, etc. How many copies?
6. **Delivery/address for response:** To whom do you want the data sent? Give complete address. Specify ordinary mail, express mail, message, fax, email, etc.
7. **Security classification.** Specify classification/precedence for response.
8. **Type of support.** Tell us exactly what you need; for example, "Elmendorf AFB percent occurrence frequency of: (1) ceilings less than 300 feet, (2) visibilities less than 1 statute mile, and (3) crosswinds greater than 30 knots for each month (all hours) and for all months." Include any other information (including environmental factors) we may need to fill the request. Note the special information requirements for requesting standard summary packages—see Appendix B.
9. **Suspense date.** Tell us when you need it. Describe the effect(s) on your mission (and on your customer's mission, if applicable) if we can't meet your suspense.
10. **Justification.** Tell us why you need it. Describe the effect(s) on your mission (and on your customer's mission, if applicable) if AFCCC were unable to provide the requested services. If support is for a contractor, tell us (a) whether or not DoD has a contract obligation to provide the support and (b) what the penalties are if the support cannot be provided or if the suspense cannot be met.
11. **Telephone consultations.** If you have discussed this request with us previously, please describe those contacts here. Include dates, subject, and participants.

## APPENDIX B

### Standard Summary Package Request Information

**Surface Observation Climatic Summary (SOCS).** When requesting a SOCS, include the following:

- **Part A, Specified Atmospheric Phenomena Vs Wind Direction:** Specify up to five wind direction sectors ("calm" and "variable" are included automatically). Sectors must not overlap; for example, use 260-349 and 350-019—not 260-355 and 350-030.
- **Part B, Precipitation/Snowfall Tables:** Specify inches or centimeters.
- **Part C, Peak Wind Tables:** Specify knots or meters per second.
- **Part D, Ceiling vs Visibility Summary:** Specify visibility units as either statute miles or meters.
- **Part E, Summary of Day Temperature Tables:** Specify Fahrenheit or Celsius.
- **Part G, Crosswind Summary:** Specify magnetic heading for the primary runway. Specify three wind-speed thresholds. Since this summary includes gusts, standard thresholds are greater than or equal to 10, 15, and 25 knots.

**Wind Stratified Conditional Climatology (WSCC) Tables.** When requesting WSCC tables, include the following:

- **Visibility:** Specify visibility units as statute miles, nautical miles, or meters. Wind sectors: customers may specify up to six wind direction sectors, OL-A recommends using five or less, plus the "calm" and "all" categories. Too many sectors cause WSCC tables to be "overstratified" and lacking in statistical significance. For stations with data shortfalls and/or periods of record shorter than 15 years, OL-A recommends using the smallest number of sectors that will meet operational requirements. Sectors must not overlap.
- **Ceiling/Visibility:** Because of program limitations, and to avoid overstratification, specify a maximum of six each ceiling and visibility categories. Stations that report in METAR code should specify visibilities in meters. If your station consistently reports "CAVOK," limit your highest ceiling category choices to 5,000 feet or less. The following are the standard categories; stations with different ceiling/visibility minimums may request additional categories to meet their requirements.

**Table 2. Standard Ceiling and Visibility Categories**

Ceiling Category	Visibility Category
A < 200 feet	J < 1/2 mile
B ≥ 200 feet but < 1,000 feet	K ≥ 1/2 mile but < 2 miles
C ≥ 1,000 feet but < 3,000 feet	L ≥ 2 miles but < 3 miles
D ≥ 3,000 feet	M ≥ 3 miles

**Hourly Temperature/Dew-Point Change Summaries.** In requests for Hourly Temperature/Dew-Point Change Summaries:

- ***Specify up to five ceiling categories***: standard categories are:

- < 1,000 feet
  - ≥ 1,000 feet but < 3,000 feet
  - ≥ 3,000 feet but < 12,000 feet
  - ≥ 12,000 feet but < 20,000 feet
  - ≥ 20,000 feet

- ***Specify up to six wind direction sectors***; note, however, that more than four sectors can decrease a summary's usefulness due to overstratification. The four standard sectors are:

- 330-059 North 060-149 East
  - 150-239 South 240-329 West

- ***Specify up to three wind-speed categories***; the lowest includes "calm." Standard categories are:

- Calm to < 5 knots
  - ≥ 5 knots but < 12 knots
  - ≥ 12 knots

**NOTES:**

1. Although each of the components of a standard summary package is normally prepared at the same time, data shortfalls may occasionally make it necessary for OL-A to truncate or even eliminate one or more of those components. For example, there are some full-time stations for which "extremes" are not available and are not provided.

2. Whenever OL-A begins a routine update of a standard summary package, they send a criteria worksheet to the affected station. For those stations with serious data shortfalls and/or short periods of record, OL-A will suggest that category choices be limited to avoid overstratification and loss of statistical significance.

3. Ceiling categories for the WSCC and the Hourly Temperature/Dew-Point Change Summary should not normally be the same. When they are, the latter is seriously overstratified in the lower ceiling categories where, in most cases, fewer observations fall. This can also cause overstratification in the higher categories. For example, 3,000-foot ceilings should not be grouped with clear skies; the result would be underestimation of the maximum temperature. For the best definition of temperature change from insolation, clear skies and high ceilings should not be included with middle or lower ceilings. To request AWSTL services, send a letter, message, or Email to the AWSTL with the following information (you may use the Support Assistance Request format in AFI 15-118):

## APPENDIX C

### AWS Technical Library Support Request Formats

**1. Requester.** Give full name, office symbol, address, and telephone number.

**2. Date Required.** Please be realistic. Do not use "ASAP."

**3. Reference Services Requests.** When requesting answers to reference questions, state the question(s) clearly and tell us how you plan to use the information. When requesting a bibliographic search:

- Specify "subject" or "current awareness" bibliography.
- Provide as narrow a topic for the database search as possible.
- Provide a general description of the purpose to which the bibliography is to be put.
- Provide as many keywords and terms (for use in the literature search) as possible.
- Give us a search time period; that is, how far back do you want us to search?
- Describe the geographical specifications; that is, countries, regions, and/or stations.
- If you already know of any expert sources, list them.

**4. Requests for Library Services (Books and Periodicals).** Turnaround time for purchase varies with the type of purchase and current funding, but it is normally 6 to 12 weeks.

- *Book Requests.* Give full title, author(s), publisher, date of publication, and ISBN (International Standard Book Number). If we don't have the book for loan, we'll borrow it for you from another library (for AWS direct reporting units only, other units must go through their local servicing library or MAJCOM librarian). For purchase requests (AWS units only), we need full justification, including purpose, impact(s) on your mission if you don't get the requested item, and authorized signature.

- *Periodical Article Requests.* Give full titles of the article and the periodical, author, periodical volume and date, ISSN number if available, and inclusive page numbers.

- *Periodical Subscription Requests* (again, AWS units only). Provide full title and ads or brochures, if available. We need the same full justification as for a book request.

**5. Requests for Publishing Services.** Prior to writing your technical document, refer to USAFETAC/TN—86/001 (Revised), *Author-Editor Guide to Technical Publications*, then contact the Publishing Services Team, for current guidance on federal and DoD standards for manuscript preparation. Once you submit your draft manuscript and accompanying material, our technical editor will work with you to finalize text and graphics and arrange for printing and distribution.

## APPENDIX D

### AFCCC Online Climatology Service

#### Mainframe Connection

##### Hardware/Software Requirements

- IBM-compatible 286-based personal computer with 640 KB main memory.
- 1.5 MB of available hard-disk space, increasing as the number of applications grows.
- MS-DOS version 3.2 or later.
- EGA display (256 KB) memory.
- 100 percent Hayes-compatible 2400-baud modem.
- A Microsoft-compatible mouse is highly recommended.

##### Surface Applications Currently Available

- "A Summary" (Weather Conditions). The equivalent of the "A Summary" in a Surface Observation Climatic Summary (SOCS), gives frequency count and percentage frequency for the following weather elements: thunderstorm, rain or drizzle, freezing rain or drizzle, snow and/or sleet, hail, fog, smoke and/or haze, blowing snow, and dust and/or sand.
- Conditional Weather Summary. Gives mean number of days a selected weather element (e.g., fog, rain, other precipitation) or a combination of any two elements occurred for each month of a specified period of record.
- Distribution Summary. Gives cumulative frequency distribution (hourly, monthly, or annual) for density altitude, pressure altitude, and dry-bulb temperature.
- Low-ceiling Duration. Gives duration in hours that a ceiling is below a specified value.
- Mean Coincident Wet Bulb. Gives mean frequency of occurrence of a primary temperature type with a coincident secondary temperature type for each primary temperature range. Possible primary and secondary temperature types are dew point, dry-bulb, and wet-bulb.
- Percent Cloud-Free Line-of-Sight. Gives matrices of percent probability of cloud-free line-of-sight above a selected latitude and longitude. Data is on tape.
- Percent Cloud-Free Line-of-Sight (RTNEPH). Same as above, but uses RTNEPH "I, J" grid system.
- Phenomena Summary. Gives weather phenomena occurrence frequency. Mimics SOCS Section A.

- **Precipitation Summary.** Gives precipitation, temperature, and sky-cover information for a selected station and POR. Derived from DATSAV database.
- **Surface Package.** Gives percent occurrence frequency of specified elements. More than 50 elements can be compared for a given station.
- **Temperature, Relative Humidity, and Wind Climatology.** Provides tabular statistics of monthly and annual temperature and relative humidity, percent occurrence frequency of wind direction and speed, monthly and annual winds, maximum wind occurrence.
- **Wind Chill.** Gives percent occurrence frequency tables for equivalent (wind chill) temperature.
- **Wind Speed Analysis.** Retrieves five highest wind speeds for every month of a specified POR for a given station.

#### Upper-Air Applications Currently Available

- **Icing Frequency.** Computes icing information for selected rawinsonde stations. Determines probability of icing at mandatory pressure levels (1,000, 850, 700, 500, and 400 mb).
- **Upper-Air Data Reader.** Extracts RAOB data for a given station. Pressure, temperature, moisture, and wind data are interpolated to either pressure or height.

#### Utility Applications Currently Available

- **Station Locator.** Helps find the best surface or upper-air reporting stations in a defined area. Selects and plots stations in specified areas that offer best reporting frequencies. This fast-running program can save hours of research.
- **Nearest 50 Stations.** Returns the closest 50 active reporting stations to an input latitude and longitude.
- **TAFVER II.** Verifies terminal aerodrome forecasts issued by Air Force weather forecasters, providing corresponding observations are available (see USAFETAC/TN—93/003, *TAFVER II Users Manual*).

## **Workstation Connection**

### Hardware/Software Requirements

- Allows users to connect with their own communication software, or via the Internet--user no longer tied to special communication software.
- Complete Process handled at AFCCC--no need for mailings of upgrades.
- Binary download--compresses data into small packets for quicker downloads--allows future graphics output and microcomputer software downloads.
- Six telephone lines available with 9600 baud modems attached.

### Utility Applications Currently Available

- Nearest 50 Stations
- TAFVER II

## APPENDIX E

### An Evolution of AFCCC and Military Climatology

#### Military Climatology Origins

The paper punched card, developed by Herman Hollerith for use in the 1890 U.S. Census, made the use of historical weather records a practical means for determining the probability of future weather events and patterns. The British used punched cards successfully in about 1920 to extract wind data from ships' logs and produce wind roses for ocean areas. The Dutch Meteorological Institute borrowed some of the British cards in 1922 and began their own weather analyses. Norway, France, and Germany followed. In 1927, the Czech meteorologist L.W. Pollak placed small and cheap punch machines of his own design in every Czech weather station; as each observation was taken, it was punched on a card that was sent to a central tabulating unit for summary and analysis. Although the equipment for gathering and tabulating weather data has changed since then, the basic process has not.

The United States, where the punched card originated, was late to join the Europeans in collecting and tabulating weather observations. Fortunately, one of the "make-work" projects of the mid-thirties resulted in a sizeable punched card climatic database. A 1934 Works Progress Administration (WPA) project resulted in an atlas of ocean climates, prepared by punching 2 million observations (taken from 1880 to 1933) onto cards and summarizing the results. Another 3 1/2 million observations were processed manually, a task that took 90 percent of the labor devoted to the entire project.

In 1936, the WPA also funded a project that resulted in the compilation and analysis of millions of surface and upper-air-observations taken from 1928 to 1941. From this project came a number of climatological publications vital to the Nation's preparation for World War II.

#### WWII

The Army Air Forces Weather Research Center's Climatological Section was born at Bolling Field September 10, 1941. This was just a week after the U.S. Destroyer Greer was attacked by a German submarine off the coast of Iceland. The attack provoked President Franklin Roosevelt to announce that "From now on, if German or Italian vessels of war enter these waters, they do so at their own risk." An unofficial state of war with Germany and Italy existed from that day forward. Although there was strong pressure for neutrality, military visionaries had seen the need to prepare for war as early as 1937, when the Air Weather Service itself was founded.

By 1941, the U.S. Weather Bureau had already turned over most of its climatological records and facilities to the military. Most of the Weather Bureau's climatology had been produced by the depression-induced WPA projects mentioned earlier. Even so, military climatology had a long way to go, especially since the meteorological offices of every major country in Europe had been analyzing the world's weather on punched cards long before World War II began in 1939.

The December 7, 1941 attack on Pearl Harbor moved the collection and application of weather statistics to a top-drawer priority overnight. With current weather and forecasts blacked-out in hostile areas, planners turned to the climatologists with their questions. Where should air bases be located? How should the runways be oriented? What areas should heavy armor avoid? What should specifications for fuels and lubricants be? How about specifications for landing mats, wires, buildings? What times, dates, and locations are best for amphibious landings? How about bombing weather? Prevailing winds aloft? With the limited information at their disposal, military

climatologists produced climatological summaries to help provide answers to planners' questions. The Army Air Forces climatological effort continued to expand. In 1943, the USAAF Statistical Services Division (now AFCCC's Operating Location A) was created at Winston-Salem, NC, to begin the routine storage and processing of military weather observations. There was probably no WWII operation, major or minor, that did not include a climatological input. The planning for every landing, mission, and offensive, including the D-Day invasion in 1944 and the atomic bombing of Japan, required extensive climatological preparation.

### **Postwar**

Although demobilization cut deeply into the Air Weather Service's wartime strength of nearly 19,000, the importance of climatology and its applications continued to be recognized. In early 1946, the military established a Climatology Unit (the AFCCC of its time) at Gravelly Point, VA. The USAAF Statistical Services Division gained responsibility for processing and storage of military weather data in 1943, and moved to New Orleans in 1946. There, about 300 people punched weather observations onto cards and summarized them. A major postwar project was processing the "Kopenhagener Schlusel" deck of 7 million captured German punched cards containing weather observations taken during WWII in Europe and the Middle East. In 1948, the Military Climatology Unit (now a division) moved to Andrews AFB, with the well-known climatologist Dr Woodrow C. Jacobs as its Chief.

### **During the '50s**

A Climatic Center at Andrews AFB continued to provide climatological data applications under various designations throughout the decade, with particular emphasis on the war in Korea and the strategic buildup necessitated by the Cold War. In 1952, the Statistical Services Division moved

from New Orleans to Asheville, N.C., where it is today. In 1956, the first electronic computer (an IBM 705) became operational at Asheville, signalling the end for the high-speed electronic accounting machines (mostly IBM) used since WWII to process climatology. In 1959, IBM electronic accounting equipment installed at the Climatic Center allowed data processing directly from punched card to tape.

### **During the '60s**

In July 1960, the Data Processing Division at Asheville began reporting to the Climatic Center. In 1964, a IBM 7040 computer was installed at the Climatic Center, now in Washington, DC, at the Navy Yard Annex. In December 1964, the Climatic Center was officially designated the "Environmental Technical Applications Center, USAF." Computer upgrades continued. OL-A bought a new IBM 705-III from the Department of Agriculture in 1965 and an IBM 7044 replaced the 7040 in 1966. In 1968, twin RCA Spectra 70/45 computer systems were commissioned at Asheville for joint use by OL-A (then the Data Processing Division) and the National Climatic Data Center (then the National Weather Records Center).

### **During the '70s**

By 1972, OL-A's card-punching function had been all but eliminated, resulting in a manpower drop from about 200 to 122. A further RIF (reduction-in-force) brought OL-A's authorized civilian strength to 83. In 1975, USAFETAC's move to Scott AFB, Illinois was finally completed after the Air Force won a long legal battle against opponents who wanted to keep the unit in Washington. The move, which took 13 months and put USAFETAC's project commitments about 2 years behind schedule, was declared complete on October 31 when the new PDP 11/45 and IBM 360/45 computers became operational in Building 859. In 1976, the AWS

Library (a branch of AFCCC that now maintains the largest atmospheric physics collection in the DoD, if not the world) was officially designated Air Force Library #4414, and named the "AWS Technical Library." In 1979, the twin RCA computers at OL-A/NCDC were replaced by UNIVAC 1100/10s. By the end of 1979, USAFETAC strength stood at 232, with 149 at Scott and 83 at Asheville. Demand for climatological service still exceeded capabilities; the decade-end project backlog stood at 49,799 man-hours.

### **During the '80s and '90s**

USAFETAC continued to exploit computer and electronic technology as its computer power expanded exponentially through the eighties and nineties. To better reflect the changing mission of the unit, USAFETAC was officially renamed the Air Force Combat Climatology Center (AFCCC) effective October 1, 1995. Today's climatologists and analysts continue to fulfill the

same kinds of customer requirements that their predecessors handled 50 years ago, but with much-improved techniques and equipment. From a few microcomputers shared by eager analysts in 1980, AFCCC now offers choices from among workstations linked to a mainframe computer and from a variety of stand-alone and networked microcomputers, all equipped with the latest software. After several variations, AFCCC's unclassified mainframe computer is now an IBM 3090 with 195 gigabytes (195 billion bytes) of storage—the first AFCCC computer, an IBM 705, had only 300 megabytes (300 million bytes) of storage. At Asheville, the OL-A computer was upgraded to a UNISYS 2200 with 23.3 gigabytes of storage. Increased storage capacity and compute strength had been complemented by improved communications, most by direct satellite link. For the future, AFCCC is moving toward a networked workstation environment. This will allow exploitation of data visualization techniques and other new technologies.

## GLOSSARY

**Climatic.** In general use, of or referring to climatology.

**Climatological.** Synonymous with climatic.

**Climatological Forecast.** A weather forecast based on the climate of a region rather than the dynamic implications of current weather; in essence, a statistical forecast.

**Climatology.** The scientific study of climate. Includes the presentation of climatic data (climatography), the analysis of the causes of differences in climate (physical climatology), and the application of climatic data to the solution of specific design or operational problems (applied climatology).

**Climate.** The long-term manifestations of weather, however they may be expressed.

**Database.** A collection of data fundamental to an enterprise. Data organized for rapid search and retrieval. An example is the all-inclusive climatological database maintained by AFCCC's OL-A. Many of the larger subsets of the AFCCC database are also referred to as "databases."

**Dataset.** A collection of similar and related data records recorded for use by a computer. Unique combinations or aggregations of data elements; subsets of a database. Many subsets of the AFCCC climatological database maintained by OL-A, especially those created for a specific requirement, are referred to as "datasets."

**Gigabyte.** An amount of computer storage equal to one billion bytes or 1,000 megabytes.

**Megabyte.** An amount of computer storage equal to one million bytes.

## METEOROLOGICAL TRAINING

An effective training program is the key to success in the Base Weather Station.

The Career Field Education and Training Plan (CFETP) is a comprehensive education and training document that identifies life-cycle education/training requirements, training support resources, and minimum core task requirements for the weather specialty. Both an enlisted and officer CFETP should be maintained in your unit. The CFETP will help you understand the overall training requirements as well as provide a list of support material to use within the unit for additional training. The current CFETP is listed in AFIND 8, Section E, and can be ordered by your publications monitor.

You must be able to analyze and determine the training and needs of individuals within the unit, request training materials and assistance, and supervise and conduct various types of training in your unit. AFMAN 15-125 breaks the training into four areas:

***Upgrade Training (UT)*** - The CFETP identifies mandatory requirements, sources of training and documentation requirements for upgrade to the next skill level.

***Qualification Training (QT)*** - Task-specific knowledge and performance training designed to qualify an individual for a specific duty position. The CFETP identifies the requirements and may list a Qualification Training Package (QTP) specifically designed to guide QT for a specific position. Unit-unique qualification requirements identified should be addressed by additional training.

***Formal Training*** - Normally conducted in-residence in a formal classroom setting. Some QT and UT can only be accomplished by attendance at the appropriate formal course.

***On-the-Job Training (OJT)*** - The training received to acquire the skills and knowledge to do the job. OJT can be either initial training or continuation training. Realistically, it includes a number of different training options, including: hands-on instruction, unit seminars, meteorological discussions, review of technical publications, computer-based training modules, or video.

Meteorological training is a unique challenge. You must be able to effectively teach others to apply the science of meteorology to operational forecast decisions. To do this you must not only know the forecaster's requirements to do their job, but also your customer's requirements for forecast support. Once you know these then the challenge begins. You must have a basic understanding of the learning process. You'll need to know how to communicate, teach, test and lastly, guide and motivate your personnel to insure that your weather station is training effectively.

The following references will help you to develop or improve your meteorological training program:

**FYI #34 *Continuation Training*** - Provides a shell, or infrastructure to help arrange training activities and training material into a logical format.

**2WW/FM—85/002 *Technical Training (A Management Guide)*** - Assists you in administering a technical training program. (Note: The reference list is no longer valid; however, the purpose was to give you an example of a program.)

***Fundamentals of Teaching Handout*** - Provides basic teaching and training techniques.

It's also up to you to be aware of the available training tools—a list is included at the end of this section. The references are listed in the functional area for which they are most representative (e.g. Weather Radar, Satellite, Numerical Weather, Tropical, Forecasting, Severe Weather, and Miscellaneous), and is in various formats: COMET modules (IVD/CD ROM), Air Training Command Interactive Video Device (IVD), computer-based instructions (CBIs), and various pamphlet publications from HQ AWS/XON (FYIs, TTWOS, ECHOES, and Check-It-Outs). Your weather station should also have copies of USAFETAC/TC—95/001, *Air Force Weather Technical Publications 1992-1995* and AWS/TC—91/001, *Catalog of AWS Technical Documents 1941-1991*.

Take full advantage of other agencies' training materials, seminars, conferences, and expertise. Some sources are: HQAWS/XON-sponsored conferences, MetTIPs, Meteorological Process Reviews (MPRs), etc.; MAJCOM aerospace scientists, and NWS science and operations officers (SOOs), other IM's, weather stations within your region or MAJCOM, universities, Cooperative Program for Operational Meteorology, Education, and Training (COMET), Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT), etc.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can answer your specific questions or concerns.

## FORECASTING

### COMET IVD/CD ROM:

Heavy Precipitation and Flash Flooding  
Forecast Process  
Extratropical Cyclones I: Initiations of Cyclogenesis  
Extratropical Cyclones II:

### HQ AWS IVD/CBIs:

Weather Tutor 1  
Vertical Consistency

### FYI:

9 - MOS Guidance  
21 - Medium-Range Forecast (MRF) Based Objective Forecast Message (OFM)  
23 - Conditional Climatology (CC) Tables  
32 - Freezing Drizzle  
33 - Turbulence

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## NUMERICAL WEATHER

### COMET IVD/CD ROM:

Numerical Weather Prediction

### Check-It-Out

96-04 - NOGAPs Module

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## TROPICAL/MARINE METEOROLOGY

### COMET IVD/CD ROM:

Marine Meteorology I: Waves

Marine Meteorology II Wind

Marine Meteorology III Structural Icing and Visibility

### Check-It-Out

96-08 WSR-88D and Tropical Precipitation

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## SEVERE WEATHER

### COMET IVD/CD ROM:

Boundary Detection and Convection Initiation

### FYI

29- SHARP

### Check-It-Out

96-05 The Dryline

96-06 Severe Weather

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## WEATHER RADAR

### COMET IVD/CD ROM:

- Workshop on Doppler Radar Interpretation
- Workshop on Doppler Radar Interpretation (Reference Section)

### ATC IVDs:

- History of NEXRAD
- System Concepts
- WSR-88D Products
- Doppler Theory Review
- Basic Velocity Interpretation
- Vertical Variations
- Distinct Patterns
- Horizontal Variations

### CBIs:

- WSR-88D Algorithm Tutor
- WSR-88D Non Convective
- WSR-88D UCP

### ECHOES

- 1 - Basic WSR-88D Operating Procedures
- 2 - WSR-88D Reflectivity and Related Products
- 3 - Storm Structure User Functions
- 4 - WSR-88D Dial-Up Capabilities
- 5 - WSR-88D Velocity and Related Products
- 6 - WSR-88D Routine Product Set (RPS) Lists
- 7 - WSR-88D Severe Weather Analysis User Functions
- 8 - Mesocyclone/Tornadic Vortex Signature
- 9 - Color Schemes on the Principal User Processor (PUP)
- 10 - Sea Breezes Fronts
- 11 - NEXnotes
- 12 - WSR-88D Unit Training Guide
- 14 - NEXnotes
- 15 - Clutter Suppression
- 16 - Operational Uses of VIL

### Check-It-Out

- 96-01 WSR-88D Operations
- 96-08 WSR-88D and Tropical Precipitation

---

---

---

---

## AWDS

### T-TWOS

- 1 - Q-Vectors on AWDS
- 2 - Advection on AWDS
- 3 - Cloud Free Line of Sight Users Manual
- 4 - Wind Profiler Data Network
- 5 - AWDS Stability Indices
- 6 - More AWDS Stability Indices
- 7 - AWDS Pressure /Height Changes
- 8 - AWDS Streamlines
- 9 - Ceiling Forecasting
- 10 - SHARP
- 11 - Forecasting Winter Precipitation
- 12 - AWDS Aircraft Icing Forecasts
- 13 - GSM Forecast Package
- 14 - Isallobaric Wind
- 15 - Thunderstorm Decision Tree
- 16 - Adding Maritime Observations to AWDS
- 17 - Isentropic Analysis
- 18 - Analysis, Initialization, and Model (AIM) Run
- 19 - AWDS Plotting Options
- 20 - Jet Streaks
- 21 - Isallobaric Analysis
- 22 - Cold Air Damming and Coastal Fronts
- 23 - Divergence on AWDS
- 24 - European Stability Indices
- 25 - Delta Vorticity
- 26 - AWDS System Manager Continuity Binder
- 27 - AWDS Command Sequence Editing
- 28 - AWDS SOPs
- 29 - The Fog Stability Index
- 30 - Barnes Objective Analysis

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## SATELLITE

### COMET IVD/CD-ROM:

Satellite Meteorology: Remote Sensing Using the New GOES Imager  
Det 5 Basic METSAT

### Check-It-Out

96-07 Satellite Meteorology

### XON Satellite Exploitation Modules

Module 1: General Information and Usage

Module 2: Enhancement Curves

Module 3: Harris 1000

---

---

---

---

---

## MISCELLANEOUS

### FYI

- 10 - Technical Improvement
- 11 - Commanders WX Info Pamphlet
- 12 - TAFVER
- 14 - Fixed Meteorological Equipment
- 16 - RVR-2
- 17 - Lightning Detection System
- 22 - TAFVER II Statistical Output
- 24 - A Layman's Guide to Developing A Forecast Study
- 27 - Weather Staff Officer's Guide to Climatology
- 30 - Air Force Weather Bulletin Board
- 34 - Continuation Training

### Check-It-Out

- 96-02 Weather Regimes
- 96-03 MetTIPs
- 96-04 NOGAPS 3.4

---

---

---

---

---

# **FUNDAMENTALS OF TEACHING**



## **A STUDY GUIDE FOR AIR FORCE WEATHER INSTRUCTOR METEOROLOGISTS**

## INTRODUCTION

As an instructor meteorologist, you must have a basic understanding of the learning process. In addition, you'll need to know about various methods of instruction including associated questioning techniques, how to make tests, and the basics of the communicative process.

We realize this is a lot to learn. To help streamline the process, we borrowed some study material from Air Education and Training Command (AETC) that introduces you to the trainer business. This material occasionally refers to Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 36-2236, *Guidebook for Air Force Trainers*. AFMAN 36-2236 contains useful information beyond what is referenced in this guide. Through all of your studies keep in mind—your students will appreciate your efforts.

## TRAINER'S ROLE

### OBJECTIVES

Analyze the trainer's role and responsibilities in instructional situations.

Analyze instructional situations to determine effective feedback provided by the trainer.

### INTRODUCTION

As an trainer you will be fulfilling an important position. This unit is designed to provide knowledge necessary in fulfilling your role as an trainer. The role trainers play is a varied one in the sense that they must not only know what to teach and how to teach, but they must be aware of their own behavior and attitudes as well as those of the students to ensure objectives are accomplished.

#### 1. TRADITIONAL CLASSROOM TRAINER

Traditional classroom instruction is trainer-led instruction. In a traditional classroom you will have at least six roles to fulfill. You will be a planner, an trainer, a leader, a counselor, an evaluator, and a manager. While you study these roles separately, keep in mind that the effective trainer plays all of these roles in the course of a single day. Together, these roles make up the ideal trainer.

**PLANNER.** As a planner, plan the for various instructional tasks to be accomplished by the students. Find out what the student-centered objectives are for the lesson to be taught. This will aid you when you prepare questions and activities to guide the students' learning. Pay particular attention to the level of learning required of the students. If students are to attain a knowledge level, a simple explanation may be in order. If, however, students are expected to learn and perform a skill, a demonstration followed by hands-on practice may be required.

Consider your students' abilities and experiences when you plan their instruction. Try to foresee problems that might arise due to a student's lack of experience and plan to provide that student with extra help. If you know that a student is knowledgeable in an area you are about to teach, try to make use of the student's expertise.

Personalize the training by focusing on your station's or region's forecast areas of interest, relevant anecdotes, and questions to spark student interest and to encourage participation.

**TRAINER.** As an trainer you are responsible for your students' learning.

Know your subject well. In addition to being familiar with relevant manuals, regulations, and student instructional materials, you may wish to read the latest journals and pamphlets in order to keep yourself current with changes in your field.

Training can take several forms—seminars, demonstrating, discussing, leading small groups, and one-on-one on the forecast counter to assist learning. Question your forecasters in order to determine how well they understood your instruction. Through carefully planned questions, you will involve your students and encourage them to think about the subject. Respond directly to students' questions, either in class or in private. In your role as an trainer, you are constantly interacting with your students.

**LEADER.** The leader role entails three important responsibilities. First, be a role model for your students. Many will consider your words and actions as examples to follow. As a role model, you should always maintain a high standard of professional integrity in all of your undertakings.

Second, guide the training your students receive by managing discussions, providing demonstrations of techniques or of equipment use, and showing students how to accomplish a task efficiently.

And third, provide a positive atmosphere in which your students will learn. Your effective leadership will do much to produce in your students a positive attitude toward your instruction.

**COUNSELOR.** As a counselor, help the students in making adjustments to the learning environment, advise students, and refer them to appropriate agencies as necessary. In order to be an effective counselor, observe your students' attitudes and behavior. You need to understand your students as well as they need to understand you.

**EVALUATOR.** In your role as an evaluator, you are responsible for determining whether your students have successfully achieved the objectives. Provide feedback to your students to keep them informed on their progress throughout the course. Areas of difficulty should be of particular concern to you as an evaluator. Assist your students in correcting areas where they are having difficulty and compliment them on the things done well. Always encourage them.

You may be required to write test items. These should be constructed so that they duplicate the conditions, behavior and standards called for by the objectives. When you administer tests; explain the testing procedures and make sure that all students have an equal opportunity to complete the test within an optimal testing environment. When you score tests, watch for high miss items and try to determine why they were high miss items. Once the tests have been scored and analyzed, inform the students of their grades as soon as possible and critique appropriate items. In your role as evaluator, you will both assess and inform your students as to their progress in the course.

**MANAGER.** Record progress checks, tests, and any counseling interviews. You must also manage the time to keep the instruction moving properly.

## **2. NON-TRADITIONAL TRAINING**

Non-traditional classroom instruction is instruction in which the trainer is not the primary source of information. These are usually self-paced courses and the primary source of information may be reading materials, audiovisual materials such as the Multimedia Training System (MTS), computers, etc., or any combination of these training materials. The role of the trainer is significantly modified in the self-paced classroom as more emphasis is placed on the roles of manager, counselor, tutor, and evaluator than that of information-giver. The responsibilities are interrelated.

**MANAGER.** As in any classroom, the manager of a self-paced class must ensure that the physical facilities are adequate, that materials are adequately maintained, that equipment is operable, and that records and reports are up-to-date. The manager has a challenging task to keep track of the progress of the students and assign them appropriate tasks or materials. The manager makes it all happen. As a manager, you must focus your attention on the needs and progress of the individual student as well as on the "big picture" of the training environment as a whole.

**EVALUATOR.** The individualization that makes self-paced instruction work depends on you. By knowing each student's needs and progress, you ensure efficient progression and thorough learning. In order to keep abreast of where your students are, you need to evaluate their progress. Most self-paced courses include the lesson appraisals and/or progress checks which will help you. Many courses include pretests to let you see important strengths or weaknesses before the students begin their course work.

**TUTOR.** Since the curriculum materials provide the information in self-paced courses, you might think that the trainer could be removed from that role entirely. However, individual differences among students' learning abilities may still require tutoring to get all of the message across. You must understand each student's strengths and weaknesses and provide the help necessary to achieve success. Help them understand difficult concepts and the connections between various things they have studied. You must be an active part of each student's learning experience. If a student asks you a question, don't simply send that student back to restudy the material. Show some interest! Explain the material, point out the answer or connection, and show that you really care. Then prescribe further readings or whatever is necessary to achieve full understanding.

**COUNSELOR.** Self-paced instruction works best with self-motivated students. Those who do not bring their own drive with them must be encouraged. Many bright students work best independently. Some with lesser ability depend more on group identity and external motivation for achievement. Since they do not have the environment of a definite class of other students doing the same tasks at the same time, they can get bogged down and feel isolated.

Show them the importance of the material they're studying. Point out how their success in training will lead to success on the job. Instill pride in their career field and its part in the total mission. Challenge them to succeed. Above all, show them that you care about them. Motivation in the self-paced course is doubly important, since students will miss the interpersonal challenge of a class progressing together.

**3. EFFECTIVE FEEDBACK**—read AFMAN 36-2236, Chapter 26.

# **LAWS OF LEARNING**

## **OBJECTIVE**

Given instructional situations, determine the appropriate Law of learning for each situation.

## **INTRODUCTION**

The "laws" of learning are general rules or principles which help to explain factors which affect learning. The first "laws" were postulated in 1933 in Science magazine by Edward L. Thorndike. Other psychologists have since restated and supplemented the original laws. Now, they are considered an adequate simplification of the very complex teaching-learning process

### **1. THE LAW OF READINESS**

A person learns best when ready to learn, and a person will not learn much without seeing the reason for learning. Preparing a student to learn is usually the trainer's responsibility. If a student has a strong purpose, a clear objective, and a sound reason for learning, that student usually makes more progress than one who lacks motivation. Readiness implies a degree of single-mindedness and eagerness. A student ready to learn meets the trainer at least halfway, and this simplifies the trainer's job.

Under certain circumstances, the trainer can do little, if anything, to inspire learning. If outside responsibilities, interests, or worries weigh too heavily on a student's mind; if the student's schedule is overcrowded; if personal problems seem unmanageable; the student may have little interest in learning. Health, finances, or family affairs can overshadow the desire to learn.

### **2. THE LAW OF EXERCISE**

This law states that things most often repeated are best remembered. It is the basis for drill and practice. The human memory is not infallible. The mind can rarely retain, evaluate, and apply new concepts or practices after a single exposure. A student does not learn touch typing at one sitting. A student learns by application, and with each practice, this learning continues. Any time you complete a Study Guide/Workbook (SW) exercise, review your notes, or in some other way practice or repeat what you have learned, you are putting into use the law of exercise. The theory is each time you repeat something—mentally, verbally, or physically—the better you remember it.

### **3. THE LAW OF EFFECT**

This law involves the emotional reaction of the learner. It states that learning is strengthened when it is accompanied by a pleasant or satisfying feeling and that it is weakened when it is associated with an unpleasant feeling. An experience that produces feelings of defeat, frustration, anger, confusion, or futility in the student is unpleasant for a student. Anything that makes students feel uncomfortable hinders the learning process. Most of us have had instructor who seemed to enjoy embarrassing students in class. If you have ever had this happen to you, try to remember how you felt in that class. Chances are you avoided answering questions or participating in class whenever possible.

Whatever the learning situation, it should contain elements that affect the student positively and give a feeling of satisfaction. Show students that a problem is within their capability to understand and solve. Every learning experience need not be entirely successful, nor must the student master each lesson completely. But a student's chance of success is increased if the learning experience is pleasant.

#### **4. THE LAW OF PRIMACY**

Primacy, the state of being first, often creates a strong, almost unshakable, impression. For trainers, this means that what they teach must be correct the first time. For the student, it means that his learning must be correct. Unteaching is more difficult than teaching. If a typing student learns incorrect finger positions, the trainer faces a difficult task in unteaching the bad habits and then teaching good ones. The student's first experience with new learning should be positive and correct in preparation for what follows.

#### **5. THE LAW OF INTENSITY**

A vivid, dramatic, or exciting learning experience teaches more than a routine or boring experience. Involving students in realistic situations makes the learning more intense. Students can learn more about fire fighting by watching someone fight a fire than by listening to a lecture on the subject.

The law of intensity implies that a student will learn more from the real thing than from a substitute. Since the classroom and the current knowledge or ability level of students impose limitations on the degree of realism that can be brought into teaching, the trainer must use imagination to approach reality as closely as possible. Mockups, colored slides, movies, filmstrips, charts, posters, photographs, and other audiovisual aids can add vividness to classroom instruction. Demonstrations, panels, skits, student performances, and discussions can also be used to intensify the learning experiences of students. For example in this class, reading about counseling theory and approaches is necessary, but actually having students role play the part of a counselor adds realism.

#### **6. THE LAW OF RECENCY**

Other things being equal, things most recently learned are best remembered, while things learned some time ago are remembered with more difficulty. For example, it may be easy to recall a telephone number dialed a few minutes earlier, but it's usually impossible to recall a telephone number dialed a week earlier.

The trainer recognizes the law of recency when planning a lesson summary or a conclusion for a lecture. An trainer may repeat, restate or reemphasize important matters at the end of a lesson to make sure that students remember them instead of inconsequential details. The law of recency often applies in determining the relative positions of lectures within a course of instruction, and it also applies in scheduling briefings immediately before missions.

# DEVELOPMENTAL APPROACH

## INTRODUCTION

Now that you are familiar with how trainers approach their roles and responsibilities in instruction, let's look at how the Air Force approaches its academic instruction.

This concept, known as the Developmental Approach, has as its basic objective the development of the student toward an understanding of, and proficiency in, the skills and knowledge's of the job for which he or she is training. The Air Force uses the Developmental Approach to make training effective for both the students and the Air Force. This is the same concept you will use in this course and in your own classrooms to prepare and present lessons to your students.

In this unit, you will learn about the characteristics and elements of the Developmental Approach, and how they make instruction effective. You will also learn some basics about lesson planning and the lesson plan format for preparing and presenting lessons. The information in this unit will make your job of planning and developing lessons much easier.

The Developmental Approach combines certain characteristics and elements to meet the particular needs of Air Force instruction. Do not confuse these with teaching methods or techniques which will be covered later.

### 1. PROBLEM-ORIENTED

The next characteristic of the Developmental Approach concept is problem-oriented. This simply means that, as the lesson progresses, problems should be introduced to motivate the students to discuss, think, experiment, and perform. These problems should be realistic and should simulate the actual situations as nearly as possible. When students must solve the problem themselves, they develop a greater understanding of the subject being taught.

As an example, a problem on survival might be: "Suppose you are flying in an airplane and suddenly something goes wrong with the plane. You are the only one to bail out. You land safely on the ground with your survival gear. It is a wooded area with several lakes around. The temperature is 10 degrees below zero and the snow on the ground is two feet deep. It is about 1000 hours. What steps should you take before dark in order to survive until search and rescue can pick you up?"

After assigning a problem of this type you must not stand by while your students search blindly for the answer; this wastes both the students' and your time. You must remember, though, that students do not gain a clear understanding if you do their thinking for them. Good trainers provide guidance in the problem solution, but they do not give the answers without giving the students every opportunity to think and develop an understanding or solution.

Students learn best when they are active. The key to the use of the problem-oriented characteristic is participation. Participation in a lesson is action.

The problems should be within the capability of the students to understand and solve. Remember, the student's chance of success is increased if the learning experience is pleasant and the problems are job related.

The problem-oriented characteristic is applicable to all methods of instruction. All problems need not be lengthy or sophisticated. Good thought-provoking questions (how and why) used during the development of the lesson, during a discussion, or during a workbook exercise make a lesson problem-oriented.

## **2. ELEMENTS**

The elements of the Developmental Approach help establish the trainer's role in developing the lesson. Just as with the characteristics, all the elements apply to any type of lesson. Each element is discussed in the following sections.

**MOTIVATION.** One element of the Developmental Approach is motivation. In a previous lesson motivation was described as making changes in the frequency and vigor of a person's activities, creating a personal drive to act. Thus motivation can be seen as the driving force which causes a person to spring into action and move toward a definite goal or objective. If students are to possess a desire to achieve the objectives set out for them a particular course, they must want to learn.

The trainer's role, then, is to continually create a desire to learn. This may be accomplished by paying attention to several factors: student's needs, aspirations, interests, attitudes, values, and their incentive to learn.

**EXPLANATION.** Explanation (presentation) is a means to initiate and sustain the learning process by explaining how something works or by clarifying ideas. It is included in the trainer activities in the presentation of a developmental lesson. Explanation is necessary in guiding student learning.

Certainly, a very important part of the trainer activity is giving the student clear, definite explanations and directions on the best way to perform the job. Effective explanations should be based on the whole-part-whole characteristic. Before students can fully understand parts of a job or activity, they should have a picture of the whole activity. Once this has been done, they can begin to fit the parts into the overall picture. As these parts are understood, one by one a complete picture is drawn or developed and the job is seen in its complete form.

In your explanation, be sure to present the goals completely and clearly, and be certain that the students perceive these goals. Clarifying the goals prepares the students for learning. Each new idea should relate to a previous idea and logically lead the student to the next idea (known to unknown).

Clear explanation gives students the opportunity to understand and relate the needs individually so that each one will be prepared to do the job. The fact that students do not learn at the same rate will influence how much explanation is used and at what rate.

# INSTRUCTIONAL METHODS

## INTRODUCTION

You learned that trainers perform many roles in the performance of their duty. As a subject matter expert (SME), you are more concerned with what to teach. As a curriculum developer you might be concerned with how the material is going to be taught. A strong case can be made for either point of view. However, we are going to discuss the many ways to present instruction.

Once you have determined the objectives of the training session, you should choose the most economical and efficient method of instruction. A primary concern in choosing a method should be the activities the student will have to perform in attainment of the objective. Five methods have been selected because of their applicability to the classroom.

## TEACHING METHODS

**LECTURE METHOD.** The teaching lecture is a formal or informal delivery of concepts, information, or principles by a trainer. The group size and the amount of required student interaction, if any, will aid in determining the type of lecture you will be present.

**DEMONSTRATION-PERFORMANCE METHOD.** The demonstration-performance is the presentation of a sequence of events to show a procedure, technique, or operation. It's commonly used with small groups in a classroom or laboratory environment and it combines oral explanation with the operation or handling of equipment, or materials.

**GUIDED DISCUSSION METHOD.** The guided discussion is an trainer controlled, interactive process of sharing information and experiences related to achieving an educational objective. The ability of the trainer and the common core of experience of the students will determine the success or failure of the guided discussion.

**SELF PACED METHOD.** Self paced instruction is a learning program which is organized so that students are allowed to move through at their own pace under the guidance of an trainer.

**CASE STUDY METHOD.** The case study is a learning experience in which students encounter real-life situations in order to achieve some objective. Students develop insight into the solution of specific problems by studying realistic case studies.

## SUMMARY

This section has provided you with a sampling of the teaching methods that can be used or considered for use in the classroom or other locations available to you. Those that you have read about are the methods that are most commonly used in instruction. You can read AFMAN 36-2236, for a more detailed explanation of instructional methods.

# INTRODUCTION TO EVALUATION/MEASUREMENT

## INTRODUCTION

Tests should measure how well students meet our instructional objectives. From true/false tests to simulated war games, we gather measurement data to compare student performance to what we intended to teach. A test which measures carefully written objectives is said to be a criterion-referenced test (CRT). You may find yourself writing tests from time to time in order to measure your students' understanding of the material as well as your effectiveness as an trainer.

### 1. CHARACTERISTICS OF EVALUATION

Information pertaining to this topic is found in AFMAN 36-2236, Chapter 24, Criterion-Referenced Evaluation, paragraph 24.5

### 2. WRITTEN TEST ITEMS

Information pertaining to this topic is found in AFMAN 36-2236 Chapter 21.

### 3. EFFECTIVE QUESTIONING TECHNIQUES

The entire purpose of questioning is often defeated by the trainer who has not learned how to question effectively. Questions that are improperly used can be harmful to the learning process. Successful questioning depends on the trainer's questioning techniques. The following techniques are based on trainer research and experience. They are not ironclad rules to be used regardless of the consequences. There may be occasions when the trainer, if conditions warrant, may violate some of the techniques. These techniques, if properly used, should enable inexperienced trainers to carry on their instructional effort effectively.

**USE EFFECTIVE QUESTIONS.** You have probably determined by now that an trainer must use a variety of questions. What type of question to use depends on the particular situation. In fact, a good question in one situation may not be a good question for another situation. Knowledge of the various types of effective questions will help you in planning and asking questions.

**RHETORICAL.** Trainers often ask questions without expecting an answer. These are rhetorical questions. They are either answered by the trainer or left unanswered. An example of a rhetorical question would be "Have you ever wondered why ...?" or "What would you do if you ever found yourself ...?" Rhetorical questions can be used early in a lesson to get the students' attention. They also may be used during a lesson to maintain interest, or near the end of a lesson to summarize or close.

**OVERHEAD.** An overhead question is a question directed to the entire group and is one to which you expect an answer. Overhead questions may be used to initiate and stimulate discussion of the topic. These questions keep everyone in the class alert and following the development of the subject. They are often used as lead-off questions but also may be used during the lesson.

**DIRECT.** As the name indicates, this type of question is directed to a particular student to answer. A very effective method is to begin as if you are asking an overhead question, then pause to give each student an opportunity to think, and then call on a particular student by name to answer. Using the ask, pause, call (APC) technique in asking direct questions is effective because it requires every student in the class to think and reason. If you direct the question to one particular student too early, the other students will know they can relax and think about something else. Direct questions are one of the most important teaching-learning tools you have in the classroom. They are useful in getting students involved, developing the subject, obtaining participation, and/or evaluating the effectiveness of your instruction.

**REVERSE.** A reverse question occurs when a student asks the trainer a question which the trainer returns to the student who asked it, for the answer. For example, 1st Lt Michaels might ask you, "I really can't see your point. Why is it necessary to have authoritarian leaders?" You, as the trainer, could reverse the question by saying, "Think about it for a minute, 1st Lt Michaels. Why do you think it would be necessary to have an authoritarian leader, say, in a combat situation?" You can see here that slightly rephrasing the question to make it clearer or more specific may be helpful to the student in answering. Reverse questions stimulate thinking, provide clarification and student participation, and develop the subject.

**RELAY.** This is a question which a student has asked the trainer, but rather than the trainer answering, the trainer directs or relays the question to another student. For example, Sgt White asks the trainer a question. The trainer pauses and then asks, "That's a good point. How do you feel about that, SSgt Dennis?" Relay questions can also stimulate thinking, provide clarification and student participation, and develop the subject.

**AVOID INEFFECTIVE QUESTIONS.** Your questions can have a negative as well as a positive effect on your students. When questions are poorly planned or phrased, they may confuse, mislead or belittle students. In any of these situations, students become frustrated and learning is inhibited. Try to avoid asking ineffective questions.

**DEAD-END.** A dead-end question requires only a simple, categorical answer, or a yes or no for an answer. This kind of question does not promote discussion. Quite the contrary, it encourages guessing and can be a waste of time. If you find that you must ask a yes or no question, follow it up with a "how" or "why" question for further explanation.

**FOGGY.** As the name implies, foggy questions are unclear or vague. They usually occur when the trainer has not thought through the desired answer. The ambiguous question, "What happened in Cleveland in 1873?" is unclear because students will not understand what is wanted. Students may have differing interpretations of an ambiguous question. The indefinite question, "What is the meaning of life?" is also unclear because it does not provide any focus or limits for the students. To avoid foggy questions, plan and properly phrase your questions to ensure they are definite and specific.

**MULTIPLE.** Multiple questions occur when several questions are asked as one. For example, "What are the purposes of feedback, and how and why do you give feedback?" This question would leave students confused as to what information the trainer wants answered first. The trainer should rephrase the example as three different questions and allow three different students to answer. This would reduce confusion and increase student participation.

**CATCH.** Catch questions are questions which attempt to trick or trap students. This category includes some leading questions in which the answer is implied or suggested in the question and requires only agreement on the part of the student. For example, "Now this is the first step, isn't it?" implies the expected answer. It prevents the students from really having to think. Another type of catch question is the loaded question. "Have you quit pressuring your subordinates?" is loaded, because no matter what the student says, it could be wrong. Catch questions can also include presenting jokes, riddles, and brain teasers as serious instruction. Any of these questions will cause the students to doubt your credibility and sincerity.

**AVOID STIFLING THE DISCUSSION.** You may find that, although you adequately plan and effectively phrase your questions, your students are still not participating as you would like. You may be stifling the discussion. The key here is to be patient.

**ALLOW TIME FOR STUDENTS.** Be sure you are allowing enough time for students to think and respond. Waiting for an answer can be difficult, especially for an inexperienced trainer. However, too many rapid fire questions do not allow students to think. This may encourage short responses and result in little discussion. Allow enough time for students to respond, especially to lead-off and overhead questions. Also try to allow for more than one student response per question. This encourages student participation.

**DON'T ANSWER YOUR OWN QUESTIONS.** Rather than wait for students to respond, impatient trainers may feel tempted to answer their questions themselves. This can become a very annoying habit. It increases the amount of teacher talk and decreases the amount of student participation. Students will quickly learn that it is not necessary to prepare for class, because "the teacher answers all the questions anyhow." You may try prompting the students to encourage participation.

**BE CLEAR AND CONCISE.** Don't make students spend their time and energy trying to answer questions that are vague and meaningless. How often have you sat in class and listened to the trainer ask a question to which your response was "Huh?" The wording of your question is very important, especially to avoid smart-aleck answers. If you ask, "When do you use Boyle's law?" the answer might be "Never. I don't even know the man." Think through what you are teaching, and then plan clear and concise questions. If you have to rephrase or ask your questions several times, students may become more and more confused.

**SHOW CONCERN FOR INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES.** This technique pertains to your attitude toward your students. If students are not participating, perhaps it is because they feel you do not care about them. Your attitude toward your students is conveyed through your tone of voice, body language, and facial expressions.

**ENCOURAGE PARTICIPATION.** Rather than allowing one or two aggressive students to dominate the discussion while other class members sit quietly, encourage all students to participate. Ask challenging questions, but keep them within the students' ability. Often, simple eye contact and a smile will encourage response. By randomly calling on non-volunteers, you can convey the idea that everyone is responsible for participating.

**BE TACTFUL.** Since you may not know the reason for their non participation, be tactful with your students. Embarrassing them will destroy their confidence in you and greatly reduce their willingness to try and answer any future questions.

**BE ACCEPTING OF STUDENT RESPONSES.** Give credit for good answers, and always interpret a sincere response to the advantage of the student. Artfully accepting a student's response, even though the answer may not be totally correct, is much better than completely rejecting the student's response. Let them know you appreciate their efforts. Praising the work of an earnest student encourages further effort. A good rule to follow is "treat others as you would like to be treated."

**HANDLING STUDENT'S QUESTIONS.** As an trainer you should encourage students to ask questions, assuming they are sincere and relevant.

**TREAT SINCERE QUESTIONS EQUALLY.** You should treat all sincere questions with interest and equal consideration regardless of who asks them. Evaluate the importance of each question and gauge the amount of time that can be given to it depending upon the particular circumstances. If the material is difficult and the whole class can profit, a question may warrant a lengthy explanation. However, if the material is not considered to be difficult and affects only one or two students, you may choose to shorten your answer or to confer privately after class with the affected students. If students have questions that are not directly related to the lesson, it is usually best to answer their questions outside of class.

**BE HONEST.** Students may occasionally ask you questions which you cannot answer. The best procedure is to be honest and admit that you do not know. If relevant to the lesson, try to look up the answer immediately or make a note to look it up. If you do promise to return with an answer at a later time, be sure and do so. There is nothing wrong with keeping a pen and paper with you to jot down such notes to make sure you do not forget them. Never bluff students with a guess. You are sure to get caught and lose your credibility.

# COMMUNICATIVE PROCESS

## INTRODUCTION

Every time you communicate you send a message to someone. The sender transmits the message. The message is the content. The person who listens to or reads the message is the receiver.

In a typical classroom setting, the trainer is the sender, the knowledge or skill being taught is the message, and the students are the receivers. This is a simplified example of the basic elements of the communicative process.

### 1. EFFECTIVENESS OF THE COMMUNICATIVE PROCESS

**PREPARATION.** Adequate preparation for any lesson includes determining your objectives, developing your outline, and planning your audiovisual support.

**NERVOUSNESS.** Most of us become uncomfortable or nervous when we are to speak to a group. This nervousness may take many forms, such as the queasy feeling of "butterflies in the stomach", a choked feeling in the throat, and/or fidgeting. Some nervousness is both natural and desirable. However, when the trainer suffers from stage fright, students may also become uneasy or anxious. The secret is to get the butterflies "flying in formation."

**POSITIVE ATTITUDE.** Have a positive attitude toward your students. They are the same people you enjoy visiting with in a less structured atmosphere. Most students are warm human beings who are interested in what their trainer has to say.

**ENTHUSIASM.** Enthusiasm is the key when practice is over and you are ready to deliver the presentation. Some subjects may seem dull, but if we get involved the subject becomes more interesting. There is no such thing as a dull subject, only dull teachers. Use enthusiasm to replace fear, and your students will be more involved with both you and what you are saying.

**TAKE-YOUR-TIME.** Don't rush yourself. As you begin to speak, take your time. Make sure that all your notes are arranged properly. When you are ready, look at the class, take a deep breath, and begin.

**SINCERITY.** To be really effective, you must also be sincere. Audiences will be amazingly tolerant of weaknesses in preparation and delivery as long as they feel you are sincere. Sincerity may be defined as being honest and truthful in everything you do. If students ever doubt your sincerity, you lose effectiveness. Once lost, sincerity is nearly impossible to regain. Sincerity is reflected in your interest and enthusiasm toward the subject, your eye contact with your students, your concern toward your students, and your self-confidence. You may use many of the communicative skills to demonstrate your sincerity.

## **2. EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATIVE SKILLS**

**EFFECTIVE NONVERBAL SKILLS.** Communication experts tell us that over half our meaning may be communicated through physical, or nonverbal, behavior. This includes eye contact, body movement and gestures.

Eye contact is one of the most important factors of nonverbal communication. It is important because it lets your students know you are interested in them. Look directly at your students and include everyone equally. This creates a more natural, direct feeling of conversation. You must maintain eye contact to determine your students' reactions to your presentation.

**EFFECTIVE VERBAL SKILLS.** A good speaking voice has three important characteristics. It has a reasonably pleasant quality, it is easily understood or intelligible, and it expresses variety.

**ARTICULATION.** This or enunciation, refers to the precision and clarity with which sounds of speech are made. Most articulation problems result from laziness of the tongue and lips or failing to open the mouth wide enough. Striving to "over-articulate" will produce clear, understandable words.

**VARIETY.** Variety is the spice of speaking. Students will tire rapidly listening to a lesson in which everything sounds the same. Some factors you can vary in speaking include rate, volume, force, pitch, and emphasis.

**MESSAGE.** The message is the information or content being communicated. In a typical classroom this will include all the knowledge and skills you teach your students.

**CONTENT.** To be effective, a message should be well planned. The message should gain and hold the students' attention. It must motivate the students to learn by creating a desire within them. The information in every message should be accurate and up-to-date. Otherwise it has no meaning for the students.

**MEDIUM.** The content of a message may be delivered or transmitted in different ways. The method of delivery is called the medium. In the classroom the medium is often a lecture. Other media include reading material, discussion, demonstrations, computers, and audiovisual aids. More than one medium may be used for a presentation. For example you may present a lesson using both a lecture and transparencies.

## **USING FEEDBACK IN THE CLASSROOM**

### **Chapter 26 (of AFMAN 36-2236, Sep 94)**

#### ***INTRODUCTION.***

We are familiar with courses which consist of readings, lectures, an assigned paper or project, and tests. In traditional courses like these, individualized comments from trainers to students are limited to grades on papers, quizzes, exams, and the final grade. But comments of this sort come well after students have been evaluated on their course work. If there is any impact on learning, it will come during the next phase or in another course or in some follow-on activity on the job.

#### ***GIVING FEEDBACK TO STUDENTS.***

The purpose of feedback is to improve student performance. In its most effective form, it provides constructive advice, direction, and guidance to students in their efforts to raise their performance levels. It is a communication medium in the sense that the trainer can review course standards with the students and provide feedback on their performance in relation to these standards. Students must understand the purpose and role of feedback in the learning process. Otherwise, as we have seen, they may reject the feedback and make little or no effort to improve.

#### ***CHARACTERISTICS OF EFFECTIVE FEEDBACK***

**OBJECTIVITY.** Effective feedback focuses on the student and student performance; it should not reflect the trainer's personal opinions, likes, dislikes, or biases. For example, if a student demonstrates a complicated test construction sequence, it would be unfair to give feedback on personality traits unless they interfere with performance. If a student makes a speech and expresses views that conflict with the trainer's beliefs, the trainer should give feedback on the merits of the speech, not on the basis of agreement or disagreement with the student's views.

**CONSTRUCTIVENESS.** Feedback is pointless unless a student profits from it. Praise just for the sake of praise has no value unless the only goal is to motivate or improve self-concept. The trainer should identify a fault or a weakness and also provide positive guidance for the student to improve. Negative criticism that does not point toward improvement or a higher level of performance should be omitted from feedback.

**FLEXIBILITY.** As effective trainers, we should remain flexible in giving feedback. We should avoid mechanical, predetermined techniques and preconceived opinions regarding content, subject matter, and student capability. We should consider the actual content of a student effort or what actually happens during a student activity. We then give feedback on those observed factors that affected performance. Sometimes a good student will do poorly, and a poor student will do well. A friendly student may suddenly become hostile, or a hostile student may suddenly become friendly and cooperative. We should be honest enough to evaluate each effort on its own merits.

**ORGANIZATION.** Unless feedback follows some pattern of organization, a series of otherwise valid comments may lose their impact. Almost any pattern is acceptable if it is logical and understandable to the student and to the trainer. Therefore, the trainer should tell the student what the pattern will be in order to improve the student's comprehension of the feedback. For example, an effective organizational pattern might be the sequence of the student activity itself. In certain instances, feedback can begin at the point of failure and work backward through the steps that led to the failure. A successful performance can be analyzed in a similar fashion.

**COMPREHENSIVENESS.** Comprehensive feedback need not be extremely long nor must it treat every detail of a student's performance. As trainers, we must decide whether we can achieve the best results by discussing a few major points or a number of minor points. We should base our feedback either on areas which need improvement or on areas that we can reasonably expect a student to improve.

**METHODS OF GIVING FEEDBACK.** The critique of a student's performance is always the trainer's responsibility, and we can never delegate it in its entirety. However, we can add interest and variety to our feedback if we exercise our imagination and draw on the talents, ideas, and opinions of others. The following methods for giving feedback may be used individually or in combination.

**TRAINER FEEDBACK.** Most critiquing results from the direct leadership and guidance of the trainer. We conduct workshop sessions to refine skills; we hold individual conferences or critique in front of a group; we examine outlines and drafts; we coach and conduct practice sessions.

**Group Critiques.** Sometimes we give feedback in a one-to-one student-to-teacher setting, but a more efficient way is often within a general class session. Students may make identical mistakes as they perform an exercise or explore new experiences; giving feedback to a group of students means that more aspects of the subject can be covered.

**Written Feedback.** When we write down feedback we can devote more time and more thought to preparing it than we can when giving immediate oral feedback in the classroom. What we lose in spontaneity we often make up for in more complete, carefully considered comments. Written feedback also gives students a permanent record they can refer to as necessary. Rating scales, a form of written feedback, often provide for standardization among trainers which students appreciate.

**STUDENT FEEDBACK.** Other methods of feedback focus on student leadership under the supervision of the trainer. We often involve students in the feedback session because they learn as they help teach others. Many civilian schools use a system of teachers' aides or graduate assistants to help with the feedback because direct involvement with students can be extremely valuable; more experienced students can give more effective student-centered feedback.

**Self-evaluation.** One goal of education is to give students enough confidence to be self-critical; allowing them to evaluate their own performances can help with this process. Beginning writing students, for instance, can often spot elementary errors in their own work if they participate in a supervised proofreading exercise. When television facilities are available, an effective way to critique public speaking is for students to see themselves on TV. Giving students a checklist or a scale of some sort often aids them in self-evaluation. When students evaluate their own work, the trainer usually needs to follow up and make sure the feedback is complete and accurate.

**Student-led Evaluation.** Students can give feedback in a variety of different ways, but they must never be put in a position of substituting fully for the trainer. Sometimes a student may lead the discussion in a group feedback session, but the trainer should set the ground rules. The efficiency of this type of feedback may be limited by inexperienced participants, but it may also generate a high level of student interest, participation, and learning. In student-led evaluation, the trainer invites members of the class to comment on student activity or singles out one student to present all the feedback. Still another technique is to divide the class into small groups and assign each group a specific area on which to comment. Using basic criteria and guidelines issued by the trainer, these groups then present their findings to the class. Their combined reports provide comprehensive feedback of individual and class performance.

## **SUMMARY**

Since, by the nature of their job, trainers are evaluators, they should have the ability to give feedback in the classroom. Feedback is not part of the grading process but a step in the learning process. The purpose of feedback is to improve future performances of the students and, when possible, to reinforce learning. Effective feedback stresses student strengths as well as suggestions for improvement. Feedback should be acceptable, constructive, flexible, organized, and comprehensive. Classroom feedback may be varied for interest, and it may be both written and oral. Student participation in feedback should be carefully supervised and trainers should reserve time for themselves to ensure adequate coverage.

### **Ground Rules To Aid The Trainer**

1. Establish and maintain rapport with the students.
2. Tell the students the organizational pattern to be used in the feedback.
3. Cover the major strengths and weaknesses. Try to be specific and give examples if possible.
4. Avoid trying to cover everything. A few well made points may be more beneficial than numerous but inadequately developed points.
5. Do not extend feedback beyond its scheduled time. A point of diminishing returns can be reached quickly.
6. Allow time for a summary of the feedback to reemphasize the most important things that a student should remember.
7. Try to avoid comments with "never" or "always;" most rules have exceptions. Your feedback may be wrong.
8. Do not criticize something that cannot be corrected.
9. Do not criticize when you cannot suggest an improvement.
10. Avoid controversies with the class, and try not to take sides with group factions. Stop the discussion before arguments get started.
11. Avoid being maneuvered into the unpleasant position of defending feedback. If the feedback is honest, objective, constructive, and supported, no defense should be necessary.
12. If part of the feedback is written, it should be consistent with the oral feedback.



# ***2d ww forecaster memo***

TECHNICAL TRAINING

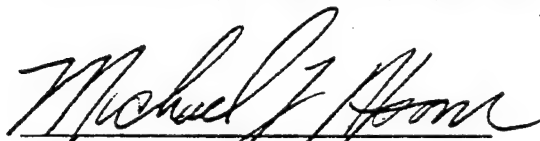
A MANAGEMENT GUIDE

PUBLISHED BY:  
2WW/DNS

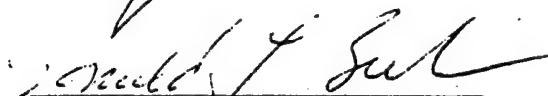
U. S. Armed Forces

## REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT


This Forecaster Memo has been reviewed and is approved for publication.



MICHAEL J. AXSON, 1st Lt, USAF  
Public Affairs Officer



DONALD L. BEST, Lt Col, USAF  
Chief, Aerospace Sciences Division

  
GARY S. ZEIGLER, Colonel, USAF  
Commander

## OVERVIEW

1. This forecaster memo (FM) is designed to assist management and supervisory personnel in administering those technical training requirements applicable to their unit. The aim is to tie these requirements together into one, manageable package. Thus, allowing more time for training rather than administration.

2. A strong technical training program is essential; because forecasting experience at detachment level has been decreasing over the past 10 years. It's gone from near 13 years to less than 3 years per forecaster, with some units averaging even less. As our experience levels decreased, our manning levels decreased, while workloads either stayed the same or, in most cases, increased. The result is less time available to complete the numerous training requirements. By themselves, these are reasons to consolidate the technical training requirements, to plan who will train the new forecasters, and to plan well in advance who needs formal training through the Chanute supplementary course.

3. Independent recurring training programs do not lend themselves to a smoothly run program. Such independent approaches are hindered by inexperience. For example, in many cases the METSAT Specialist (MSS) or radar coordinator is an inexperienced junior officer or mid-level NCO who has only a couple of years forecasting experience. One way to overcome these problems is to develop a consolidated training schedule. All detachment people involved with training - the Detachment Commander/Chief, Station Chief, Radar Coordinator, MSS, OJT Manager, Mobility Officer/NCO and FOT monitor - should sit down at least twice a year and prepare a 12 month training schedule. After six months, a review of the past six months should be made to determine if the schedule was met.

4. Those training requirements which were not accomplished due to exercises, TDYs, etc., should be considered when revising the remaining six months of the schedule and extending the schedule an additional six months. This meeting should also serve as a review of the training documentation. Have appropriate entries been made on AF Forms 3130, 1098, 971 and in the OJT records? The requirements in AFR 50-23 have not been mentioned yet. Guidance on administering the OJT program already exists and should be followed. The OJT administrator should be an active member in these meetings so everyone knows how upgrade training is progressing.

## TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

1. Each unit must determine its own training requirements. The following list covers the technical training areas (and references) applicable to most units:

- a. Radar Training, FMH-7C
- b. METSAT Training, AWSR 105-20
- c. Tactical Readiness Training, AWSR 55-2
- d. Monthly Forecaster Seminars, AWSR 105-22
- e. Follow-On-Training (FOT) Program, AWSR 50-5
- f. Certification of Weather Personnel, AWSR 52-3/AWSR 50-3/AWSR 50-12
- g. Forecaster Preparatory Program (FPP), AWSR 52-6/AWSP 51-1
- h. Supplementary Courses, AWSR 52-6
- i. Electro-Optics, AWSR 105-7

2. Technical training requirements can be broken down into four parts:

- a. Initial training requirements (includes remedial training).
- b. Recurring training requirements.
- c. Supplementary courses.
- d. Trainers.

3. Once you have identified your training requirements and broken them into the above groups, you can begin setting up your technical training program.

## MANAGEMENT

1. INITIAL TRAINING. Before entering each new forecaster into training discuss their background and experience level on those items applicable to the job they are training for. From this you can determine the amount of training needed in each area and focus the technical training emphasis in weak areas or areas new forecasters have had no previous experience in. Initial training also includes refresher training for those who have had experience in an area such as radar or METSAT. Some things to consider are:

a. Experienced forecasters should require less training than Chanute and university graduates.

b. As a general rule all new (Chanute and university graduates) forecasters should work the counter for at least a full year before they assume jobs such as WWOs, Station Chiefs, or specialized briefers. (Often the goal can't be met because of manning.)

c. Design your initial training program to capitalize on a new forecaster's expertise and strengthen his weaknesses.

d. If speed is essential in your training program due to manpower, you must prioritize your training requirements and provide continuing training after the individual is certified. For example, you may delay radar training during certain months. Be sure the individual is fully qualified though, and capable of assuming a shift by himself.

e. If you have a new forecaster, just out of school in initial training who must be pushed on shift because of manning, you must seriously consider absorbing the shortage and concentrate on providing quality training. In this situation it is important for the new forecaster to get a solid foundation.

2. RECURRING TRAINING: This is where most of the "consolidation" will take place. Training programs are usually set up and running fairly well at most units. What is lacking is the consolidated effort to identify and complete all requirements. With all training monitors working independently there is often conflict in training times and inconsistencies in training procedures and methods. Additionally, there is generally little effort to organize training ahead of time in a month-by-month orderly fashion. The most important things to consider in consolidation are identifying training requirements, providing training materials, scheduling training time and timetables, and providing trainers. Training schedules should flow smoothly and trainees should not be swamped with training requirements all due at the same time.

3. SUPPLEMENTARY COURSES. These are fairly simple and usually not a large part of the unit's training program. Radar coordinators and METSAT Specialist should have attended a formal course. Once you've identified your requirements, you can schedule the appropriate courses. Contact your squadron for details on traveling ATC courses and ETWO schedules.

6

4. TRAINERS. Like recurring training, the selection and utilization of trainers often suffers from poor planning and last minute decisions. Planning to replace the radar coordinator, mobility officer or NSS should be considered early so any qualification training - especially formal supplementary courses - can be scheduled early. Determining who will train new forecasters and assist observers in the Forecaster Preparatory Program (FPP) should also be an integral part of the technical training program.

5. To assist you in a technical training program, we have provided some examples. Attachment 1 is a sample DOI, attachment 2 is a sample 12 month schedule, and attachment 3 is a list of available training materials and ways to best use some of them.

S A M P L E   D O I

## Training

## TECHNICAL TRAINING PROGRAMS

This operating instruction organizes all recurring technical training requirements into one program.

## 1. Responsibilities.

a. The (Detachment Commander/Detachment Chief/WSU Chief) is responsible for the overall training.

b. Individuals designated in writing to monitor individual programs are responsible for ensuring that all required individuals complete necessary training requirements and that changes are made in training programs as required.

c. All individuals are responsible for completing assigned training in a timely manner and for assisting the training monitors in improving training methods.

## 2. Scope.

a. This operating instruction is designed as a single document to assist in managing the overall recurring technical training requirements of this unit. Upgrade training and proficiency training (AFR 50-23 requirements) are covered in a separate DOI. Individual program requirements and specific procedures are contained in separate OIs, SOPs, and training program binders, as noted:

- (1) Radar Training (FMH-7C).
- (2) METSAT Training (AWSR 105-20).
- (3) Technical Readiness Training (AWSR 55-2).
- (4) Monthly Forecaster Seminars (AWSR 105-22).
- (5) FOT Program (AWSR 50-5).
- (6) Certification of Weather Personnel (AWSR 52-3/AWSR 50-12).
- (7) Forecaster Preparatory Program (FPP) (AWSR 52-6/AWSP 52-1).
- (8) Supplementary Course (AWSR 52-6).
- (9) Electro-Optics (AWSR 105-7)

## 3. Procedures.

8

a. To ensure the training requirements are met in a timely and organized manner, the following individuals will meet every six months (Jun and Dec) to prepare a training schedule for the next twelve months.

- (1) Detachment Commander (Detachment Chief, WSU/OIC).
- (2) Station Chief.
- (3) OJT Manager.
- (4) Radar Coordinator.
- (5) METSAT Specialist (METSAT Coordinator).
- (6) Mobility Officer/NCO...
- (7) FOT Monitor

b. The above individuals will review the training accomplished in the last six months, revise the next six month training schedule to meet needs, and extend the training schedule out another six months.

c. In addition to the recurring training schedule, the following items will be discussed and added to the schedule as necessary:

- (1) Need to replace monitors due to projected gains or losses.
- (2) Need for supplementary course attendance.
- (3) Appointment of forecasters to train new forecasters.
- (4) Appointment of forecasters to assist observers entering the FPP
- (5) Initial training requirements due to projected gains.

d. Documentation of training, including OJT records, will also be reviewed at this meeting.

# SAMPLE TECHNICAL TRAINING PROGRAM

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	REMARKS
INITIAL							
FORECASTER/OBSERVER CERTIFICATION							
FPP (AWSP 52-1)							
RADAR (FMI-7C, SOP # )							
METSAT (2MH/FM-84/002, SOP # )							
ELECTRO-OPTICS (2MH/FM-83/002,							
SOP # )							
SUP COURSES ANSR 52-6)							
RECURRING							
RADAR (FMI-7C, SOP # )							
METSAT (2MH/FM-84/002, SOP # )							
TECHNICAL READINESS							
FOT PROGRAM (AWS/TI-84/001)							
SEMINARS (SOP # )							
ELECTRO-OPTICAL (2MH/FM-83/002,							
SOP # )							

GENERAL PURPOSE (10 1/2" X 8")

AF FORM 3137  
SEP 77

# SAMPLE TECHNICAL TRAINING PROGRAM

	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	REMARKS
INITIAL							
FORECASTER/OBSERVER CERTIFICATION							
FPP (AWSP 52-1)							
RADAR (FMI-7C, SOP # )							
METSAT (2WH/FM-84/002, SOP # )							
ELECTRO-OPTICS (2WH/FM-83/002, SOP # )							
SUP COURSES AWSR 52-6)							
RECURRING							
RADAR (FMI-7C, SOP # )							
METSAT (2WH/FM-84/002, SOP # )							
TECHNICAL READINESS							
FOT PROGRAM (AWS/TI-84/001)							
SEMINARS (SOP # )							
ELECTRO-OPTICAL (2WH/FM-83/002, SOP # )							

GENERAL PURPOSE (10 1/2" X 8")

## TRAINING MATERIALS

1. METSAT. 2 WW/FH-84/002, METSAT Program Guidance. This FI provides information to establish or update METSAT programs and to provide initial and recurring training to all forecasters. It includes a suggested training outline.
2. RADAR. FMH-7C, Weather Radar Observations.  
2WWP 105-24, European USAF and Indigenous Weather Radar Sources.  
2WWR 105-25, Radar Training Program.
3. Follow-on Training modules. FOTs should be divided into appropriate categories for initial forecaster training, METSAT and radar initial and recurring training, technical readiness training, and season seminars or individual review. You should review all FOTs available in the AWS Technical Index (this is updated yearly) and insure that all applicable modules are on hand.
4. MOBILITY TRAINING. Each unit should identify its specific requirements and develop a training program to satisfy those requirements. Training should be accomplished IAW AWSR 55-2, as supplemented. Some items to consider are:
  - a. Develop maps of your area of interest and label cities, bases, or geographical features numerically to use as a test; have forecasters and observers identify what each number refers to.
  - b. Have one individual present a geography/topography briefing for your area of interest.
  - c. Develop lists of station designators and names for forecasters and observers to match.
  - d. Use the FOT seminars during monthly seminars or mobility training classes.
  - e. Develop contingency packages with climatology and forecast techniques for your area of interest - use these in training situations.
  - f. Review single station analysis and forecasting techniques in AWSP 105-56.

## TACTICAL WEATHER OPERATIONS

Tactical operations are the backbone for the existence of a military fighting force. "The field" can be the ultimate test of the abilities of weather personnel to provide accurate and useful mission-oriented support. As the IM, you are responsible for technically preparing your unit for contingency and mobility operations. Although the technical aspect of tactical weather support should be similar to base or post weather station operations, there are obviously very strong differences. Because we don't know when the call to serve may come, the weather station has to maintain mission readiness at all times. To better ready your unit for successful tactical weather support, consider the following three areas of preparation: planning, training, and doing.

**Planning:** Assist the command meteorologist and mobility officer/NCO in anticipating a contingency tasking, and plan accordingly. Although the mobility officer/NCO will be responsible for most details of tactical operations (UTCs, equipment, communications, etc.), you must be involved to ensure the technical aspects are considered. Besides complete familiarity with Joint Task Force and weather organizational structures, consider the following:

**OPLAN Familiarity** - As the IM, you have to be intimately acquainted with all aspects of the OPLAN(s) that affect your unit. Deploying locations, personnel assigned to particular UTCs, weather structures and/or networks you can expect in-theater, contingency data package activation, the travel arrangements of deploying personnel, availability of HFRB data, etc., are all areas of concern. In addition, become familiar with your customer's wartime weather requirements, for these may be different than during peacetime.

**Technical Library** - Have a thorough assembly of reference material on all aspects of support within your area of operations. Have references on climatology, topography, indigenous weather support, meteorology, deployment area weather regimes, etc. Develop contingency folders (TFRNs and LAFPs) that contain all aspects of tactical weather support that can be both trained with and taken on deployments. Note: remember OPSEC and local EEFIs during all of your preparation. You will want to have reference material for numerous locations and/or secure site-specific data folders. Reference Tabs 7 and 8 of this binder for specific discussions on TFRNs and LAFPs.

**Equipment** - Ensure all equipment to be deployed with is fully-optimized. Anticipate what type of missions will be conducted (i.e. airborne, electrooptics, bomber, AWACS, etc.), then ensure all computer hardware is loaded with all the available usable software (see the attachment on recommended list of PC applications). Exploit the meteorological system capabilities of all tactical equipment. Identify standard products for meeting specific weather mission requirements. Identify standard analysis and prognosis techniques for meeting specific weather and mission requirements. Ensure the tactical meteorological equipment (TACMET) and communications equipment (TACCOM) are configured for optimum retrieval, display, and processing of products and techniques.

**LOIs** - Have a working knowledge of how to prepare, to include what goes into, deployment letters of instruction (LOIs). Consider having skeleton LOIs prepared to save on time. Be especially prepared to add inputs to LOIs on all aspects of forecasting procedures, to include LAFPs, quality control, and accuracy verification.

**Training:** You are responsible to prepare your unit for deployed forecasting. Work with the mobility officer/NCO to develop a comprehensive training plan that meets the forecast training needs for your unit. Tailor the training to OPLAN taskings. Refer to Tab 4 for further guidance on training.

***Theater-Specific*** - Research and prepare appropriate theater-specific (site-specific, if possible) weather products for familiarization by unit members. Prior familiarity with local topography, climatology, theater forecast challenges, indigenous weather sources, etc, should be accomplished. Develop and conduct seminars on area of responsibility (AOR) weather (i.e. weather regimes, synoptic influences, mesoscale influences). Develop training and familiarization packages for the AOR.

***Manual Procedures*** - You must always be prepared for the inoperability (or unavailability) of both TACMET and TACCOM. To prepare for this, personnel must stay proficient in manual analysis procedures to include proficiency in limited-data forecast techniques (single-station forecasting) and manual Skew-T analyses. Use actual AOR data for training material whenever possible.

**Doing:** Just as in-garrison, you are responsible for the forecast program. We have discussed preparation (planning) and training, now put it all together and successfully apply it during deployed operations. While deployed, continually search for means to improve forecast operations. Use forecast aids as much as possible. Develop and implement a metric to assist in analyzing accuracy. Continually train forecasters on AOR-specific subjects as required. Implement deployed forecast reviews when necessary (see Tab 9).

The following partial listing of references should assist you in the area of tactical weather operations:

***AFI 15-103 Weather Support For The US Army***

***AFI 15-118 Requesting Specialized Weather Support*** - Describes specialized atmospheric and space environmental support, collectively termed specialized support, and provide guidance and procedures for requesting it.

***AFM 15-125 Weather Station Operations*** - Chapter 14 discusses subjects on tactical operations.

***AFM 105-4 Weather Support For Army Tactical Operations***

***AFCCC/TN—95/005 Capabilities, Products, and Services of the AFCCC*** - Describes the capabilities, purpose, and organization of the Air Weather Service unit charged with building, maintaining, and applying the USAF climatic database.

***USAFETAC/TC—95/001*** - Lists unclassified technical publications produced by HQAWS and its two centers from 1992-1995.

***AWS/TC—91/001*** - Lists technical documents produced by AWS and its subordinates from 1941-1991.

**FYI Publications** - Cover a variety of weather-related topics, providing general information to the Air Force Weather Support System.

- \*#2** *Pallet Configurations*
- \*#4** *Battlefield WX Equipment SOPs*
- \*#7** *Ceilmeter*
- \*#19** *Marwin Rawinsonde Improvements (Antennas)*
- \*#20** *Integrated Meteorological System (IMETS)*
- #23** *Conditional Climatology Tables*
- \*#25** *The Air Force Global Weather Central Dial-In System*
- \*#26** *Deployed LAFP Development*
- #27** *Weather Staff Officer's Guide to Climatology*
- #29** *SHARP*
- #30** *Air Force Weather Bulletin Board*
- \*#31** *Manual Observing System (MOS)*

\* Maintained by the Air Force Combat Weather Center (AFCWC)

**Air Force Weather Bulletin Board** - Serving as a focal point for weather-related issues for the Air Force weather community, the bulletin board has a library on just about everything weather related. Accessed via dial in or via AWS Homepage (see FYI #30 for information on accessing the AFW Bulletin Board).

**Air Weather Service Homepage** - A one-stop shopping location for weather-related information. Provides links to both the AFCCC and AFGWC's AFWIN. Accessed via the internet, this Homepage can also access the AFW Bulletin Board.

**Theater Specific:**

**PACAF CATALOG 15-1** *High Frequency Regional Broadcast Teletype Data Packages OPLANS and Levels Catalog*

**PACAFI 15-105** *High Frequency Regional Broadcast System Operations*

**PACAFI 15-106** *Weather Specialty Wartime Proficiency Training*

**617 WS (USAFE) R16-3** *Exercise/Contingency Weather Support*

**617 WS (USAFE) 116-5** *Tactical Weather Communications*

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC, the Air Force Combat Weather Center, or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.

## RECOMMENDED LIST OF PC APPLICATIONS

### FROM AFCCC/AWS TECHNICAL LIBRARY

#### Diskettes

\*MODCV for Windows  
\*MODCURVES for Windows  
\*MRCAT  
AFTOX  
\*INSOL  
Mark III EO TDA  
NGM Plot  
\*Nitelite for Windows  
Upper Air Climo for Windows  
SHARP + SHED

\* Also available on Theater Climatic Files CD

#### CD-ROMS

ISMCS  
EO-Climo  
Cloud Ceiling Climatology Atlas  
Theater Climatic Files

### OTHER RESOURCES

MetTIPS (AWS/XON)  
AFDIS (AFGWC)  
NODDS w/OASIS (Navy)

## METEOROLOGICAL DISCUSSIONS

You can ensure the "science of meteorology" is considered in daily operations through a sound program of meteorological discussions or conferences. Meteorological discussions are conducted for three purposes:

- 1) **Exchange information regarding the forecast**
- 2) **Provide a consensus forecast**
- 3) **Training**

Meteorological Discussions include both shift change briefings and formal "full-blown" forecast discussions when you meet with all available forecasters to discuss forecast reasoning. These formal discussions could either coincide with a routine shift change briefing or be scheduled to occur 1 to 2 hours before terminal forecasts are issued. Formal scheduled meteorological discussions may not be feasible 7 days a week, but the knowledge gained from these discussions will carry over into those situations when you may not be readily available.

The following three references will help you develop or improve your meteorological discussion program:

**AFM 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*** - Attachment 6 contains a sample shift change briefing format (see Sample Shift Change Briefing Format at end of chapter).

**7WW/FM—90/005 *Forecast Discussions*** - Contains some excellent philosophy on forecast discussions.

**MetTIPs** - More checklists on shift change briefings and forecast discussions.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.

## **SAMPLE SHIFT CHANGE BRIEFING FORMAT**

(Forecast Funnel Approach)

*(Forecast Funnel: Hemispheric Scale >>> Synoptic Scale >>> Mesoscale Scale >>> Local Scale)*

### **The Weather Apprentice:**

- Past and current weather and trends.
- Equipment status, outages, and current trends.

### **The Weather Journeyman/Craftsman:**

#### **Hemispheric Scale (broad brush) - guides the synoptic scale**

##### **- Purpose:**

- Get the overall impression of the "big picture."

##### **- Some questions to ask:**

- Where are the long wave troughs and ridges? Past and present.
- How are they moving?
- Are there any splits or blocks?
- Is the pattern in transition? Retrogression or progression? Breakdown of the split or block?

##### **- Some tools to use:**

- Looped series of 500 mb geopotential height analysis and prognostic charts
- Looped satellite imagery
- Water vapor satellite imagery
- 500 mb geopotential height change analysis
- Discussion bulletins

#### **Synoptic Scale (Conventional METCON, continental size-focus) - drives the mesoscale**

##### **- Purpose:**

- Identify regime
- Begin to develop forecast problem of the day

##### **- Some questions to ask:**

- What is causing the current weather?
- How does the initial analysis compare to the current satellite?
- Are there any transitory short wave troughs and ridges?
- Where are the surface frontal boundaries?
- Are there any low-level jet streaks?
- What are the characteristics of my air mass? Will it undergo modification?

- Some tools to use:

- Surface and upper-air data and analyses
  - Helps determine continuity and evolution
  - Explain features in 3-D
  - Cross-section analysis for frontal position
  - Sounding information reveals air mass characteristics
- Time-looped satellite imagery for development of weather producing features
  - Convective cloud development and analysis
  - Water vapor imagery for identification of dry air intrusion associated with severe weather
- Numerical Models
  - Initialize and verify
  - Work through forecast package thinking how it will drive the mesoscale
- Conceptual Models
- Centralized products
- Alphanumeric Bulletins

**Mesoscale - where the action is**

- Purpose

- Identify mesoscale effects of the regime
- Identify forecast problem of the day
  - Fog, thunderstorms, non-convective winds, etc.

- Some questions to ask:

- What is causing those features seen on satellite and radar imagery that are not accounted for on the synoptic scale?
  - Examples: precipitation bands, dry lines, convergence zones, orographic effects
- Is there a sufficient lifting mechanism along with an abundant moisture source to cause convection?
- How will the synoptic scale features interact with the earth (terrain, coasts, lakes snow cover, wet ground, etc.)?
- Any jetstreaks, drylines, convergence zones, air mass discontinuities, mid-level dry air intrusion, etc.?
- What is the static stability of the air mass?
- Is there enough energy in the atmosphere for storms to turn severe (CAPE)?

- Some tools to use:

- Satellite imagery - (highest resolution)
- WSR-88D
- Lightning data
- Soundings and hodographs
  - Forecast and upstream
  - Indices, CAPE, helicity
- MOS
- Local analysis charts
- Conditional Climatology
- New mesoscale model output

## **Local (Storm) Scale - driven by mesoscale**

### **- Purpose:**

- Forecast
  - Local 24-hour forecast
    - Warnings/watches/advisories
- Specialized Support
  - Current flights, upcoming missions and exercises
- Long-range outlook

### **- Some questions to ask:**

- What role will terrain play in the local weather?
- Is the wind shear (helicity) favorable for the development of severe weather?
- Are any outflow boundaries developing for sustainment of convection?
- Does satellite imagery reveal any overshooting tops?

### **- Some tools to use: Basically the same as the mesoscale**

## ***SAMPLE SHIFT CHANGE BRIEFING FORMAT***

(Extracted from AFM 15-125)

1. The Weather Apprentice:
  - a. Past and current weather and trends.
  - b. Equipment status, outages, and current trends.
2. The Weather Journeyman/Craftsman:
  - a. Hemispheric pattern
    - (1) Location, intensity and continuity of troughs/ridges.
    - (2) Rationale for movement of long-wave troughs/ridges.
    - (3) Highlights of long-wave bulletin discussion.
    - (4) Effects of long-wave pattern on local weather.
  - b. Meteorological Satellite (METSAT) data
    - (1) Positions of significant features.
    - (2) Continuity of significant features.
  - c. Upper air package.
    - (1) Location, intensity, and continuity of features.
    - (2) Temperature advection.
    - (3) Moisture advection.
    - (4) Continuity of representative contours (500mb).
    - (5) Height falls (500mb).
    - (6) Low-level wind maxima (700 and 850mb).
  - d. Surface package.
    - (1) Location, intensity, and continuity of fronts.
    - (2) Location, intensity, and continuity of features.
    - (3) Pertinent surface observations.
  - e. Centralized products
    - (1) MWA.
    - (2) Hazards, etc.
  - f. Models.
    - (1) Initialization/verification.

(2) 500mb GPH/vorticity panel.

- (a) Discuss system movement and intensity changes.
- (b) Discuss positive vorticity advection (PVA), negative vorticity advection (NVA), and vorticity maxima/minima.
- (c) Significant height changes.

(3) 700mb panel.

- (a) Available moisture.
- (b) Precipitation prognosis and vertical velocity.

(4) Surface/thickness panel.

- (a) Movement and intensity changes of systems.
- (b) Low-level wind flow.
- (c) Thickness advection.
- (d) Overrunning and frontal positions.

g. Pertinent discussion bulletins and other data.

- (1) Incorporate teletype bulletins as appropriate.
- (2) Radar data.
  - (a) Local radar information.
  - (b) Radar summary chart.

h. Local 24-hour forecast.

- (1) TAF.
  - (a) Potential weather problems.
  - (b) Weather warning/advisory/watch in effect or expected?
  - (c) Climatology (CC tables/SOCS etc).

i. Long-range prognoses - outlook.

j. Operational support-current/future.

- (1) Metwatch of current flight and ground missions/hazards.
- (2) Upcoming missions and exercise weather.
- (3) Cover operational weather problems.
- (4) Summary.



## 7TH WEATHER WING FORECASTER MEMO

7 WW/FM-90/005

13 JULY 1990

### FORECAST DISCUSSIONS

1. **INTRODUCTION.** People who have had the opportunity to visit or inspect a number of weather units are of the same opinion. Generally, you can judge the overall technical health of a unit just by observing a few forecast discussions. A strong forecast section will almost always have good, sound meteorological discussions. Likewise, it is usually the case that you can't develop a top-notch forecasting section without insisting on quality forecast discussions. Developing a program of thorough, meteorologically-sound forecast discussions and exercising this program religiously on a day-to-day basis are two of the most important steps a unit can take to improve its technical health. Ultimately, improved technical capabilities result in better weather support to the operational community. Therefore, a strong forecast discussion program is a sound investment that will pay dividends both technically and operationally, as well. This forecaster memo (FM) provides some guidance on how to establish a program of sound forecast discussions.

2. **PURPOSE.** The primary purpose of any forecast discussion is simply to provide and exchange information regarding the forecast in a meteorologically-organized manner. However, there are several secondary purposes which can be equally important. One of these secondary purposes is to provide for "consensus forecasting." Consensus forecasting is based on the time-proven principle that two or more heads are better than one when it comes to problem solving. This makes tremendous sense when it comes to the problem of forecasting the weather. Two or more people are going to have more knowledge and experience collectively, are less likely to miss key information, and are, therefore, more likely to develop an accurate forecast. Yet another purpose for conducting forecast discussions--perhaps the most important one--is training. Forecast discussions are probably the best mechanism available for the experienced "old heads" in a unit to pass their valuable experience on to those that have arrived more recently. A unit forecast program cannot afford to let such experience go untapped. When conducted on a routine basis, forecast discussions will tend to maximize the knowledge and effective experience of the entire unit.

Approved For Public Release; Distribution Is Unlimited

#### Distribution:

1 WW/DN	2	7 WW/WSU	1	Det 1, 7 WW	1
2 WW/DN	2	6 WS/DON	4	9 WS	1
3 WW/DN	2	15 WS/DON	14	Det 16, 9 WS	1
4 WW/DN	2	17 WS/DON	14	AWS/DOOF	1
5 WW/DN	2	USAFETAC	5	AWS/DCTM	1
5 WW/DOR	45	AFGWC	2	3350TCHTNG/TTMV	1
7 WW/DN	12	CL-G, 7 WW	1		

OPR: 7 WW/DN (Lt Col Danielson)

Typist: Ms Michele Tanner

**3. TIMING.** AWSR 105-22 prescribes the content of forecast discussions and shift change briefings, but does not distinguish between the two. Other than timing, there is no difference. Obviously, the timing of shift change briefings is determined by the shift schedule. Most successful forecast sections will either expand one of these shift change briefings or conduct a totally separate forecast discussion during the day to include all available station personnel, forecaster and observer alike, in a "full-blown" forecast discussion. In the case of these "full-blown" forecast discussions, timing is everything. Several things need to be considered. First and foremost, select a time that is an hour or two prior to the local terminal area forecast (TAF) file time. Once a TAF has already been disseminated, it is almost pointless to conduct a "full-blown" discussion. Second, try to select a time that facilitates discussion; avoid the more hectic portions of the day. In addition, time selection should consider data availability. Many units schedule their forecast discussions based on the local receipt time of key forecast model outputs. Finally, depending on the supported unit's operations, forecasts at certain times of the day have more impact than the others. For example, the forecast that is prepared prior to the wing standup briefing is probably a key forecast. Holding the unit's "full-blown" forecast discussion just prior to the key forecast will maximize the benefits of consensus forecasting. It may be very difficult to select a time that meets all of these criteria; however, keep in mind that there is some flexibility since units can change TAF file times to suit their local requirements.

**4. PARTICIPATION.** The bottom line when it comes to participation in forecast discussions is really quite simple: To obtain the maximum benefit of these discussions, insist on maximum participation on a routine basis. Maximum participation is not always possible at every shift change briefing; however, for the key, "full-blown" briefings, all available forecasters and the station leadership should attend. Active participation in forecast discussions is one of the primary ways the commander or detachment chief and the station chief have for exercising their technical leadership. Finally, forecast discussion participation by the duty observer is required by AWSR 105-22. This participation is a key portion of their training to become briefers and forecasters. Again, ensure that all available observers attend and participate in the entire forecast discussion, not just the observer portion.

**5. TECHNICAL LEADERSHIP.** As previously mentioned, forecast discussions are an excellent opportunity for station management to exercise their technical leadership. Unfortunately, many officers, in particular, find themselves assigned to a detachment for the first time, or at least for the first time in a long time, as the commander. Therefore, there is a natural tendency for these new commanders to feel a bit uncomfortable in the role of technical leader. However, the commander or detachment chief is ultimately responsible for the technical quality of all unit products. By definition, they are the technical leaders, and this role cannot be delegated. While there will be a learning curve, any officer with one or two degrees on the wall should, given time, be able to stand toe-to-toe in forecast discussions with any counter forecaster. The key to technical leadership is recognizing what it is. The emphasis here is on the word "leadership;" the word "technical" is merely an adjective. Too many people confuse this issue believing that the technical leader must be the technical expert. While this would be ideal, it is seldom the case. Leadership is that intangible skill that motivates, molds units, and accomplishes the mission. Technical skill is another skill altogether.

A commander demonstrates technical leadership by participating in and directing daily forecast discussions. This does not mean that the commander must lead all forecast discussions. Quite the contrary, that is more the role of the technical expert. But it is the commander, as the technical leader, who ensures that all the "i"s are dotted and the "t"s are crossed when it comes to the forecast discussions. He or she makes sure everyone is present and that discussions are thorough and in accordance with established procedures. The commander ensures that adequate attention is given to each aspect of the forecast with special emphasis on operational or other customer requirements. As the technical leader, the commander ensures that all appropriate studies are run or considered and that a reasonable consensus is attained. His responsibility is to ensure that forecast discussions are just that--discussions and not inquisitions. Openness and a free exchange of ideas are essential, not only to arrive at the best possible forecast, but also to ensure maximum participation and learning for everyone. Over a period of time, a commander that was weak technically will acquire strong forecasting skills by conducting routine, thorough forecast discussions.

**6. ORGANIZATION.** Organize discussions so they flow from the macroscale hemispheric patterns to the microscale local effects and from the top of the atmosphere down to the surface. A suggested forecast discussion outline is contained below. Note that the points listed need not be briefed in a rigid, inflexible order. However, all points listed should be integrated into the discussion as it progresses.

**7. FORECAST DISCUSSION GUIDE.**

**a. Observer Briefing.**

- (1) Briefs past and current weather and trends.
- (2) Briefs equipment outages and current status.

**b. Forecaster Briefing.**

- (1) Hemispheric Pattern (Spectral 0-5 Wave 500mb Analysis and 108-Hour 0-5 Wave 500mb Prog).
  - (a) Location, intensity, continuity, and expected movement of longwave troughs and ridges.
  - (b) Highlights of the FXUS03 KWBC teletype bulletin (discusses longwave features).
  - (c) Discuss how longwave pattern will affect the local weather.
  - (d) Discuss what the numerical models should be doing based on the longwave pattern.
- (2) Latest Synoptic Time Satellite Photo (0000Z or 1200Z).
  - (a) Positions of significant features.
  - (b) Continuity of significant features.

(3) Upper Air Package. Note the 3-dimensional relationships.

(a) 200-300mb.

- 1 Location, intensity, continuity of pressure features.
- 2 Location, strength, continuity of jet.
- 3 Relate jet position to satellite data.

(b) 500mb.

- 1 Location, intensity, continuity of pressure features.
- 2 Continuity of representative contour(s).
- 3 Temperature advection.
- 4 Height falls.
- 5 Moisture advection.
- 6 Any reanalysis?

(c) 700mb.

- 1 Location, intensity, continuity of pressure features.
- 2 Temperature advection.
- 3 Moisture advection.
- 4 Any reanalysis?

(d) 850mb.

- 1 Location, intensity, and continuity of fronts and pressure features.
- 2 Temperature advection.
- 3 Moisture advection.
- 4 Low-level wind maxima.
- 5 Any reanalysis?

(4) Surface Package.

(a) Location, intensity, continuity of pressure features.

(b) Sensible weather.

- 1 HWD.
- 2 SXUS bulletins.

- (c) LAWC information, including Skew-T.
  - (d) Pertinent surface observations.
- (5) Numerical Prognoses (NGM and Spectral).
- (a) Discuss initialization, how progs are working.
    - 1 Compare 0-hour prog with UA package.
    - 2 Compare analyses to satellite data; look at TBXX6/7 discussions, also FXUS4, FPUS3, FXUS1, other bulletins as applicable.
    - 3 Compare new analysis to previous 12-hour prog.
      - a Discuss actual system movement compared to the previous prog; i.e., faster, slower.
      - b Discuss central pressures and overall pressure patterns as compared to the previous prog; i.e., deepening, filling.
  - (b) 500mb/vorticity panel.
    - 1 Discuss system movement, intensity changes.
    - 2 Discuss PVA, NVA, and movement of vorticity maxima.
    - 3 Look at height changes.
  - (c) 700mb panels.
    - 1 Check available moisture.
    - 2 Discuss precipitation prog and vertical velocity.
  - (d) Surface/thickness panel.
    - 1 Movement and intensity changes of pressure systems.
    - 2 Check projected low-level wind flow.
    - 3 Discuss thickness advection--possible temperature changes, overrunning, frontal positions.
- (6) Pertinent Discussion Bulletins and Other Available Data.
- (a) Incorporate as appropriate.
    - 1 TTY bulletins: Forecast discussions, trajectory data, MCE.
    - 2 Surface geostrophic wind and vorticity chart, or AFUS10 ZMKC teletype bulletin.
    - 3 SXUS sensible weather plots.

(b) Satellite data; incorporate into the discussion.

1 Show system movement; jets, ridges, troughs, vort maxima.

2 Compare to analyses and progs.

(c) Radar data.

1 Discuss local radar.

2 Discuss RAREPS, MDR bulletins (SDUS 21-26 KWBC), radar summary chart.

(7) Local 24-Hour Forecast.

(8) Long-Range Progs -- Outlook.

(a) Discuss 72- and 84-hour spectral progs.

(b) Discuss 3-5 day prog charts.

(9) Operational Briefing.

(a) Discuss upcoming missions and exercise weather.

(b) Cover operational weather problems.

**8. SUMMARY.** The value of good forecast discussions cannot be overemphasized. When it comes to improving the level of knowledge and experience of unit forecasters and raising overall unit technical performance, nothing can compare to the results obtained by simply following a program of good, sound forecast discussions conducted on a routine basis.

**TECHNICAL NOTE**  
**7WW/TN - 80/001**



**FORECAST WORKSHEET:**  
**A NEW APPROACH**

Thomas L. Rish, Lt Col, USAF  
Ronald G. Shaw, MSgt, USAF

**1 MAY 1980**

Approved for Public Release;  
Distribution Unlimited

**7<sup>TH</sup> WEATHER WING (MAC)**

**SCOTT AFB, ILLINOIS 62225**

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER 7WW/TN-80/001	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle)  Forecast Worksheet - A New Approach		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED  Final
		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
7. AUTHOR(s) Thomas L. Rish, Lt Col Ronald G. Shaw, MSgt		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s)
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS 7th Weather Wing Scott AFB, IL 62225		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS 7WW/DON Scott AFB, IL 62225		12. REPORT DATE 1 May 1980
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 22
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office)		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report)  Unclassified
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report)  Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number)  Forecast Worksheets, Worksheets, Weather Forecasting, Systematic Forecasting, Organizing Forecasting Procedures, Weather Predictors.		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number)  Forecasters are given mixtures of centralized forecasting guidance for various models, techniques, and data bases; valid for varying times or time intervals; and presented in many different ways. But to produce an operationally sound forecast, they must logically assemble the various bits and pieces, resolve all inconsistencies, and visualize the interactive changes that will be taking place in the atmosphere. This report describes the results of a study of worksheets normally used by Air Weather Service units to prepare forecasts. It identifies weaknesses that exists in many worksheets and describes a new worksheet format which provides a more logical step-by-step process for preparing forecasts.		

DD FORM 1 JAN 73 1473

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1.	INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1	Common Weaknesses in Worksheets .....	1
1.1.1	Insufficient Detail .....	1
1.1.2	Poor Organization .....	1
1.2	Guidelines for Designing Worksheets .....	1
2.	DESCRIPTION .....	2
2.1	Selection of Times .....	2
2.2	Selection of Predictors .....	2
2.3	Symbol Definitions .....	2
2.4	Data Sources .....	4
3.	EXAMPLES .....	4
3.1	Worksheet Entries .....	4
3.2	Forecasting from the Worksheet .....	11
3.3	Alternate Format .....	11
4.	APPLICATIONS .....	11
5.	DESIGN TIPS .....	14
5.1	Forecast Schedules and Prog Sequences .....	14
5.2	Choosing Predictors .....	14
5.2.1	Synoptic Scale Predictors .....	14
5.2.2	Local Predictors .....	15
5.2.3	Guidance Forecasts .....	15
5.3	Data Sources .....	15
5.4	Overprinting Maps .....	15
5.5	Record of Forecast and Amendments .....	16
5.6	Forecast Reviews .....	16
5.7	Supervisor Comments .....	16
6.	CONCLUSIONS .....	16
6.1	Operational Use .....	16
6.2	Overseas Applications .....	16
6.3	Workload .....	16
6.4	Formal Training .....	16
6.5	Need for Improved Centralized Guidance .....	16
6.6	Future Automation .....	16

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<u>FIGURE</u>	<u>LEGEND</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1	Basic Worksheet for Scott AFB, IL .....	3
2	Dew Point - Relative Humidity Conversion Chart .....	5
3a	Completed Worksheet (03/0600Z Oct 79) .....	6
3b	Completed Worksheet (03/1800Z Oct 79) .....	7
4a	500mb Analysis (03/0000Z Oct 79) .....	8
4b	Surface Analysis (03/0000Z Oct 79) .....	8
4c	Satellite Photo (03/0000Z Oct 79) .....	8
5a	Surface Analysis (03/0600Z Oct 79) .....	8
5b	Satellite Photo (03/0600Z Oct 79) .....	8
6a	500mb Analysis (03/1200Z Oct 79) .....	9
6b	Surface Analysis (03/1200Z Oct 79) .....	9
6c	Satellite Photo (03/1200Z Oct 79) .....	9
7a	Surface Analysis (03/1800Z Oct 79) .....	9
7b	Satellite Photo (03/1800Z Oct 79) .....	9
8a	500mb Analysis (04/0000Z Oct 79) .....	10
8b	Surface Analysis (04/0000Z Oct 79) .....	10
8c	Satellite Photo (04/0000Z Oct 79) .....	10
9a	Surface Analysis (04/0600Z Oct 79) .....	10
9b	Satellite Photo (04/0600Z Oct 79) .....	10
10	Basic Worksheet Post Analysis (02/2300Z - 04/0600Z Oct 79) .....	12
11	Alternate Worksheet Post Analysis (02/2300Z - 04/0600Z Oct 79) .....	13

## FORECAST WORKSHEETS - A NEW APPROACH

1. INTRODUCTION. One of the most perplexing problems forecasters face today is how to effectively use the myriad of available information in preparing forecasts. Even if time was abundant, the task would be difficult because forecasting aids are mixtures of products from different models, techniques, and data bases; valid for different times or time intervals; and presented in many different ways. Simply put, forecasters are given numerous bits and pieces of data that never fit together perfectly; yet, they must assemble all the various parts, interpret implications of each bit of information, resolve all inconsistencies, and put everything together as an operationally sound forecast.

Through years of experience, forecasters generally learn to do most of these things in their head and still derive a fairly clear picture of what's happening. However, new forecasters usually don't have that ability and frequently develop the bad habit of relying too heavily on only a few centralized aids and ignoring the rest. This has become a critical problem in many units because there is no real "pro" around to teach good habits or procedures, and it's getting worse as the experience level declines.

In an attempt to resolve this problem, we conducted a study which focused primarily on methods for improving use of centralized guidance. The study began with an evaluation of worksheets used by 7WW units and guidance available for developing them. Our search lead to a thorough review of worksheets, and their effectiveness. This technical note describes our findings and recommendations.

1.1. Common Weaknesses in Worksheets. Several different publications furnish guidelines for designing worksheets, but the primary source available to all units is AWS TR 218, Preparation of Terminal Forecast Worksheets. It contains an excellent description of the objective of worksheets and features they should contain. This guidance also promotes two serious deficiencies which thwart the objective: Insufficient detail and poor organization.

1.1.1. Insufficient Detail. This deficiency refers to inadequate information concerning when major changes in key predictors will take place and how significant those changes will be. Substantial changes in predictors such as temperature, stability, moisture, vorticity, etc., frequently occur during a 24-hour period, but very few worksheets require more than one entry for each element. Furthermore, the significance or magnitude of change is usually missing because oversimplified entries, such as "increasing/decreasing" or "yes/no", are used. Many aids available to forecasters give predictions of various elements in 6 or 12-hour intervals, but such detail is rarely recorded on worksheets. Omission of this essential guidance encourages forecasters to overlook a detailed analysis of timing and significance of major changes that should be considered.

1.1.2. Poor Organization. The other major deficiency arises because little thought is given to arranging the data in a format that helps digest the information recorded. Entries are usually scattered all over the page, different types of entries are made for the same element (e.g. moisture indicated by dewpoint, temperature/dewpoint, dewpoint spread, or relative humidity), and when valid times are recorded, they often vary. This lack of organization makes most worksheets distasteful to use and of limited value in deriving conclusions.

1.2. Guidelines for Designing Worksheets. The following features were used as guidelines for designing a better format for worksheets. The objective was to eliminate the two problems cited above and to improve use of available information. These features include the best of those listed in AWSTR 218 plus others believed necessary to achieve the objective:

- a. Provide a logical step-by-step process for preparing forecasts.
- b. Aid review and collating essential information.
- c. Promote evaluation of data as it is received rather than just prior to forecast deadlines.
- d. Depict data in a format that is easily derived, rapidly entered, and quickly digested.
- e. Minimize rechecks of data evaluated earlier.
- f. Minimize oversight by focusing attention on key predictors.
- g. Provide continuity and consistency in time and space.
- h. Provide detailed information on timing and significance of expected changes in predictors.
- i. Flag times for intensifying local met watch or use of local forecast studies.






FORECASTER _____		FORECAST WORKSHEET				FORECAST VT _____	
PROG SOURCE	007/12Z ANALYSIS	06Z/18Z PROGNOSIS	12Z/00Z PROGNOSIS	18Z/06Z PROGNOSIS	00Z/12Z PROGNOSIS	06Z/18Z PROGNOSIS	
300MB				LOCATION OF JET CORE 			
				WINDS			
500MB			COLD TEMPERATURE ADVECTION				
700MB			MOISTURE				
850MB			WINDS				
SURFACE			WARM TEMPERATURE ADVECTION				
SURFACE			SURFACE MOISTURE				
SURFACE			BOUNDARY LAYER MOISTURE				
SURFACE			BOUNDARY LAYER WINDS				
SURFACE			FRONTAL POSITIONS				
SURFACE			SHOWALTER STABILITY INDEX				

Figure 1. Basic Worksheet for Scott AFB, IL.

# DEW POINT — RELATIVE HUMIDITY CONVERSION CHART

NOTE: ADAPTED FROM AWSTR 105-72. DASHED LINES WERE ADDED TO REFLECT APPROXIMATE RELATIVE HUMIDITIES WITH RESPECT TO ICE FOR CORRESPONDING DEW POINT DEPRESSIONS WITH RESPECT TO WATER.

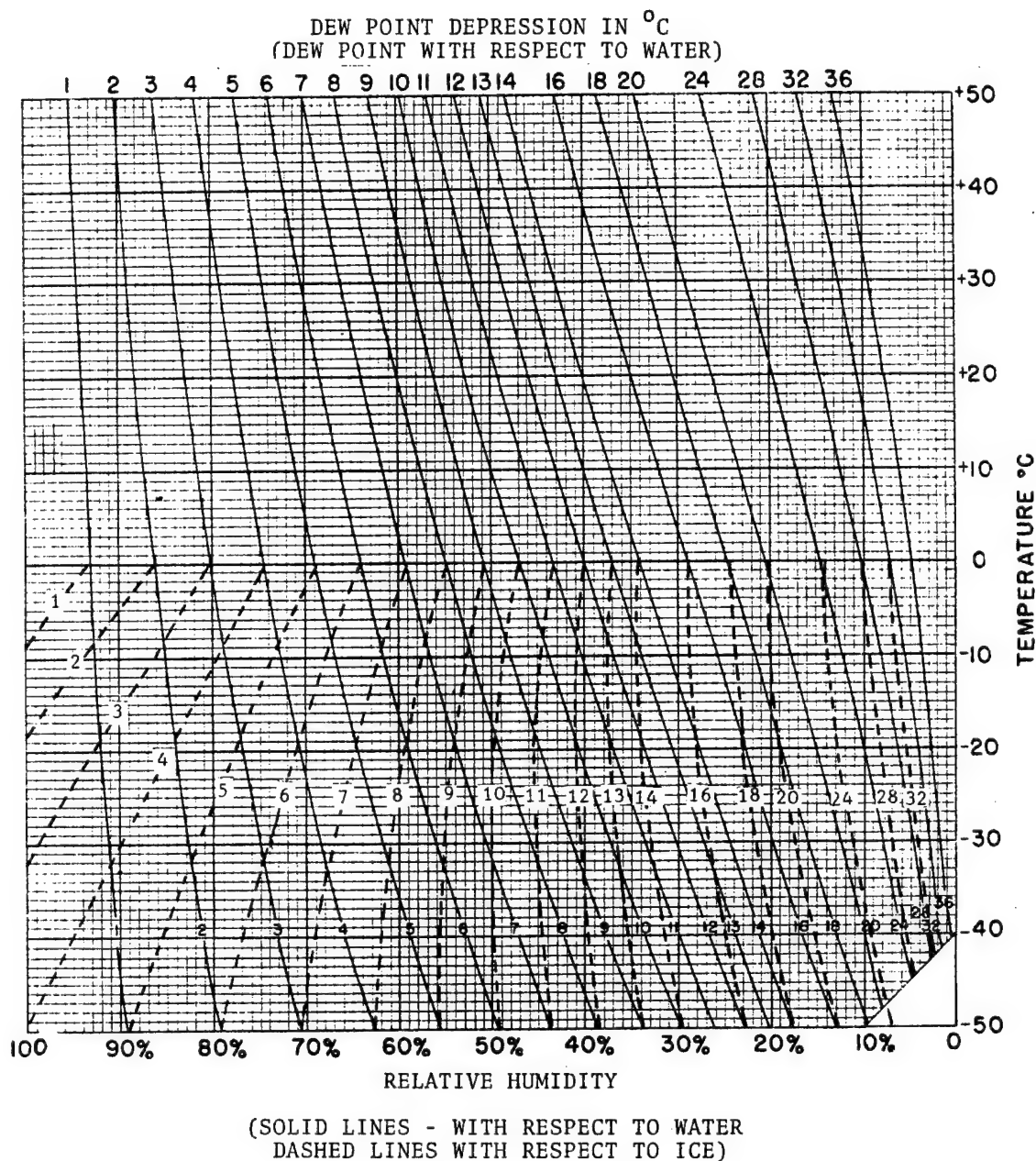


Figure 2. Dew Point - Relative Humidity Conversion Chart.

FORECASTER Scott AFB, IL		FORECAST WORKSHEET				FORECAST VT 03/1800Z Oct 79	
LVL	PROG SOURCE	00Z/12Z ANALYSIS	06Z/18Z PROGNOSIS	12Z/00Z PROGNOSIS	18Z/06Z PROGNOSIS	00Z/12Z PROGNOSIS	06Z/18Z PROGNOSIS
300MB	GWC FUNH30 36HR PERSONAL						
	FDUS NWS 12HR W/T 36HR PERSONAL						
500MB	GWC FUNH50 NWS 12HR W/T FJUM PERSONAL	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †
	FJUM PERSONAL	⊖ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
	LFM BAROTROPIC PERSONAL	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †	= - N + †
	LFM BAROTROPIC PERSONAL	573 / 0	570 / -3	566 / -4	562 / -4	558 / -4	560 / +2
	FDUS NWS 12HR W/T 36HR PERSONAL						
700MB	FJUM FOUS PERSONAL	⊖ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
	FDUS NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL						
850MB	FJUM PERSONAL	= - N + †	= - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
	FJUM FOUS PERSONAL	⊖ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊗ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
	FDUS NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL						
	PERSONAL	= - N + †	= - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
SURFACE	FOUS PERSONAL	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †	⊖ - N + †
	FOUS PERSONAL	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	12 & 24HR PERSONAL						
	SFC/1000-500MB LFM FOUS FJUM PERSONAL	+17	+8.5	+6.5	+9.0	+11.5	+13.5

REMARKS: (Con't from Figure 3a): Modifications were based on observations from upstream stations and satellite data which indicated existence of a narrow band of clouds near the 500, 700 and 850MB levels associated with the frontal system moving in from the northwest. Surface moisture entries are subjective forecasts since no centralized aids were available to use directly. VORTICITY ADVECTION: LFM progs used since they handled the expected movement and development of the upstream system better than the barotropic progs. Vorticity advection was "eyeballed" and corresponding symbols chosen from Table 1. HEIGHT VALUE/CHANGES: LFM used for reasons explained above. Height changes were computed for the six hours prior to each valid time. FRONTAL POSITIONS: NWS 12, 24, and 36-hour progs used. SHOWALTER STABILITY INDEX: Taken from the SI column of the FJUM KGWC.

Figure 3b. Completed Worksheet (03/1800Z Oct 79).

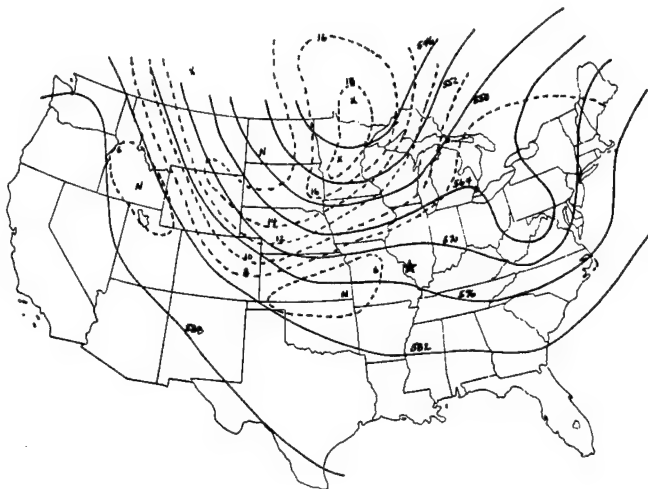


Figure 6a. 500MB Analysis, 3 Oct 79, 1200Z

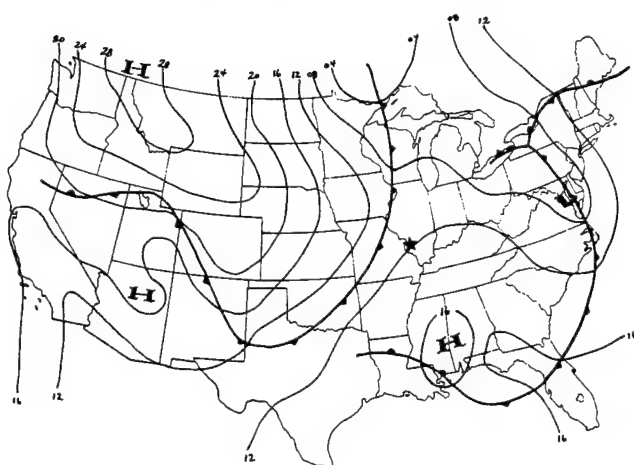


Figure 6b. Surface Analysis, 3 Oct 79, 1200Z

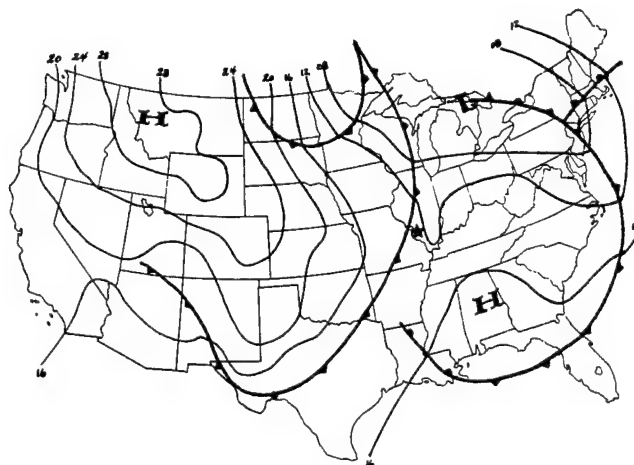


Figure 7a. Surface Analysis, 3 Oct 79, 1800Z

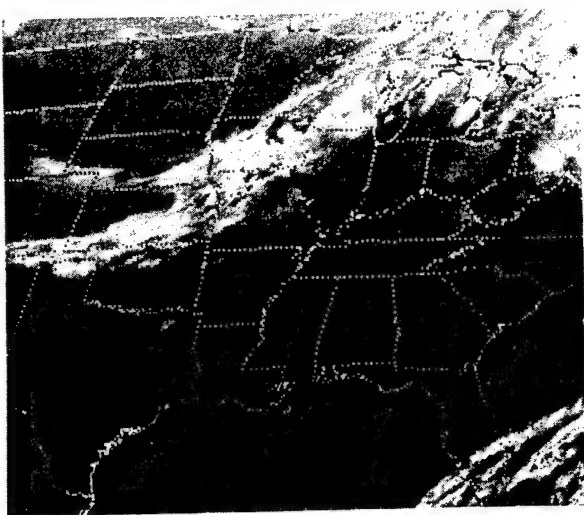


Figure 6c. Satellite, 3 Oct 79, 1200Z

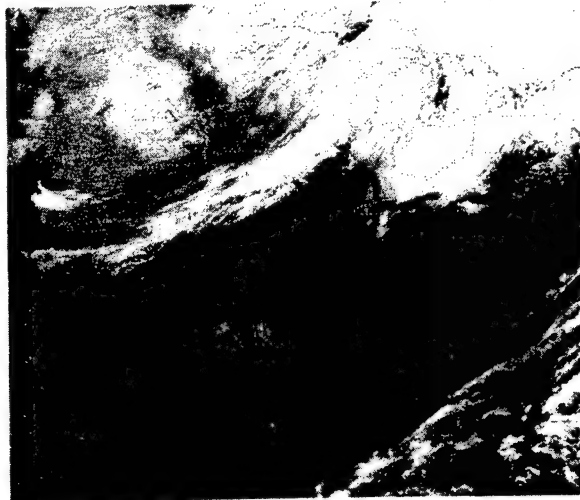


Figure 7b. Satellite, 3 Oct 79, 1800Z

where the forecaster disagreed with the centralized guidance and how the guidance was personally modified and considered in the forecast. It also provides an audit trail of rationale used to make the forecast. Thus, worksheets completed in this manner contain much of the basic information needed for conducting shift change briefings, forecast discussions, forecast reviews, and case studies.

3.2. Forecasting from the Worksheet. Predictors listed in the two worksheet examples (Figures 3a and 3b) were chosen to reflect synoptic scale features. Therefore, a forecast made from this information alone will be rather general in nature. To obtain the precision in timing and other refinements needed for operational forecasts, this information must be supplemented with local techniques, rules-of-thumb, analyses, satellite data, and clues derived from other met watch procedures. Recommendations for adding local predictors will be given later.

Try your hand at making a general forecast from the two example worksheets and see how well it guides you to a conclusion. After you reach a decision, look at Figure 10 and compare your forecast with verifying observations shown at the bottom. Worksheet entries shown in this figure are actual observed conditions for the times when data sources were available. Entries for other times are interpolated to provide a complete picture. Overall, the two worksheet examples (Figures 3a and 3b) handled the situation quite well when compared with the post analysis (Figure 10). Using the worksheet alone, one could produce a reasonably accurate forecast of the events that followed with one exception: The morning fog. Even then the worksheet gave several clues: strong stability, light upslope boundary-layer winds, increasing surface moisture, and prefrontal conditions. These signals alone should be enough to trigger a closer look in deciding on prediction of fog restrictions and timing. This is where supplemental met watch procedures mentioned above come into play.

3.3. Alternate Format. Several variations of the worksheet format and different predictors were examined during consultant visits and at the local base weather station. Although the original version shown does a fairly good job of portraying the predictors in the vertical, one still has to search the data when looking at the vertical distribution of a specific item (e.g., moisture, temperature advection, etc.). An alternate format which groups and vertically stacks like or related predictors is shown in Figure 11. This example contains the same information as shown in Figure 10, except trough positions were added for three levels. Since this format was developed after the initial version was tested, feedback is limited concerning forecaster preferences. Some people say that it is slightly more difficult to fill out since data for the different levels are separated; others think the message portrayed is clearer.

This alternate format also contains one other change involving the analysis and prog time sequences to be used in completing the entries. This change was necessary because one of three prog sequences will be used for each analysis package. The combination actually used depends upon receipt times for the analysis packages and schedules for issuing forecasts. Additional guidance on this subject is given later.














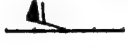
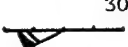









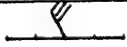




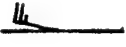


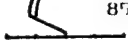

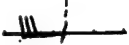

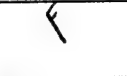
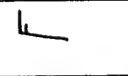
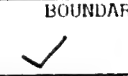
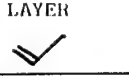
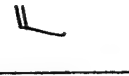
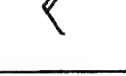












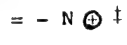
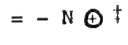
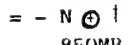
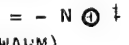
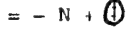
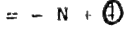
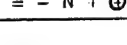
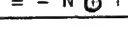
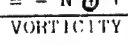
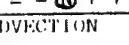
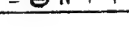
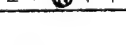

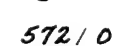
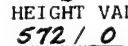

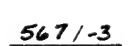
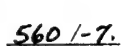
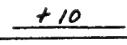
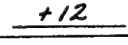
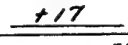
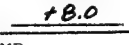
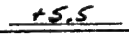
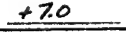
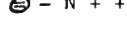
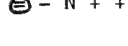
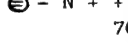
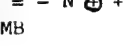
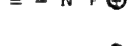

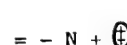
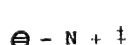
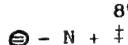
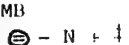
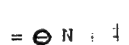
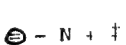
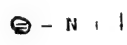
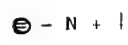
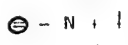
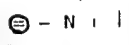
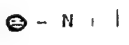
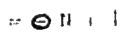

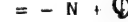
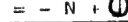

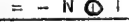

4. APPLICATIONS. When the original guidelines for designing this worksheet format were developed, we tried to satisfy as many of the requirements in AWSR 105-22, Local Analysis and Forecast Program (LAFP), as possible. In testing the new format, we found that it does achieve many of those objectives. We also found several other possible uses not originally envisioned. Potential applications are summarized below.

a. Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAFs). Example worksheets illustrated earlier were designed primarily for recording essential synoptic-scale predictors needed to produce TAFs. Other predictors and rules used locally must be added to achieve the precision required for operational forecasts.

b. Weather Warnings (WWs) and Met Watch Advisories (MWAs). Add all key predictors routinely used to forecast WW and MWA phenomenon. See the next section for details.

c. Forecasts for Drop Zones, Targets, and Other Terminals or Areas. Detachments and Weather Support Units can use this same principle to produce or met watch forecasts for other points or areas. See the next section for details.

d. Local Met Watch. By closely studying the data as it is received and recorded, one can generally tell when the local met watch should be intensified (monitor radar and other data more closely, prepare additional analyses, or complete other specialized worksheets, checklists, etc.). It will also help forecasters stay abreast of developments and be better prepared to deal with bum forecasts.

FORECASTER		Scott AFB, IL	FORECAST WORKSHEET				FORECAST POST ANALYSIS			
PREDICTOR	PROG SOURCE	CIRCLE ANAL USED	CIRCLE PROG SEQUENCE USED							
										
		12Z	12Z	18Z	00Z	06Z	12Z	18Z	00Z	06Z
JET CORE LOCATION	GWC FUNH30 ( )									
	36HR PERSONAL ( )									
WINDS AND TROUGH LOCATION	GWC FUNH30 ( )									
	FDUS/36HR ( )									
	NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL ( )									
	GWC FUNH50 ( )									
	FDUS/36HR ( )									
	NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL ( )									
FRONTAL POSITION	FDUS ( )									
	NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL ( )									
TEMP ADVECTION	FOUS ( )									
	PERSONAL ( )									
VORT ADVECT, STABILITY, ETC.	12 & 24HR PERSONAL ( )									
MOISTURE	GWC FUNH50 ( )									
	FJUM ( )									
TEMP ADVECTION	NWS 12HR W/T PERSONAL ( )									
VORT ADVECT, STABILITY, ETC.	FJUM PERSONAL ( )									
MOISTURE	LI'M ( )									
	BAROTROPIC ( )									
TEMP ADVECTION	LI'M ( )									
	BAROTROPIC ( )									
VORT ADVECT, STABILITY, ETC.	LI'M/FOUS ( )									
	SFC/1000-500MB FJUM/PERSONAL ( )									
MOISTURE										
TEMP ADVECTION										
VORT ADVECT, STABILITY, ETC.										
MOISTURE										

- c. Frontal Position: Recommended all seasons.
- d. Temperature Advection: Recommended all seasons.
- e. Vorticity Advection: Recommended all seasons.
- f. Height Value/Change (500mb): Recommended fall, winter, and spring seasons. Optional summer.
- g. Stability: Recommend at least one stability index be evaluated routinely. Choose indexes for which progs are available or which can be computed and which give the best indication of impending significant weather for your area.
- h. Moisture (All levels shown): Recommend all seasons.

5.2.2. Local Predictors. In addition to the general predictors mentioned earlier, worksheets should also contain other predictors used locally on a routine basis. They would consist of trigger predictors discussed above plus others geared to local forecasting techniques, studies, and rules-of-thumb. When the latter are not used on a daily basis and space on the basic worksheet is limited, these special predictors could be included on supplemental worksheets. Blank spaces, rather than symbols, should be provided for entries when specific values are needed for a particular forecasting technique. Some examples of special predictors frequently used in forecasting fog, stratus, thunderstorms, snow, freezing precipitation, etc. are given below:

Low Level Jet	Freezing Level	Inversion Height
Thickness Values	Tropopause Height	Sea Sfc Temperature
Temperature (Sfc/Aloft)	Dewpoint/Depression (Sfc/Aloft)	

5.2.3. Guidance Forecasts. Guidance forecasts such as model output statistics (MOS), conditional climatology (CC), etc. can also be recorded on the worksheet. Comparisons with predictors are much easier when these forecasts are displayed in original form for the same valid time. Entries for the "analysis" column should be omitted since they will be of little value.

5.3. Data Sources. This is a list of major data sources available to most CONUS units:

- a. Winds (Aloft): 00/12Z Analyses, Skew-T 00/12Z Observed Winds, NWS 12hr Upper Wind Prog, AFGWC 109 Progs, and FDUS KWBC.
- b. Winds (Boundary Layer): FOUS KWBC, Skew-T.
- c. Temperature Advection (All levels): 00/12Z Analyses, 00/12Z Observed Winds/Temps, AFGWC 109 Progs, and FJUM KGWC.
- d. Moisture (All levels): 00/12Z Analyses, FJUM KGWC, FOUS KWBC, New Composite Chart, LFM Anal/Progs, Mean RH/Vertical Velocity Prog.
- e. Vorticity: LFM, Barotropic, and Anal/Progs.
- f. Height Value/Change (500mb): Same as vorticity.
- g. Stability: NWS Composite Chart, LFM Anal/Prog, FOUS KWBC, Lifted Index, and Mean RH/Vertical Velocity.
- h. Thickness: SFC/1000-500mb Anal, 30hr Prog, LFM Anal/Progs, and FOUS KWBC.
- i. Frontal Positions: SFC Anal, SFC/1000-500 Thickness Anal/Prog, Weather Depiction, Satellite, and SFC Weather Progs (12, 24, 36).
- j. Misc TTY Bulletins: FAUS KWBC/KGWC (Area fcsts), FPUS KWBC (Public fcsts), and TBXX6 (Satellite discussion).

5.4. Overprinting Maps. Worksheets should be tailored to the terminal or area by overprinting small maps to depict positions of frontal systems, jet cores, etc. An excellent source for maps of the size needed is the Defense Mapping Agency Catalog of Maps, Charts, and Related Products, Part I - Aerospace Products, Vol II Weather Plotting Charts. The map chosen can then be traced on to the master for printing.

For more flexible worksheets such as those needed to produce or met watch forecasts for several different terminals or areas, "bulls-eyes" can be substituted for the maps to show relative positions

# Technical Report 218



## PREPARATION OF TERMINAL FORECAST WORKSHEETS

By  
**Bryan G. Falzgraf**  
HQ, 7th WEATHER WING

THIS DOCUMENT  
HAS BEEN APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE AND SALE;  
ITS DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.

PUBLISHED BY  
**AIR WEATHER SERVICE (MAC)**  
**UNITED STATES AIR FORCE**  
OCTOBER 1969

PREFACE

Forecast worksheets are recommended for all AWS units with terminal-forecast responsibility. This report, prepared by Mr. Bryan G. Falzgraf, Aerospace Sciences Division, 7 Weather Wing, describes the characteristics of a good worksheet and outlines the steps for designing an effective product. It was originally issued as 7WW TN No. 2 (1966) and later revised as 7WWP 105-8 (1969).

E. O. JESS  
Colonel, USAF  
Director of Aerospace Sciences  
23 September 1969

DISTRIBUTION: "F"  
Plus Special

This document has been approved for public release and sale;  
its distribution is unlimited.

PREPARATION OF TERMINAL FORECAST WORKSHEETS

---

Introduction

One of the most significant duties in our base weather stations is the preparation of the local terminal forecast (TAF). In fact, it is probably the only really creative effort still left to our detachments. Most of the other types of forecasts issued, such as icing, turbulence, route winds, or severe weather areas, are extracted primarily from one or another of the various centralized products received, generally via the facsimile circuits. Although many of these FAX products (analyses and progs) play a vital part in the forecaster's thinking and formulation of the TAF, how he weighs and relates them is pretty much left up to his good judgement. Therefore, some means to assist him in reviewing and judiciously collating all the information at his disposal is highly desirable.

For two principal reasons the terminal forecast is perhaps one of the most complex and difficult forecasts to make, if done conscientiously. First of all, it is a forecast which incorporates scales of motion from the microscale up to Rossby waves, or perhaps larger. And secondly, it covers a continuous time spectrum from valid time up to 24 hours, and in some cases longer. The prognostic charts currently available to the forecaster over the facsimile networks provide him with forecast data in time steps of 6 and 12 hours. This means that the local forecaster must fill in the gaps by means of locally prepared aids and charts.

The local forecaster has considerable raw data at his disposal to use in making his forecast. The big question is how does he go about putting it into a form which will portray the essential features of the synoptic conditions and allow him to make the best possible forecast. The answer to this is not easy but one thing is fairly obvious, it is impossible for any one man to keep all this information in his head with any satisfactory degree of organization, even though he may be an "old hand." The only way this problem can be approached is to organize the data into a simple, usable form such as a checklist or worksheet so that the forecaster can see at a glance the more pertinent synoptic parameters.

Many individuals tend to quail at the suggestion that they complete some type of a checksheet prior to the writing of the TAF. However, the importance of such a check is recognized in many other fields of man's endeavor. In the first place, it provides a standardized and systematic approach to the preparation of the terminal forecast. Most of us will agree that an organized

attack on a problem, limited as it may be, is better than a helter-skelter, catch-as-catch-can approach. Secondly, such a worksheet can embody in an abbreviated form all or most of the more important parameters which have a bearing on the forecast for the local base. Conscientious use, therefore, of a worksheet helps to ensure that the forecaster does not inadvertently neglect or blithely overlook one or more significant factors affecting the forecast. All of us, members of the Air Force, are familiar with the checklist procedures followed by pilots before takeoff, regardless of whether they have flown a particular aircraft one month or 20 years. Such a routine is another step toward achieving 100% certainty that no contingency has been overlooked. This can easily happen in a base weather station particularly on a "bad" weather day when the forecaster's duties seem to snowball. A third virtue of such a worksheet is that it allows the forecaster to do much of the "dog" work at odd moments he can catch between the press of other duties, and yet he has available a documented summation of his findings for collation and evaluation when it comes down to converting his generalized forecast to specific values and times. A fourth merit of such a worksheet is retention of continuity. If the worksheets for the past 24 hours, for example, are kept on the TAF preparation clipboard, the present forecaster has a handy and quick reference to those critical elements affecting his station's forecast, plus a record of the judgment made on them by forecasters on previous shifts. Lastly, but probably most important of all is the significance to the new forecaster such a worksheet will have. When we use the term "new" forecaster here, we have reference to the man who has been in the station less than two years, regardless of how long he has been forecasting. To really understand the weather at a given locale, one should spend a minimum of two of each season in the same weather station.

Field visits to weather detachments have turned up a wide variety of checklists and procedures for making terminal forecasts. These range from none at all to very detailed and unwieldy documents which are more of a menace than a help. Several cases have been noticed where the forecaster has prepared his TAF and then later gone back and filled out the checklist or worksheets.

There are probably as many checklists as there are stations, some good and some bad. Some checklists are nothing more than a list of charts, bulletins, etc., which the forecaster indicates he has studied by placing a check mark by each item to show he has "checked" it. This type of checklist is considered poor and does nothing more than verify that the forecaster has done his job, a procedure which should be accomplished by other management means. If you are using this type of checklist at your detachment, we strongly suggest you discard it and design one using some of the guidelines outlined in this report. Hereafter in this discussion we will use the term "worksheet" since the term

"checklist" seems to imply the type of approach described above. The purpose of this discussion then is to establish some general guidelines for preparation of worksheets based on features of those currently in use.

#### Characteristics of a Good Worksheet.

Obviously, it is impossible to design a worksheet which could be used by every detachment. However, there are some general characteristics which are common to all good worksheets. The characteristics which are most important are outlined below and may be used as a guide in constructing a worksheet for your detachment:

a. Purpose: Each entry on the worksheet should have a specific purpose in the ultimate preparation of the forecast.

b. Simplicity: The worksheet should not be so detailed that the user gets more involved in completing the form than putting it to practical use. Detailed instructions for interpretation and use of the data should be maintained separately from the worksheet. As the word "checklist" so aptly describes, each item should be answerable by a short entry, such as a wind direction or a temperature value. The user must be capable not only of completing all entries with a minimum of writing, but he should be able to observe and assimilate at a glance all the information. One method of reducing the number of parameters is to have separate worksheets for different seasons of the year. For example, an item related to freezing precipitation is useless for most U.S. bases during the summer months; likewise, many stations need not be concerned with thunderstorm or hail forecasting during the winter half of the year. In the main, of course, the winter worksheet will contain several more items than the one for summer.

c. Content: The worksheet should include a diagnosis of present weather conditions and embody procedures which lead to a logical, step-by-step arrival at the final terminal forecast. It should contain significant parameters and procedures derived from local forecast studies, rules of thumb, and experience.

d. Flexibility: The worksheet should be designed to serve as an evaluation tool as well as a forecast tool. Evaluation of procedures as to their value in preparing forecasts needs to be constantly reviewed. The worksheet can be of considerable value in determining how well a given study or rule of thumb is performing.

e. Functional: The worksheet should be designed to get the job done as quickly and easily as possible, with a minimum of rechecking of data, taking another look at the charts, etc. It should embody all the necessary basic information needed to write the final forecast.

There are perhaps others which could be added, but in general, these characteristics embody most of the desirable features.

### Designing a Worksheet.

The design of a good effective worksheet is not an easy task. It requires considerable time and thought by the Detachment Commander and his people. A standard type of worksheet for every detachment is neither feasible nor desirable, as every detachment has its own local problems and weather peculiarities. The worksheet must be keyed to the individual detachment and somewhat to the caliber of people assigned. The following step outline may be useful in preparing a worksheet for your detachment:

- a. Thoroughly review the Terminal Forecast Reference File for the detachment and extract all significant parameters from climatology, local forecast studies, rules of thumb, etc. To begin with, don't be too selective. Extract everything pertinent; do your "weeding" out later.
- b. Identify especially those weather situations which constitute your major operational problems. Break these down further by season if appropriate.
- c. Study carefully the file times for your TAF preparation in the light of data and charts available to make each forecast.
- d. Evaluate each element, e.g., wind direction and speed, clouds, etc., in the TAF for which you are required to make a forecast and consider the studies, rules of thumb, etc., applicable to each. At this point you may begin to start "weeding" out some of the less useful parameters. Since the relative importance of travelling disturbances, diurnal and seasonal influences, and the effect of local geography varies from station to station, worksheets must be specialized tools to fit the needs of individual stations. \*
- e. The next step is to design your format. Again, there are many variations on this and we will only attempt to provide some general ideas. The details can be worked out only by each individual detachment. One approach is to divide your worksheet into sections. We suggest also that you use only one sheet of paper if practical to ease handling and filing problems. Both sides can be utilized. Some detachments print a space on the front or back of the worksheet to encode their TAF. The sectioning of your worksheet may be done, for example, as shown in Figure 1.

(1) Each of these sections should contain blank spaces for the forecaster to make an entry of the information needed, e.g., "yes" or "no" to a specific question, a specific value of some parameter, say thickness. As an example, under climatology you should provide a space for entering persistence-probability values appropriate for the current weather situation. Also, under

Forecast Studies and Objective Aids, you may want to provide entries for certain parameters, such as, height of inversion and low level wind direction, these in turn being keyed to a station study for stratus at the terminal.

(2) Space should be provided for the forecaster to state what he believes to be his major forecast problems for the valid TAF period.

(3) Finally, there should be a place for the forecaster to evaluate his forecast which in turn will serve to monitor the effectiveness of the various techniques, forecast studies, etc., being used by the station. At a minimum, this space should contain a "bust review" if one is appropriate.

#### Summary.

It is hoped that some of the guidelines contained in this report will assist the detachment in designing a good, effective worksheet. It is not an easy task and several revisions may be needed before you can come up with one which will suit your needs. If some entries on the worksheet prove to be of little value in the forecast, discard them by all means. The whole idea is to assist the forecaster in arriving at the best possible forecast for his terminal with a minimum of work duplication and reliance on an oftentimes faulty memory. The little extra effort required to complete a TAF worksheet pays a handsome bonus in improved forecasts.

## TERMINAL FORECAST WORKSHEET

AFB

(October thru April)

Forecaster:

Valid Period of Fcst: 12/06Z to 13/06Z

## I. Diagnosis of Present Weather - General Synoptic Features and Local Influences

A. Front or Instby Line: PSN 200NM NW of BLV, MVMT 120°/20K  
 B. Sfc Low/High : PSN Low over Chicago, MVMT 080°/30K  
 C. 500MB Trough/Ridge : PSN \_\_\_\_\_, MVMT \_\_\_\_\_  
 D. Advection: 500MB - cold/warm warm 850MB - cold/warm warm  
 E. Wave in Gulf of Mexico: Yes/No No  
 F. Local Industrial Pollutants: Yes/No No

## II. Changes in Synoptic Situation - Prognostic Charts

A. Front (Line) Passage - Yes/No, Time 1800 Z  
 B. Other Sig Wx (NMC HWD) OCu on Ch w/ front, Onset 1500 Z  
 C. Vorticity: Plus/Minus; Strong/Weak 0  
 D. 700 (500) MB Flow: 240/50K

## III. Forecast Studies and Objective Aids

A. STRATUS/FOG  
 (1) Fog yesterday, Onset 1000 Z, Breakup 1500 Z  
 (2) Stratus Study - Yes/No No, Onset \_\_\_\_\_ Z.  
 (3) Fog Study - Yes/No No, Onset 0900 Z.  
 B. CONVECTIVE ACTIVITY:  
 (1) Stability Index +1 (2) Rareps show RW in S. Dakota  
 (3) Latest WXX \_\_\_\_\_ (4) CPS - 9 shows \_\_\_\_\_  
 (5) Study: Yes/No No (6) Fcst. R : Yes/No No  
 (7) Onset: 1500 Z; Hail Size 1"; Winds 250°/15+30

## IV. Rules of Thumb

A. Is -20°C 500MB Isotherm South of Station? Yes/No No ("Yes" means deteriorating weather)  
 B. Is 700MB Flow Between 290° and 020°? Yes/No No ("Yes" means Clear to Sctd)  
 C. Is surface wind between 240° and 300°? Yes/No No ("Yes" means restricted visibilities early morning - see Fog Study)

## V. Climatology

A. P-P: Latest CM, 3 Hr CN, 6 Hr CN, 12 Hr Do.  
 18 Hr EO, 24 Hr EO.

B. ETC

## VI. Significant Forecast Problems for the Valid Period

A. Early morning Fog and HAZE.  
 B. Improving after Frontal passage.  
 C. \_\_\_\_\_

## VII. Post Evaluation of Forecast (Bust Review)

Forecast trend was good but 3 hrs slow with frontal passage at 1500 Z. Hly plot of sfc winds & pressure tendencies to W & NW would have shown NMC prog were slow & we could have caught time of frontal passage as early as 0900 Z.

Figure 1. Sample Terminal Forecast Worksheet.

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

## DOCUMENT CONTROL DATA - R &amp; D

(Security classification of title, body of abstract and indexing annotation must be entered when the overall report is classified)

1. ORIGINATING ACTIVITY (Corporate author) Hq., Air Weather Service Scott Air Force Base, Illinois 62225		2a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION Unclassified	
		2b. GROUP N/A	
3. REPORT TITLE Preparation of Terminal Forecast Worksheets			
4. DESCRIPTIVE NOTES (Type of report and inclusive dates) N/A			
5. AUTHOR(S) (First name, middle initial, last name) Bryan G. Falzgraf			
6. REPORT DATE October 1969		7a. TOTAL NO. OF PAGES 8	7b. NO. OF REFS 0
8a. CONTRACT OR GRANT NO. N/A		9a. ORIGINATOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S) Air Weather Service Technical Report 218	
b. PROJECT NO.		9b. OTHER REPORT NO(S) (Any other numbers that may be assigned this report) 7WWP 105-8 (AD-692494)	
c.			
d.			
10. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT This document has been approved for public release and sale; its distribution is unlimited.			
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES N/A		12. SPONSORING MILITARY ACTIVITY Hq Air Weather Service (MAC) Scott AFB Illinois 62225	
13. ABSTRACT Discussion of the importance of systematic procedures to be followed in the preparation of a terminal forecast. Recommendation of the use of a TAF Worksheet. Description of the characteristics of a good worksheet. Review of the steps followed in designing a worksheet followed by a sample copy.			

DD FORM 1473  
1 NOV 65

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

14. KEY WORDS	LINK A		LINK B		LINK C	
	ROLE	WT	ROLE	WT	ROLE	WT
Terminal Forecast						

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

## **LOCAL ANALYSIS AND FORECASTING PROGRAM**

A well-developed Local Analysis and Forecasting Program (LAFP) is essential to the good workings of every weather station providing weather forecasts. A strong LAFP will help ensure a systematic and organized approach to analysis and forecasting. As the instructor meteorologist you are charged with integrating the analysis and forecasting function of the weather station into the LAFP. AFM 15-125 defines the LAFP as follows:

***Local Analysis and Forecast Program***—A systematic and consistent approach to weather forecasting. The LAFP identifies techniques and tools used to forecast individual weather elements, describes requirements for locally prepared work charts/composites, and describes refinements and application of centralized products.

The LAFP encompasses numerous subjects. At a minimum, it should address the following:

### **Metwatch**

- Metwatch procedures tailored by regime
- Radar procedures
- METSAT procedures
- AWDS procedures

### **Analysis and Forecast Development**

- Usage and analysis procedures of centralized products by regime
- Usage and analysis procedures of locally prepared products by regime
- Procedures for model initialization and verification
- TFRN (Tab 8)
- Forecast worksheets
- Forecast discussions (Tab 6)
- Forecast seminars
- Forecast reviews (Tab 9)

### **EOTDA Support (If your unit supports EO weapon systems)**

One of the best systematic approaches to weather forecasting is the forecast funnel. The funnel helps you apply physical reasoning to the data to organize and best utilize the available data. It lets you sort out the contributions from different atmospheric scales of motion. (A discussion of the forecast funnel is attached)

Another way to apply a systematic approach to weather forecasting is through a well thought out and organized forecast worksheet. AFM 15-125 defines the forecast worksheet as follows:

***Forecast Worksheet***—Tool used to document, track, and evaluate past and future weather events. It may contain forecast rules-of-thumb, question and answer discriminators, decision-logic trees, etc., to help develop a forecast.

A good worksheet can help you organize thought processes and guide you through an examination of the atmosphere as you prepare your forecast. We've included some references to get you started; however, the older references do not address regime based worksheets. Keep this point in mind as you review them. We've also included an example of the Tinker AFB Forecast Worksheet (with attachments). In the regime spirit they've developed separate worksheets based upon gusty winds, severe thunderstorms, fog/stratus, and winter weather.

The following five references will help you develop or improve your LAFP program:

**AFM 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*** - Chapter 4 contains definitive guidance on content and responsibility.

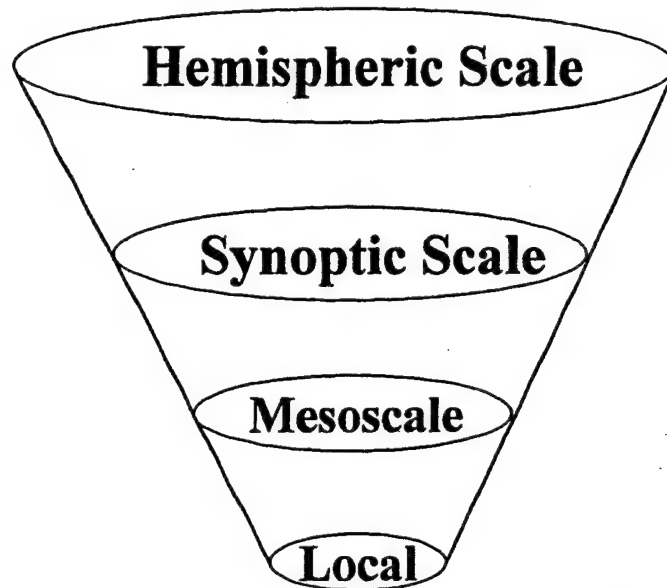
**2WW/FM—86/009 *The Local Analysis and Forecast Program*** - An in-depth discussion of the LAFP with sample SOPs and worksheets.

**7WW/TN—80/001 *Forecast Worksheet: A New Approach*** - A new approach in 1980, but contains valid information.

**AWS/TR—218 *Preparation of Terminal Forecast Worksheets*** - This one was probably written before you were born, but the concepts are still sound.

**MetTIPS** - Contains information about what features to analyze on specific products and what products to use to forecast specific weather elements.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.



Forecast Funnel (Adapted from Snellman, 1982)

**1. Hemispheric Scale (Broad brush) - guides the synoptic scale**

- Purpose:

--Get the overall impression of the big picture

- Some questions to ask:

- Where are the long wave troughs and ridges? Past and present
- How are they moving?
- Are there any splits or blocks?
- Is the pattern in transition? Retrogression or progression? Breakdown of the split or block?

- Some tools to use:

- Looped series of 500 mb geopotential height analysis and prognostic charts
- Looped satellite imagery
- Water vapor satellite imagery
- 500 mb geopotential height change analysis
- Discussion bulletins

## 2. Synoptic Scale (Conventional METCON, continental size-focus) - drives the mesoscale

### - Purpose:

- Identify regime
- Begin to develop forecast problem of the day

### - Some questions to ask:

- What is causing the current weather?
- How does the initial analysis compare to the current satellite?
- Are there any transitory short wave troughs and ridges?
- Where are the surface frontal boundaries?
- Are there any low-level jet streaks?
- What are the characteristics of my air mass? Will it undergo modification?

### - Some tools to use:

- Surface and upper air data and analyses
  - Helps determine continuity and evolution
  - Explain features in 3-D
  - Cross-section analysis for frontal position
  - Sounding information reveals air mass characteristics
- Time-looped satellite imagery for development of weather producing features
  - Convective cloud development and analysis
  - Water vapor imagery for identification of dry air intrusion associated with severe weather
- Numerical Models
  - Initialize and verify
  - Work through forecast package thinking how it will drive the mesoscale
- Conceptual Models
- Centralized products
- Alphanumeric Bulletins

## 3. Mesoscale - where the action is

### - Purpose

- Identify mesoscale effects of the regime
- Identify forecast problem of the day
  - Fog, thunderstorms, non-convective winds, etc.

### - Some questions to ask:

- What is causing those features seen on satellite and radar imagery that are not accounted for on the synoptic scale?
  - Examples: precipitation bands, dry lines, convergence zones, orographic effects
- Is there a sufficient lifting mechanism along with an abundant moisture source to cause convection?

- How will the synoptic scale features interact with the earth (terrain, coasts, lakes snow cover, wet ground, etc.)?
- Any jetstreaks, drylines, convergence zones, air mass discontinuities, mid-level dry air intrusion, etc.?
- What is the static stability of the air mass?
- Is there enough energy in the atmosphere for storms to turn severe (CAPE)?

- Some tools to use:

- Satellite imagery - (highest resolution)
- WSR-88D
- Lightning data
- Soundings and hodographs
  - Forecast and upstream
  - Indices, cape, helicity
- MOS
- Local analysis charts
  - Conditional Climatology
- New mesoscale model output

#### **4. Local (Storm) Scale - driven by mesoscale**

- Purpose:

- Forecast
  - Local 24-hour forecast
    - Warnings/watches/advisories
  - Specialized Support
    - Current flights, upcoming missions and exercises
  - Long-range outlook

- Some questions to ask:

- What role will terrain play in the local weather?
- Is the wind shear favorable for the development of severe weather?
- Are any outflow boundaries developing for sustainment of convection?
- Does satellite imagery reveal any overshooting tops?

- Some tools to use: Basically the same as the mesoscale

#### **5. Conclusion**

The forecast funnel is one approach to the forecast process. The forecast funnel is a thought process to investigate the physical nature of what's going on in the atmosphere.



**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Time:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Forecaster:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Forecast #:** \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks:

- (1) Low Level Wind Shear,
- (2) Snow Accumulation GTE 1/4 inch.
- (3) Cross Winds 10kts, 15kts, 25kts.
- (4) Ceilings and Visibilities less than 300/1
- (5) Thunderstorms within 25/10
- (6) Lightning Potential Within 3nm

TK:

### Upper Air Analysis, Surface Analysis, and Forecast Discussion

## Remarks:

Remarks:

Remarks:

Remarks:

	F/F	F/U	U/F	U/U
06Hr				
24Hr				

**Review Required: Yes/No** SWO Comments:

Skew T Analysis and Forecast		Data Time: UTC																																											
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Analysis</b></p> <p><b>Bases and Tops of Inversions:</b>            Radiation : _____            Subsidence: _____</p> <p><b>Significant Temperature Analysis</b>            Low Level Inversion Break Temperature/Time : _____            Skew T Indicated Maximum Temperature: _____            Convective Temp AWDS: _____ NODDS: _____ Time : _____</p> <p><b>Significant Wind Analysis</b>            Maximum Convective Gust: AWDS: _____ Other: _____            Maximum Winds Below 10000ft: _____ Level: _____ Ft</p> <p><b>Hazard Analysis Below 10000ft</b>            Turbulence Levels: _____ Intensity: _____            Icing Levels: _____ Intensity: _____            AFGWC Turbulence Fcst: _____            AFGWC Icing Forecast: _____            NWS SIGMETS In Effect: _____            Pilot Reports of Hazards : _____</p> <p><b>Significant Height Analysis</b>            Wet Bulb Zero Height: _____            Tropopause Height : _____            Freezing Level (s): _____ Previous Skew T: _____            Depth of Low Level Moisture (mb): _____            Isentropic Forcing (Potential Temp Cross Section Analysis)            Present?: _____ Location: _____</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Forecast Skew T Temperature and Moisture Data</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Use TSTM Command Sequences, Pegridde, Trajectory, FOCUS/FOUM            T3 Temp is near 800mb.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Current Hour</th> <th>12 Hour Fcst</th> <th>24 Hour Fcst</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Surface</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1000mb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>850mb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>800mb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>700mb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>500mb</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><b>Worst Case Stability Forecast</b></p> <p>TT : _____ K Index: _____ Sweat: _____ LI: _____            SSI: _____ Helicity: _____ Cape: _____ Ehi : _____            Storm Relative Inflow: _____            Maximum Hail Size (AWDS/Stable): _____            Weakest CAP Strength and Levels (mb) _____            ACUS 1 Forecast For Oklahoma: _____            Skewt Comments: _____</p>		Current Hour	12 Hour Fcst	24 Hour Fcst	Surface				1000mb				850mb				800mb				700mb				500mb																			
	Current Hour	12 Hour Fcst	24 Hour Fcst																																										
Surface																																													
1000mb																																													
850mb																																													
800mb																																													
700mb																																													
500mb																																													
<b>Precipitation, Radar and Satellite Analysis (if Severe TRW Likely within 12hrs attach Severe TSTM Checklist)</b>																																													
<p><b>Probability and Timing</b>            ETA QPF Start Time : _____ QPF End Time: _____            NGM QPF Start Time: _____ QPF End Time: _____            Highest MOS POP 06 hrs: _____ % 12 hrs: _____ %            Highest MOS POP 18 hrs: _____ % 24 hrs: _____ %</p> <p><b>Precipitation Type</b>            Check MOS Best Precip Type Category.            (1) MOS Snow or Freezing Precip indicated? <span style="float: right;">Yes No</span>            (2) Is frozen or freezing precip likely in 24 hrs? <span style="float: right;">Yes No</span>                (a) If yes, run AWDS winter thickness sequence.                (b) Note warm temp bias of GWC spectral model.                (c) If available, compare with pegridde data.                (d) Attach winter forecast worksheet.            (3) Is there a disagreement with MOS precip type? <span style="float: right;">Yes No</span>                (a) If yes, note reasons for disagreement below.</p> <p>Remarks: _____</p>	<p><b>Thunderstorm Probability and Severity Data</b>            MOS first 6 hour TSV06 General TSTM Probability: _____ %            MOS first 6 hour TSV06 Severe TSTM Probability : _____ %            MOS second 6hr TSV06 General TSTM Probability : _____ %            MOS second 6hr TSV06 Severe TSTM Probability : _____ %</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="4" style="text-align: left; font-size: small;">Significant TSTM Indices from FCST Data. (Highlight indicated strength)</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">INDICE</th> <th style="text-align: left;">WEAK</th> <th style="text-align: left;">MODERATE</th> <th style="text-align: left;">STRONG</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>CAPE</td><td>500-1500</td><td>1500-2500</td><td>Above 2500</td></tr> <tr><td>LI</td><td>Above -2</td><td>-3 to -5</td><td>-6 and below</td></tr> <tr><td>TT</td><td>Below 50</td><td>50-55</td><td>Above 55</td></tr> <tr><td>SWT</td><td>Below 300</td><td>300-500</td><td>Above 500</td></tr> <tr><td>Helicity</td><td>Below 300</td><td>300-450</td><td>Above 450</td></tr> <tr><td>WBZ</td><td>LT 5000</td><td>9000-11000</td><td>7000-9000</td></tr> <tr><td>WBZ</td><td>GT 11000</td><td>5000-7000</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>EHI</td><td>Below 1.0</td><td>1.0-5.0</td><td>Above 5.0</td></tr> <tr><td>BRN</td><td>≤ 10</td><td>10-40</td><td>≥ 50</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Thunderstorm Dynamics Analysis: (Awds, Pegridde, Wsgrphics)</b>            Moisture Available: _____ Dewpoint: _____ Depth GTE 60mb: Y / N            Location of Significant Features:            Surface Moisture Ridge: _____            850mb Theta E Ridge : _____            SFC Moisture Convergence Axis: _____            Focus Mechanism Types:                (a) Outflow Boundry Location: _____                (b) Dryline Location: _____                (c) Fronts: Type: _____ Location: _____                (d) Sfc Trough/Other: _____            Convection Trigger: _____            700mb/500mb Support Yes/No (Describe on Front) _____            300mb Divergence Present? (AWDS/PCgridds) Yes/No _____                (a) Divergence Max Location/Time: _____            300mb Convergence Present? (AWDS/PCgridds) Yes/No _____                (a) Convergence Max Location/Time: _____</p>	Significant TSTM Indices from FCST Data. (Highlight indicated strength)				INDICE	WEAK	MODERATE	STRONG	CAPE	500-1500	1500-2500	Above 2500	LI	Above -2	-3 to -5	-6 and below	TT	Below 50	50-55	Above 55	SWT	Below 300	300-500	Above 500	Helicity	Below 300	300-450	Above 450	WBZ	LT 5000	9000-11000	7000-9000	WBZ	GT 11000	5000-7000		EHI	Below 1.0	1.0-5.0	Above 5.0	BRN	≤ 10	10-40	≥ 50
Significant TSTM Indices from FCST Data. (Highlight indicated strength)																																													
INDICE	WEAK	MODERATE	STRONG																																										
CAPE	500-1500	1500-2500	Above 2500																																										
LI	Above -2	-3 to -5	-6 and below																																										
TT	Below 50	50-55	Above 55																																										
SWT	Below 300	300-500	Above 500																																										
Helicity	Below 300	300-450	Above 450																																										
WBZ	LT 5000	9000-11000	7000-9000																																										
WBZ	GT 11000	5000-7000																																											
EHI	Below 1.0	1.0-5.0	Above 5.0																																										
BRN	≤ 10	10-40	≥ 50																																										
<b>Surface Winds and LLWS Forecast: (Quick Look Only, If WW winds are expected, track and analyze gradient using High Wind Forecast Worksheet)</b>																																													
<p><b>Gradient Analysis:</b>            Current MLC-GAG Gradient: _____ mb x 4.5= _____ kts            Fast Max MLC-GAG Gradient: _____ mb x 4.5= _____ kts            Max Gradient Time: _____ Z Warning Threshold Time: _____ Z            Strong Arctic High Approach: 3hr Pressure Rises &gt;3.0mb: Yes/No            Maximum North Wind Gusts Behind Front in Kansas: _____ kts            Cation: Gradient ROTs do not apply in every synoptic situation!</p>	<p><b>LLWS Rules of Thumb: (Circle if applicable)</b>            (1) Wind Vector Differences across fronts are ≥ 20kts/50nm.            (2) Thermal gradient across fronts are ≥ 10F per 50nm.            (3) Winds are ≥ 35kts.            (4) Speed difference between SFC and the VWP winds at and below 2000 AGL is ≥ 35kts.            (5) Refer to METTIPS Bookmark on LLWS for further information.</p>																																												
<b>Model Initialization and Verification (Discuss on Front)</b>																																													
<p>How does current 500mb NGM Analysis compare to previous 24hr NGM forecast? (Compare movement, intensity, features etc.)            How is NGM/ETA progs matching with concurrent satellite imagery?            How did 00hr NGM/ETA initialize with satellite and upper air data?            How did the NGM/ETA T5 level (800mb) temperatures initialize? Too warm, cold?            How are the NGM/ETA T5 (800mb) temperatures forecast verifying? Too warm, cold?            Refer to METTIPS Bookmark on "Model Initialization for further information and LAFF Section 10.2.1.</p>																																													

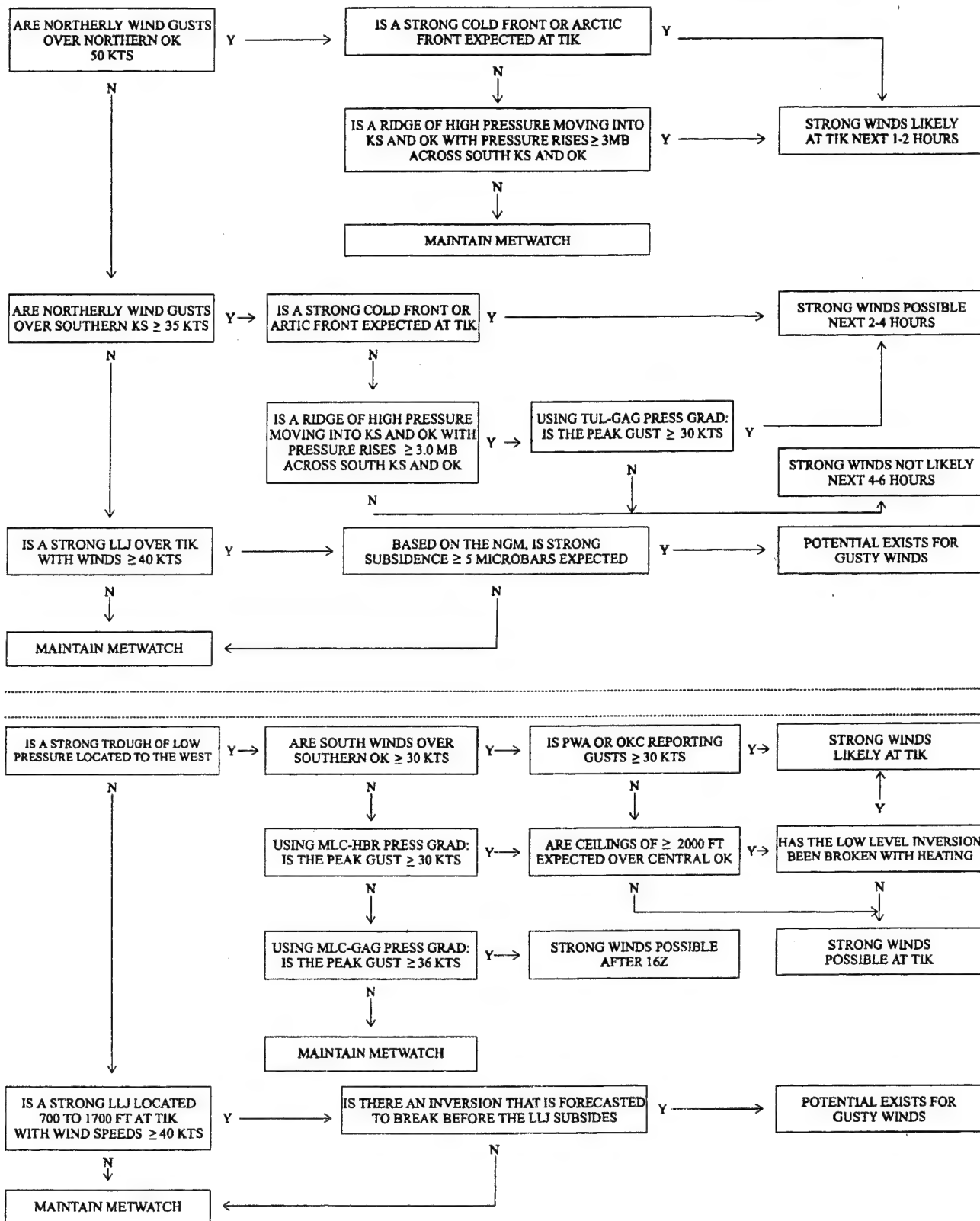
## LOCAL GENERATED FORECAST WORKSHEETS

1. **Gusty Wind/Low Level Jet Worksheet.** This worksheet was designed to assist personnel in forecasting strong, gusty, surface winds. It is a good tool to use when weather warning winds of 35 knots (non-convective) or greater are expected. In addition, it also aids the forecaster on the timing of low-level jet.
2. **Severe Thunderstorm Forecast Worksheet.** Forecasters will use this worksheet when severe weather potential exists for central Oklahoma. It may be used in conjunction with the SHARP program or the AWDS SKEW-T. It should be updated with each new sounding during severe weather seasons.
3. **Fog/Stratus Forecast Worksheet.** Gulf stratus/fog formation develops when central Oklahoma is open to the Gulf of Mexico. Normally this is when the high pressure system begins to move off the east coast, and we are on the backside of the high. This worksheet is an excellent tool to be used during this synoptic situation.
4. **Winter Weather Worksheet.** There are two winter weather worksheets available to forecasters. The first worksheet is on the reverse side of the Gulf Stratus Worksheet. It is a quick and dirty method of forecasting snow, freezing rain, or rain. In addition, there is a checklist to use for forecasting icing events. The second worksheet is used in conjunction with the SKEW-T, NGM Numerical Output, UGDF data, and using the AWDS command sequence Winter Weather. On the reverse side of this worksheet are rules of thumb for forecasting icing.

FORECASTER \_\_\_\_\_

## GUSTY WIND WORKSHEET

DATE \_\_\_\_\_



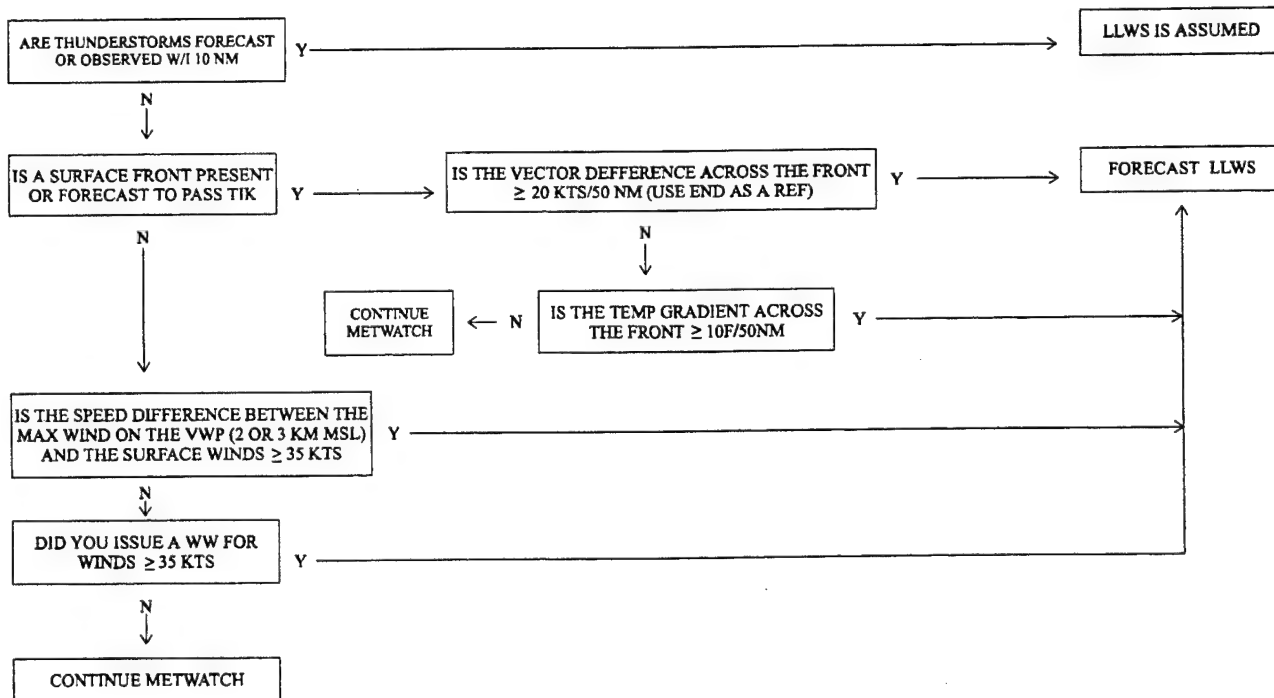
Compute applicable pressure gradient, depending on north or south winds. Based on the temperature, multiply pressure gradient with the applicable number below for an estimate of the wind speeds. Also, circle the multiplier for future reference.

	NORTH		SOUTH	
	TUL - GAG	MLC - HBR	MLC - GAG	
SFC TEMP > 70	5.8	6.6	4.5	
SFC TEMP 25 - 69	5.4	6.2	4.5	
SFC TEMP < 25	4.9	5.6	4.5	

NOTE: USE MLC-GAG DATA  
EARLY AM, 10-15Z

TIME						
TUL						
GAG						
T - G						
WINDS						
TIME						
MLC						
HBR / GAG	/	/	/	/	/	/
H-B / H-G	/	/	/	/	/	/
(H-B)	/	/	/	/	/	/
(H-G)	/	/	/	/	/	/

#### LLWS



# SEVERE THUNDERSTORM FORECAST WORKSHEET

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ Z FORECASTER \_\_\_\_\_

1. MOISTURE ADVECTION? Y / N

SFC Dewpoint > 55F (13C)? Y / N

Where is location of SFC moisture axis? \_\_\_\_\_

2. UPPER-LEVEL SUPPORT? Y / N

Over what areas and what time? \_\_\_\_\_

Dynamic Lift occurs from PVA, 200-300mb divergence (including divergence in left front and right rear jet quadrants), and frontal systems



Thermal Lift occurs primarily from warm air advection at 850 and 700mb

3. LOW-LEVEL CONVERGENCE EXPECTED? Y / N

Where? \_\_\_\_\_

Why? \_\_\_\_\_

Boundaries focus low-level convergence. Examples of boundaries include fronts (cold, warm, stationary), dry line (located around +7/C isodrosotherm), and outflow boundaries

## SKEW-T DATA (SHARP OR AWDS)

Td \_\_\_\_\_ F Tc \_\_\_\_\_ F EL \_\_\_\_\_ ft

12Z/00Z FCST

CAPE

LI

SWEAT

TT

CAP\*

HELICITY

WBZ

\* Airmass storms inhibited if CAP > 2C  
Strong/Severe storms can develop regardless of CAP strength, if sufficient dynamic lift available

## NEXRAD

Does V product show WAA (S-shaped curve) in low levels? Y / N

Does VWP show veering / backing below 3KM?

Any boundaries present? Y / N

Note: Use R, V, and/or SW at .5, preferably in clear air mode

Where? \_\_\_\_\_

Will any boundary intersect? Y / N

Note: Intersecting boundaries can focus stronger convergence

SEASONAL VIL VALUE \_\_\_\_\_

ACUS1 AREA: SLT / MDT / HIGH

## 4. CIRCLE THE STRENGTH OF EACH PARAMETER

FCST TIME \_\_\_\_\_

<u>PARAMETER</u>	<u>WEAK</u>	<u>MODERATE</u>	<u>STRONG</u>
CAPE	800 to 1500	1500 to 2500	above 2500
LI	above -2	-3 to -5	-6 and below
TT	below 50	50 to 55	above 55
SWEAT	< 300	300 to 500	> 500
HELICITY	150 to 300	300 to 450	above 450
WBZ (AGL)	above 11000	9000 to 11000	7000 to 9000
	below 5000	5000 to 7000	
SFC PRESSURE	above 1010	1010 to 1005	below 1005
850 MB TEMP AXIS	E of Moist Axis	Over Moist Axis	W of Moist Axis
500 MB HT CHANGE	< 30 M	30 to 60 M	> 60 M

## Things to watch for:

1. If Storm Relative Inflow > 20kts, mesocyclone development is possible
2. Northwest quadrant of SFC moist axis best for severe weather
3. Northeast quadrant of temperature axis best for severe weather
4. Development of surface mesolows. Winds tend to back 10 to 20 degrees near the NE quadrant due to enhanced convergence
5. SFC pressure falls can give clue to where mesolow formation or enhanced convergence is likely
6. Tornado outbreaks normally form on west side of pronounced Td ridge 60-65F, NE quad of mesolow, NE side of thermal ridge, and preceded by rapidly falling pressures
7. NGM MOS thunderstorm/severe thunderstorm probabilities within next 12 hours
  - > 70/20, wide-spread TS with severe TS likely
  - > 50/20, scattered TS with isolated severe TS likely
8. Bulges in the dry line, if present. Convergence near the bulge can initiate TRW as well as tornadic activity
9. Dry air in mid-levels (700mb) may signal possibility of strong downdrafts
10. Water vapor imagery good for locating mid-level drying (dark areas), upper-level jet max, and possible upper-level diffluence
11. Higher % of positive versus negative lightning strikes may signal storm going severe.
12. If severe potential exists, high concentration of lightning strikes in one area may indicate a storm going severe.
13. EHI > 1.0, strong tornadoes possible; > 5.0, violent tornadoes possible

# FORECAST WORKSHEET

DATE:

TIME:

Z

FORECASTER:

## CHECKLIST #2

### GULF STRATUS FORMATION

1. Is there a HIGH east of TIK which would cause the return of S-SE winds in the next 12 - 24 hours?..... Y N
2. Is there a LEE SIDE TROF forming or an UPPER LEVEL TROF to our west? (i.e. Vents of Rocky Mountains)..... Y N
3. Is there a CONVERGENT ASYMPTOTE within 150MM west of TIK at 00Z?..... Y N (Use the boundary layer LFM prog or geographic wind charts to locate).
4. If 1, 2, & 3 are YES, go to the STRATUS STUDY and complete.

### GULF STRATUS ADVECTION

1. Is the LLJ (Convergent Asymptote) within 150MM west of TIK at 00Z?..... Y N
2. Is was STRATUS in Texas the previous A.M. .... Y N
3. Will the LLJ increase?..... Y N (Use the SEP-APA BSOMB 00Z RADB Difference and chart below to determine:

SEP-APA (BSOMB Difference) FCST JET

METERS: -  
45 - 55 30-40 Kts.  
60 - 75 40-50 Kts.  
76 - 90 50-60 Kts.  
> 90 > 60 Kts.

(Consider LLWS in TAF.)

4. Does the POS Chart indicate a 1 or 2 at 12Z? Y N
  5. Is STRATUS visible on the satellite picture? Y N
  6. If 1-5 are YES, STRONGLY consider stratus ADVECTION in your forecast: 15 will usually occur 3-5 hours after PLT, 30M, or FSI, depending on the LLJ.
  7. If 1, 2, & 3 are NO, STRATUS is unlikely by 12Z.
- NOTE: STRATUS WILL OCCUR 90% OF THE TIME TO THE RIGHT OF THE CONVERGENT ASYMPTOTE OR THE LLJ.

1 APRIL through 31 OCTOBER

### STRATUS CHECKLIST

For the period 1 April - 31 October use Charts 1 & 2.  
For the period 1 November - 31 March use Charts 3 & 4.

1. TIK 00Z 2000 foot wind direction: \_\_\_\_\_
  2. TIK 00Z SFC Temp - Dewpoint spread: \_\_\_\_\_ °F
  3. Enter chart 1 or 3 below with data from steps 1 & 2. Chart says: \_\_\_\_\_
  4. If chart 1/3 says "YES" or "NO" stop; if it says "MAYBE" continue.
  5. Using the wind direction from step 1 compute the average Temp - Dewpoint spread from the SFC to BSOMB for the applicable station in °C.
- | STATION     | WIND DIRECTION | °C       |
|-------------|----------------|----------|
| LIT (72340) | 075° - 120°    | _____ °C |
| GGG (72247) | 125° - 160°    | _____ °C |
| SEP (72260) | 165° - 210°    | _____ °C |
6. Enter 2 or 4 with the data from 1 and 5 above. Chart says: \_\_\_\_\_
  7. If chart 2/4 says "YES" or "NO" stop; if it says "MAYBE" continue.
  8. Streamline an area about 200 miles radius of TIK on the 2000 foot wind chart. Analyze the wind field over TIK for CONFLUENT, NEUTRAL, or DIFLUENT flow.
    - a. If the wind is DIFLUENT forecast "NO".
    - b. If the wind is NEUTRAL or CONFLUENT the forecast is "MAYBE".
    - c. Use subjective reasoning for a final "YES" or "NO".

1 NOVEMBER through 31 MARCH

CHART 1

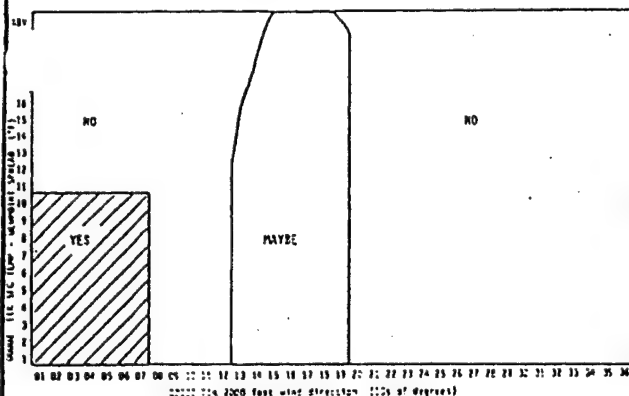


CHART 2

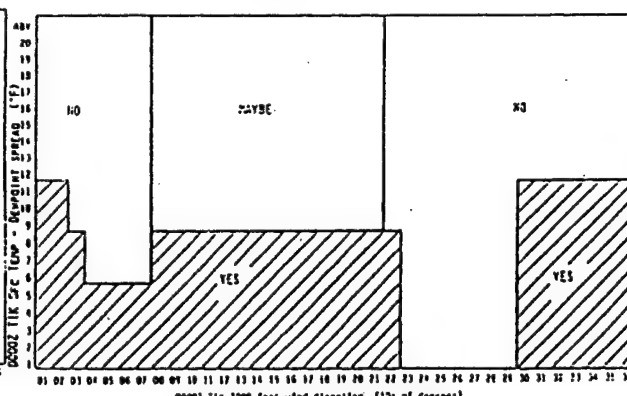


CHART 3

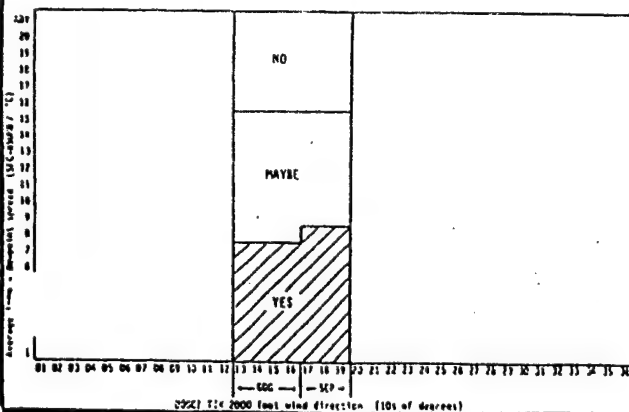
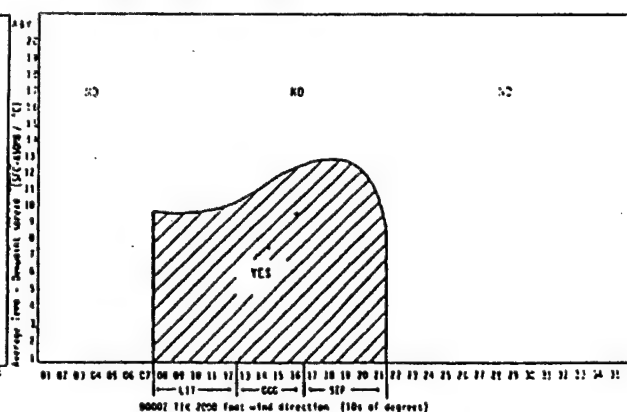


CHART 4



# ICING RULES OF THUMB

1. Refer to current Skew-T (Temp and dew point spread), and/or run the "CEILING ICING" command sequence. This sequence will create forecasted vertical cross-sections from UGDF data, and isopleth T and RH. Studies have indicated icing unlikely under following circumstances:

CHANCE OF NO ICING	TEMP RANGE	DEW PT SPREAD	RH
80%	0 to -7C	> 2C	( 90%
80%	-8 to -15C	> 3C	( 80%
90%	-16 to -22C	> 4C	( 70%
90%	( -22C	N/A	N/A

## 2. Freezing rain and drizzle

- a. Forecast severe clear icing in freezing rain.
- b. Forecast moderate clear icing in freezing drizzle.
- c. Forecast light/moderate clear icing in freezing drizzle of intensity ( .01"/hour.

## 3. Icing Intensity.

- a. In zones of neutral or weak cold air advection, forecast trace icing
- b. In zones of strong cold air advection, forecast light icing
- c. In areas with thick cumulus buildups (due to surface heating), forecast light icing when
  - Temp 0 to -7C with dewpoint depression ( 2C (or RH ) 90%)
  - Temp -8 to -15C with dewpoint depression ( 3C (or RH ) 80%)
- d. Forecast light icing within clouds up to 300 miles in advance of the warm front position (moderate possible 100-200 miles ahead.
- e. Forecast moderate icing within clouds over a deep, almost vertical low pressure center

## 4. Icing Type.

- a. Rime Icing: Temps colder than -15C and temps between -1 and -15C in stable stratiform clouds
- b. Clear Icing: Temps between 0 to -8C in cumuliform clouds and freezing precipitation
- c. Mixed Rime and Clear Icing: Temps between -9 and -15C in unstable clouds

# WINTER PRECIP. CHECKLIST

## SNOW

CURRENT: FCST:

- Is the SFC Temp.  $< 34^{\circ}$  F.?
- Is the freezing level  $< 1200$  ft?
- Is the 850MB Temp.  $< 0^{\circ}$  C.?
- ( $0^{\circ}$  to  $-2^{\circ}$  C. consider RAIN/SNOW MIXED)
- Is the 700MB Temp.  $< -4^{\circ}$  C.?
- Is the 500MB Thickness  $< 5400$  meters?
- Is the Temp.  $< 0^{\circ}$  C. from 1200ft. to 700MB?
- Is there a moist layer (T-Td depression  $< 5^{\circ}$  C) from the SFC to 700MB?
- If a. thru g. are "YES" or forecasted "YES", FCST SNOW. If not, complete section 2, FREEZING PRECIP.

## 2. FREEZING PRECIP.

CURRENT: FCST:

- For Frz. Precip. to occur the SFC must be  $< 34^{\circ}$  F. at onset time.
- SFC based depth of cold air  $< 1200$  m.?
- (If, not, frozen precip. more likely)
- Is there a warm pocket aloft and above the SFC cold pocket?
- Is the warm pocket aloft at least 400 meters thick?
- Is the 700MB Temp.  $< -4^{\circ}$  C.
- The 1000-500MB THK value is: (5340 - 5460 = Freezing Rain) (5340 - 5520 = Freezing Drizzle)
- If a. thru e. are "YES" or forecasted "YES", and the thickness value falls within parameters listed, FCST FRZ. PRECIP. and issue a Weather Warning.

NOTE: FOR FURTHER GUIDANCE CONSULT THE FTN.

## FORECASTING STRONG WINDS

- Southerly gradient surface winds can be forecasted using millibar pressure differentials in the morning hours to forecast maximum afternoon gusts.

SFC Winds S-SW:

- MLC SFC Pressure = MB TUL SFC Pressure = MB
- GAG SFC Pressure = MB HBR SFC Pressure = MB
- DIFFERENCE = X 4.5
- MAX WIND GUSTS = KTS. MAX WIND GUSTS = X 5.0 KTS.

- UNVERIFIED ROT: Whenever there are 4 surface isobars through Oklahoma expect wind gusts to EXCEED 30 knots at TIK. Consider issuing a Wind Warning.

LOOK AT ALL PARAMETERS!!

# FORECASTING ICING

Use the following tables as a guide: (Also 1t the FTN)

RULE 2\*

	T	T - Td	Advection	Icing Forecast	Probability
a.	0 to $-7^{\circ}$ C	$\pm 2^{\circ}$ C	Neutral/Weak Cold Air	Trace	75%
			Strong Cold Air	Light	80%
b.	-8 to $-15^{\circ}$ C	$\pm 3^{\circ}$ C	Neutral/Weak Cold Air	Trace	75%
			Strong Cold Air	Light	80%
c.	0 to $-7^{\circ}$ C	$\pm 2^{\circ}$ C			
	-8 to $-15^{\circ}$ C	$\pm 3^{\circ}$ C	Areas with vigorous turbulence due to surface heating	Light	90%

\* Icing intensity is defined in terms of its effect upon a reciprocating engine. aircraft dash nos for recommended settings.

If upper air data and charts are not available, check surface charts for locations of cloud sheets and precipitation areas.

RULE	DESCRIPTION	POSITION OF CLOUD	ICING FORECAST
3	Not due to frontal activity or orographic lifting	Over areas with steady liquid precipitation	Little or none
		Over areas with no liquid precipitation	Light
4	Due to frontal activity or orographic lifting	Presence/absence of precipitation not an indicator.	Indeterminate
5	Up to 300 miles ahead of warm frontal surface		Light
6	Up to 100 miles behind cold frontal surface position		Moderate
7	Over areas, almost vertical low pressure center		Moderate
8	In freezing drizzle (in or below clouds)		Moderate to Severe Clear
9	In freezing rain (in or below clouds)		Severe Clear

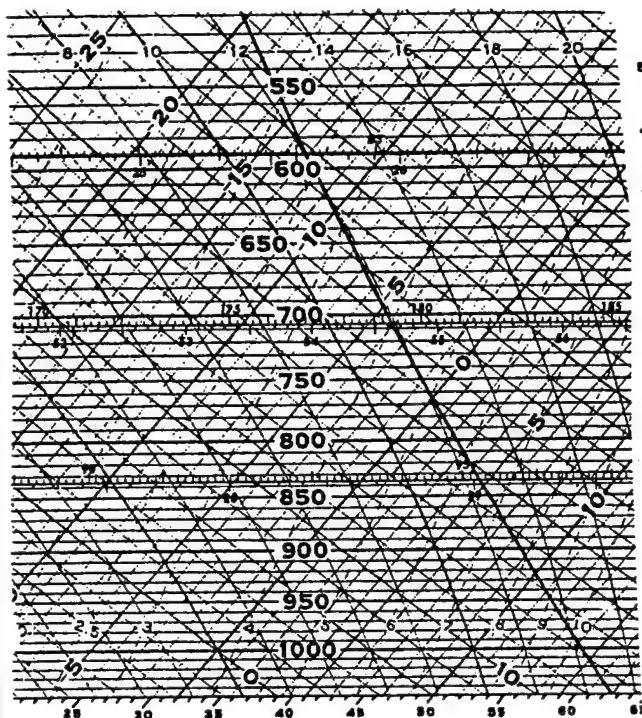
RULE	TEMPERATURE	AT OR IN	ICING TYPE FORECAST
10	below $-15^{\circ}$ C	Flight altitude	None
	-1 to $-15^{\circ}$ C	Stable stratiform clouds	
11	0 to $-8^{\circ}$ C	Convective clouds and in freezing precipitation	Clear
12	-9 to $-15^{\circ}$ C	Unstable clouds	Mixed (frost & clear)

NOTE: Rules 1-12 assume the following:

- Supercooled liquid-water droplets must be present in the flight path.
- The surface of the aircraft must be colder than  $0^{\circ}$  C.
- With droplet intensity of  $> 0.1$  in/hr ICING FORECAST should be light to moderate.

# WINTER WEATHER WORKSHEET

1. **FORECAST SOUNDING.** Use Skew-T, NGM numerical output, and/or UGDF data to construct a forecast temperature profile. If desired, construct profiles for different times; e.g., C, C+6, etc. If you do this, use different colors.



## NGM OUTPUT

T1 AVG TEMP SFC-960mb 975mb  
T3 AVG TEMP 910-870mb 890mb  
T5 AVG TEMP 830-760mb 795mb

- Forecast snow if entire sounding below 0C
- If elevated warm layer (>0 C) exists
  - \* Forecast snow if layer < 1200 FT thick
  - \* Forecast ZR if layer > 1200 FT thick AND SFC-based cold air < 4000 FT thick
  - \* Forecast IP if layer > 1200 FT thick AND SFC-based cold layer < 4000 FT thick
- After onset of precip, freezing level can drop 500-1000 FT due to evaporative cooling. Upon saturation, it will return to original level within 3 hours. This often accounts for variations in precip type during first few hours of an event

2. Run "WINTER\_PRECIP" command sequence to get thickness values at C, C+12, and C+24. Based on output, assign an L, M, or S for each thickness. List numerical values for temp parameters.

	L	M	S	C	C+12	C+24
1000-850MB THICK		1325	1300			
1000-700MB THICK	2870	2840	2800			
1000-500MB THICK	5490	5430	5360			
850-700MB THICK	1555	1540	1520			
850-500MB THICK	4050	4050	4050			
SURFACE TEMP	> 35	< 35	< 35			
700MB TEMP			< -4			

- Forecast snow if surface temp < 35 AND most other parameters are "S"
- Mixed precip can be combination of ZR, IP, and S
  - \* Use forecast hints from section 1 to pick a specific type
- Snow begins as the 700mb ridgeline passes overhead, and ends at 700mb troughline
- 1000-500mb thickness of 5410 means 50% chance for snow
- Heaviest snow occurs ~90NM to left of 850mb low track
- Heavy snow band ~120-140NM north of SFC low track



---

2WW/FM-86/009

---

THE LOCAL ANALYSIS AND FORECAST PROGRAM (LAFP)

by

SMSgt D.G. McGrew

DECEMBER 1986  
OPR: 2WW/DNS

APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE  
DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED

REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT

2WW/FM-86/009, The Local Analysis and Forecast Program, December 1986, is approved for public release. There is no objection to the unlimited distribution of this document to the public at large, or by the Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC) to the National Technical Information Center (NTIS).



DONALD L. BEST, Lt Col, USAF  
Chief, Aerospace Sciences Division



GARY S. ZEIGLER, Colonel, USAF  
Commander

## FOREWORD

1. One of the most challenging problems facing forecasters today is effectively integrating the myriad of available information into the forecast process. The task is a difficult one since forecasting aids are a mixture of products from different models, techniques, and data bases each valid for different times or time intervals and presented in many different formats. Yet each forecaster must understand the state of the atmosphere before the forecast generation process begins. This means that there must be a system to unravel this myriad of data into a logical, systematic scheme to guide the forecast process.
2. The solution to this challenge within the Air Weather Service (AWS) is the LAFP. AWS policy is stated in AWSR 105-22, Section A, para 2. It says that AWS units will use an LAFP to ensure a systematic and organized approach to forecasting is followed. The quality of your forecasts is directly related to a thorough, systematic, flexible, and well documented LAFP.
3. Two problems that are prevalent in existing LAFPs are poor organization and insufficient detail. The need for a sound, workable program and relevant, easy-to-use worksheets is more evident with the decline in our experience level and the gradual disappearance of our "old pros" in the base weather station. Most forecasters will generally learn over the years to put all the pieces of the puzzle together in their head and still arrive at a fairly clear picture of the atmosphere. Unfortunately, we don't have time to wait for our forecasters to acquire that ability. We must train them now and give them the best possible guidance while they are learning. Thus, the LAFP becomes a teaching tool as well as a functional daily guide. This dual role underscores the need to focus on improving our LAFPs.
4. The ultimate purpose of this forecaster memo, therefore, is to provide guidance you can use to eliminate the problems of poor organization and lack of sufficient detail in your LAFP.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword.....	iii
Chapter 1. What is An LAFP?.....	1
Chapter 2. Developing the Written Guidance.....	2
Chapter 3. Organizing the Written Guidance.....	4
Chapter 4. Developing a TAF Worksheet.....	8
Chapter 5. Organizing the TAF Worksheet.....	10
Chapter 6. Terminal Forecast Reference File (TFRF).....	19
Chapter 7. Getting the Most From Your LAFP.....	20
Conclusion.....	21
APPENDICES	
A. Sample DOI With Attachments.....	22
B. Sample DOI With SOP.....	33
C. Sample DOI and Supporting SOPs.....	55

## CHAPTER 1

### WHAT IS AN LAFP?

1. To answer the question, "what is an LAFP?", lets quote the governing directive, AWSR 105-22. "A systematic and consistent approach to weather forecasting. The program specifies techniques and tools used to forecast individual weather elements; describes requirements for locally prepared work charts and refinement of centralized products. This program applies to the geographical areas of forecast responsibility defined in the unit mission directives."
2. Now let's simplify that. The LAFP is a locally developed set of instructions, information, and guidance that tells the forecaster what products to use, how to analyze or prepare them, and the preferred sequence of events. It also provides guidance on interpreting the data and determining the goodness of the products (initialization).
3. The LAFP is not just written guidance. It consist of the LAFP written guidance, TAF Worksheet, forecast discussions, and terminal forecast reference file (TFRF). All of these fit together and should function together in the forecast generation process. This is what I will refer to as the LAFP in this forecaster memo.

## CHAPTER 2

### DEVELOPING THE WRITTEN GUIDANCE

1. The first step is to select the products you will be using. Make sure you have taken into consideration all of the products available. Review AWSR 105-52, AFGWCP 105-2, Vols II and III, and 2 WWP 105-2. Some minimum considerations in your selection of products should be:

a. Facsimile products.

- (1) Select a representative sampling of the atmosphere (300mb, 500mb, 700mb, 850mb, gradient level, surface).
- (2) Select critical parameters (vorticity, thickness, etc.).
- (3) Select charts from DWD/GMGO/UKMO and AFGWC so you will have something for comparison and for backup.

b. Teletype products.

- (1) Observations and TAFs (remember; upstream can be any direction).
- (2) Upper air data (remember; upstream can be any direction).
- (3) Trajectory bulletins. These are best used for trends.
- (4) AXEW and AXEE KGWC. For metwatch and to track weather/cloud areas.
- (5) Discussion bulletins
  - (a) FSEU EDZX, (CTF supplement).
  - (b) FOXX 20 EDKG
  - (c) ASXX EGRR
  - (d) FSXX EGRR
  - (e) PDEU KGWC
  - (f) PDME LERT
  - (g) Others as desired
- (6) Other data you feel will enhance your forecast program.
- (7) New data as it becomes available.

2. The second step is to design a TAF worksheet. The reason you need to do this is so your ultimate written guidance (e.g., DOIs and SOPs) is compatible with the TAF worksheet. Also, this approach will ensure that you have the same products and parameters included in both. If you lock in the DOI/SOP first, you may then unknowingly limit yourself in what you can put on the worksheet, or you might create a worksheet contrary to your guidance (i.e., bait).

3. Chapters 4 and 5 will deal with constructing the TAF worksheet. After you have a draft of the worksheet you can proceed with written guidance. Use the draft as a guide in organizing the DOI/SOP.

4. Your written guidance should:

- a. Provide guidance on which charts to analyze.
- b. Provide guidance on which parameters to analyze.

c. Provide specific details on how to analyze (colors, intervals, highlighting, etc.).

d. Incorporate these considerations:

- (1) Start from 300mb and work down to the surface.
- (2) Start with synoptic scale and work down to TAF scale (your terminal area).
- (3) Always consider continuity.
- (4) Ensure initialization of products.
- (5) Should lead forecasters through the TAF preparation logically and step-by-step.

e. Provide guidance on how to use the TAF worksheet.

f. Provide guidance on forecast discussions.

5. Now you have the ingredients of your written guidance and we can move on to organizing and finalizing it.

## CHAPTER 3

### ORGANIZING THE WRITTEN GUIDANCE

1. There are two formats you can use. One uses only a DOI with attachments (see Appendix A). The other uses a DOI to implement the LAFP and designates responsibilities and procedures. It refers to SOPs for guidance in specific areas such as Processing Centrally Prepared Products, Forecast Discussions, Local Area Work Charts (LAWCs), TAF Preparation, etc., (see Appendix B and C). What is important is that you create logical and useable guidance.

2. We recommend you use a DOI to implement the LAFP and SOPs for specific guidance. This allows you to keep your SOPs--the working guidance for the forecaster--in the work area. When your guidance is in the form of a DOI it should be kept with the rest of your DOIs and will not be available to the forecasters.

3. Now that we have an implementing DOI, let's look at the attachments or SOPs.

a. Shift Duties and Responsibilities. This SOP is important for training purposes and to designate specific tasks or responsibilities. One of the more important responsibilities is the METWATCH assumption. It was stated so well in 3 WW Pamphlet 105-8 that we will quote it here:

"The METWATCH Assumption. The first requirement of any LAFP is to ensure forecasters are prepared to assume METWATCH responsibility at the start of the duty shift. To effectively accomplish this, the oncoming duty forecaster must understand where and why the weather is occurring and how it is expected to change. A review of the METSAT imagery, centralized analyses and forecast packages, and observational data is essential to any understanding of weather affecting the terminal or forecast area. The time required to accomplish this review varies from situation to situation and individual to individual. We recommend a 30-minute overlap between forecasters to ensure adequate preparation, but the oncoming forecaster has the responsibility to expand or reduce the overlap as dictated by the circumstances. Some suggested techniques and procedures for the review are:

a. Review the last few terminal forecast worksheets and pay close attention to forecast reasoning and any remarks concerning unforecast weather. Terminal Airdrome Forecast (TAF) amendments can provide valuable insight into centralized models accuracy, particularly timing errors.

b. Next, quickly review all pertinent observational data. This includes Meteorological Satellite (METSAT) imagery. Compare the imagery and the centralized forecast package to determine areas of agreement or inconsistency in initializing the prog series. Locate areas of developing weather and then determine the cause of the development. A word of caution: do not ignore or exclude downstream weather as insignificant. Reviewing the sequence of the previous day's weather (surface observations, METSAT, and so forth) can assist the forecaster in locating these developing areas. In addition, this review can help establish diurnal tendencies for development or dissipation of convective weather, low ceilings, and poor visibilities. Use current data, that is, temperature, dew point, winds, and/or surface pressure/altimeter, to project diurnal effects or influence.

c. A verbal exchange of ideas between forecasters is next. The forecaster being relieved discusses significant meteorological and operational events. Include the current weather (a representative sequence), meteorological reasoning of the existing terminal forecast, and of course the forecast. When reviewing the forecast, comment on the goodness of the centralized products, emphasizing any adjustments needed or made. Limited duty station forecasters assuming the first duty shift of the day or when recalled for severe weather, may wish to call a nearby full-time station or Weather Support Unit (WL) to assist in assessing the meteorological situation. If this procedure is used--we strongly recommend it--document the requirement in operating instructions or a letter of agreement, etc."

b. Processing Centralized Products. This consists of enhancement and reanalysis of selected products. The objective is to aid the forecast process by highlighting certain items and thereby establishing a common reference point for analysis. Your SOP should include these items:

(1) Enhancement of Analysis/Progs. There is a difference between chart enhancement and meteorological analysis. Enhancement is merely processing charts for display--highlighting features already on the charts such as isopleths of temperature and vorticity and moisture fields. As a minimum, enhance the following:

(a) Outline your country and put an asterick (\*) by your station location.

(b) Color high and low center symbols, fronts and troughs, and other significant features on all designated charts.

(c) 300mb enhancement.

1. Highlight areas of 60 kts or greater during the summer and 80 kts or greater in the winter.

2. Indicate jet maxima with a red arrow.

(d) 500mb enhancement.

1. Shade positive vorticity advection (PVA) in red.

2. Place a black "X" on significant vorticity centers.

3. Highlight areas of moisture (dew point depression  $\leq 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with a scalloped green line.

4. Select a height contour (one appropriate to your area and the time of year) and color it brown. Trace and label with DTG at least one 12-hour past position of that contour in black.

(e) 700mb enhancement.

1. Highlight  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  isotherm in red.

2. Highlight areas of moisture (dew point depression  $\leq 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with a scalloped green line.

(f) 850mb enhancement.

1. Highlight  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  isotherm in red.

2. Highlight areas of moisture (dew point depressions  $\leq 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with a scalloped green line.

(2) Reanalysis of Centralized Products. A review of METSAT imagery from the last 3-6 hours is a good place to start. Focus your attention on the existing weather, not the forecast weather. Look for indications of movement of significant features, new development or dissipation, and convective signatures. Try to establish a relationship between the centralized prog package and the existing weather. Make the analysis fit the atmospheric conditions and not vice versa.

(a) Centralized analysis is synoptic scale and often misses minor troughs or perturbations in the initial analysis. This is particularly true with weakening and/or dissipating frontal boundaries.

(b) Determine past positions, movements, and intensities of currently analyzed pressure centers, troughs, and ridges. Tie the temperature and moisture advection fields together with the low level wind flow to obtain a "first guess" on the 12-24 hour positions and intensities.

(c) An area of enhanced cloudiness or weather occurring independently of synoptic features should indicate the need for a reanalysis.

(d) Examine upper air analyses and reanalyze as necessary. Computer smoothing often causes some features to go undetected.

(e) Determine if interaction with a moisture source or terrain feature will affect the analyses.

c. Forecast Development. As you accomplish your enhancement and reanalyses of the centralized products, you have already done a good portion of your forecast development. Once all of the data is in, you can put everything together and think seriously about your forecast. Some additional steps you need to consider are:

- (1) Initialize.
- (2) Establish continuity and trends.
- (3) Check vertical consistency.
- (4) Locate frontal boundaries using thickness, isotherms or vorticity. Any one or all are good.
- (5) Track thermal/moisture advection moving into your area.

Remember that when you enhance the centralized progs you are not analyzing them. You must go back and perform the above steps--and anything else you feel is important--in order to complete the analysis process. If the centralized prog package initializes well, it can handle most synoptic scale features. Still, to accurately use these progs you must interpret them. For example, just because the 500mb height/vorticity analysis shows an absolute vorticity value of 10 over the forecast area and the 24 hour prog has a 14, that is no guarantee of deteriorating weather conditions. Simply looking at vorticity numbers over the forecast area should not be your sole basis of the forecast. While PVA does reflect increasing values with time, the strength of the advection must be part of the forecast. With PVA the wind flow must be from higher to lower values and the advection is strongest when the wind flow is perpendicular to the vorticity isopleths. Of course, both the speed of the wind and the vorticity gradient are factors as well, so the strength of advection and its affect must be assessed. Also, knowing the strengths and weaknesses of the particular model used to produce the centralized products

will help you interpret the forecast process. Some study of model strengths and weaknesses is obviously beneficial.

This SOP should be your guide through the forecast development process. It can give you the general outline and refer to forecast aids for specific details or provide some specific guidance on what to look for and/or how to analyze for specific phenomena/parameters. One important step that needs to be included is to complete the appropriate section(s) of the TAF worksheet as you complete each analysis step. This eliminates after-the-fact completion, enhances the analysis thought process, and provides documentation of what you have completed in the event someone has to take over your shift or comes in to help out.

d. TAF worksheet. This can be a separate SOP or combined with forecast development. Provide the forecasters with some guidance on how to get the most out of the form. What are you looking for, etc.

e. Forecast Reviews. This is a valuable part of the quality control and training aspect of the LAFP. It is dealt with in 2 WW/FM-86/003.

f. Forecast Discussions. The forecast discussions and shift change briefings should cover the following:

- (1) Past weather and what caused it.
- (2) Present weather and what is causing it.
- (3) Expected changes and why--tomorrow's weather and what will cause it.
- (4) Discuss UA and surface--tie them together, i.e., discuss vertical consistency.
- (5) Initialization and comparison of different models.
- (6) Most important weather feature for the day (biggest challenge).
- (7) Use consensus forecasting techniques to aid in forecast development.
- (8) Discuss satellite and radar.

4. The last step is to compare your written guidance with the draft of your TAF worksheet and make sure they are compatible. Make any necessary changes and go final.

## CHAPTER 4

### DEVELOPING THE TAF WORKSHEET

1. For your first step refer to Chapter 2, paragraph 1 and select your products.

2. The next step is to identify the parameters you want to analyze for. Normally you will want to consider the following:

a. All levels.

- (1) Ridges.
- (2) Troughs.
- (3) Pressure centers.

b. 300mb.

- (1) Jet max (speed/direction).
- (2) Short waves.
- (3) Height falls.
- (4) Max wind.
- (5) Moisture.
- (6) Thermal advection.

c. 500mb.

- (1) PVA/NVA.
- (2) Short waves.
- (3) Height Falls.
- (4) Max wind.
- (5) Moisture.
- (6) Thermal advection.

d. 700mb.

- (1) Moisture.
- (2) Thermal advection.
- (3) Max wind.

e. 850mb.

- (1) Thermal advection.
- (2) Moisture.
- (3) Max wind.

f. Surface.

- (1) Locate fronts.
- (2) FROPA?
- (3) Sensible weather.

g. Miscellaneous.

- (1) Vertical consistency.
- (2) Initialization.
- (3) Continuity.
- (4) Upstream stations.
- (5) Local effects.
- (6) Approved forecast studies and rules of thumb (ROT).

3. Once you have finalized your selection of parameters and other considerations, you can organize it all into a logical, easy to use format.

## CHAPTER 5

### ORGANIZING THE TAF WORKSHEET

1. It is impossible to design a standard worksheet that satisfies the needs of all units so I will deal with format only in this chapter. Chapter 4 suggests items to include on your worksheet.
2. Your TAF worksheet should include the following features:
  - a. Provide a logical step-by-step process for preparing forecasts.
  - b. Aid review and collating essential information.
  - c. Promote evaluation of data as it is received rather than just prior to forecast deadlines.
  - d. Depict data in a format that is easily derived, rapidly entered, and quickly digested.
  - e. Minimize rechecks of data evaluated earlier.
  - f. Minimize oversight by focusing attention on key predictors.
  - g. Provide continuity and consistency in time and space.
  - h. Provide detailed information on timing and significance of expected changes in predictors.
  - i. Flag times for intensifying local met watch or use of local forecast studies.
  - j. Provide a record of rationale used in producing forecasts.
  - k. Aid identification of procedural problems and development of improved techniques through forecast reviews, case studies, and technical studies.
3. There are some items that are required by 2 WW Sup 1 to AWSR 105-22 to be on the TAF worksheet. These are:
  - a. Current observation.
  - b. Written TAF and amendment(s).
  - c. Brief written synoptic discussion.
  - d. Written discussion and display of meteorological factors affecting the forecast.
  - e. Wind stratified conditional climatology (WSCC).
  - f. Forecast review consideration.
4. Items listed in paragraph 3 above should be on the back side of your TAF worksheet. The front side should be your analysis documentation. I think this is the best format because you start with the analyses and work towards the discussion and then write the forecast. Thus it is a logical, step-by-step process.
5. There are probably as many ways to display the parameters as there are worksheets. Whichever way you choose be consistent throughout.
6. My suggested format and sequence is as follows:
  - a. The front should begin with the UA data, then surface, then specific questions or references such as forecast studies, ROTs, FROPAs(?), MWAs, etc.
  - b. The back should have the current observation, synoptic discussion, forecast reasoning, WSCC, OPVER/Verification, TAF/AMDS and forecast review consideration.

See Fig 1 for a sample of this format. Figs 2-5 are samples of TAF worksheets that are all different but have the essential ingredients.

EDAK TAF WORKSHEET

FORECASTER \_\_\_\_\_

DTG \_\_\_\_\_

UPPER AIR

			Analysis	12 hours	24 hours
500mb	temp adv		w/n/c	w/n/c	w/n/c
	moist adv		+/-	+/-	+/-
	vort adv		+/-	+/-	+/-
	hgt trend		+/-	+/-	+/-
	wnd dir/spd				
700mb	temp adv		w/n/c	w/n/c	w/n/c
	moist adv		+/-	+/-	+/-
	hgt trend		+/-	+/-	+/-
	wnd dir/spd				
850mb	temp adv		w/n/c	w/n/c	w/n/c
	moist adv		+/-	+/-	+/-
	hgt trend		+/-	+/-	+/-
	wnd dir/spd				
300mb	location	E N OVHD S W		E N OVHD S W	
	jet dis/spd				
	flow	conv/div		conv/div	

FORECAST PARAMETERS: FROPA YES/NO COLD WARM OCCLUDED TROF

TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ Z BASED ON \_\_\_\_\_

COLD POCKET AT 500-MB: (Y/N) \_\_\_\_\_ LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_ TIME \_\_\_\_\_

SKEW T(S), ANALYZED: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME \_\_\_\_\_

TSTMS:SSI:\_\_\_\_TT:\_\_\_\_SI:\_\_\_\_SI: GTR THEN OR EQUAL TO 46 VERIFICATION 75% TSTMS

LCL:\_\_\_\_CCL:\_\_\_\_ 40-45 VERIFICATION 42% TSTMS

LFC:\_\_\_\_ LESS THEN 40 VERIFICATION 11% TSTMS

MAX WIND:\_\_\_\_T2 METHOD:(Y/N) SSI: +3 TO +2 FCST: RASH/TS PSBL

HAIL: (Y/N) METHOD USED?\_\_\_\_ +1 TO -2 FCST: MDT TS PSBL

PRECIP: Y/N TYPE:\_\_\_\_ -3 TO -6 FCST: STG TS PSBL

Fig 1

current observation:

---

Synoptic discussion: This should be a brief discussion of the current synoptic situation. Also mention changes from yesterday.

---

Mesoscale Discussion/Forecast Reasoning: This should be a discussion of the meteorological factors that will affect the forecast. Discuss initialization, products used, radar satellite, etc. Give a clear word picture of what you used and considered in your forecast.

---

EDAK TAF DTG \_\_\_\_\_.

EDAK TAF AMD DTG \_\_\_\_\_ . BTF/ATF REQD?

---

11. VERIFICATION:	Valid Time:	_____	_____	_____	PERS
FCST >200FT/0900M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	
OBSVD >200FT/0900M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	
FCST >300FT/1800M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	
OBSVD >300FT/1800M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	
FCST >500ft/2800M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	
OBSVD >500ft/2800M	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	YES/NO	

---

FORECAST REVIEW REQUIRED?

Fig 1.1

# TERMINAL FORECAST WORKSHEET (WINTER)

FCSTR: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

CURRENT OBS: \_\_\_\_\_

TAF 0303/0909/1515/2121 \_\_\_\_\_

DISSEM: LCL: \_\_\_\_\_ LL: \_\_\_\_\_ ADVS/WRNGS IN EFFECT/FCST NEXT 12 HRS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMD \_\_\_\_\_

DISSEM: LCL: \_\_\_\_\_ LL: \_\_\_\_\_ ADVS/WRNGS IN EFFECT/FCST NEXT 12 HRS: \_\_\_\_\_

WHY DID YOU AMD? \_\_\_\_\_

WAS AMD BEFORE OR AFTER THE FACT? BTF/ATF

AMD \_\_\_\_\_

DISSEM: LCL: \_\_\_\_\_ LL: \_\_\_\_\_ ADVS/WRNGS IN EFFECT/FCST NEXT 12 HRS: \_\_\_\_\_

WHY DID YOU AMD? \_\_\_\_\_

WAS AMD BEFORE OR AFTER THE FACT? BTF/ATF

OPVER

700FT/3200M

300FT/1600M

VLD /TIME	FCST CAT	CC FCST CAT	OBS CAT	FCST CAT	CC FCST CAT	OBS CAT
3HR / Z	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U
13HR/ Z	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U	F/U

F-FAVORABLE (EQ TO OR GTR THAN CRITERIA) U-UNFAVORABLE (LESS THAN CRITERIA)

DESCRIBE SYNOPTIC SITUATION: (SFC & U/A) \_\_\_\_\_

UPPER AIR (00Z/12Z DATA) (OVHD )

(NOTE 1)

	FLOW	DIR FROM	THERM ADV	HORZ MOTION	VERT MOTION	MOIST	MOIST FCST
850MB	CYC/AC/NEU		W/C/N	CON/DIV/NEU	UP/DN/N	Y/N	INC/DEC/NC
700MB	CYC/AC/NEU		W/C/N	CON/DIV/NEU	UP/DN/N	Y/N	INC/DEC/NC
500MB	CYC/AC/NEU		W/C/N	CON/DIV/NEU	UP/DN/N	Y/N	INC/DEC/NC

NOTE 1: USE FJEU53 KGWC TRAJECTORY BLTN OR LFM LOOK-A-LIKE

SKEW-T: STN# \_\_\_\_\_ SSI: \_\_\_\_\_ TT: \_\_\_\_\_ FRZ LVL: \_\_\_\_\_ -20°C HGT: \_\_\_\_\_  
+ 5°C HGTS: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ TROP HGT: \_\_\_\_\_ CONS: ABV FL \_\_\_\_\_ INVERSION: Y/N HGT \_\_\_\_\_  
ICG: Y/N HGTS \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ TURBC: Y/N HGTS \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ TSTM POTENTIAL: HI/LO  
WARM POCKET ALOFT (WARMER THAN -3°C & SFC T 0°C OR LESS): Y/N HGTS \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_  
RADAR SUMMARY: (INCL MOVMT) \_\_\_\_\_

SATELLITE DISCUSSION: \_\_\_\_\_

#### FORECAST CUES

1. FCST MAX T \_\_\_\_\_ °F MIN T \_\_\_\_\_ °F NEXT 24 HRS. (USE SKEW-T, T/Td CURVES, ETC.)
2. COMPLETE "RAIN VS SNOW VS FRZG PRECIP" CHECKLIST WHEN PRECIP IS FCST AND TEMP IS FCST TO BE BLO 38°F. IS FRZG PRECIP OR SNOW FCST? Y/N WHICH? \_\_\_\_\_
3. WHAT WAS MIN CIG PREVIOUS 24 HRS? \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ WHAT TIME DID IT RISE ABOVE 300FT/1600M? \_\_\_\_\_ Z (IF APPLICABLE)
4. HAS THE AIRMASS CHANGED? Y/N DO YOU EXPECT AN AIRMASS CHANGE? Y/N
5. DO YOU EXPECT UPSLOPE CONDITIONS (120°-190° OR 260°-020°)? Y/N
6. DO YOU EXPECT DRY (ENE/E/SW) OR MOIST (W/NW/N/NNE/SE) LOW LEVEL FLOW? D/M

1. HINT--FCST LESS THAN 300FT/1600M ON MORNINGS FOLLOWING L/SW/S/ZR/ZL
2. HINT--LOWS PASSING SOUTH OF EDAH (I.E. ACROSS S. FRG) CAN PRODUCE EXTENDED PERIODS OF PRECIP AND SIGNIFICANT ACCUMULATIONS OF SNOW.
3. HINT--WITH UPSLOPE WINDS, FOG IN VALLEYS CAN BE ADVECTED INTO HAHN AND PRODUCE BLO MIN CONDITIONS QUICKLY. THIS IS PREVALENT AROUND SUNRISE + 2-3 HRS.

DESCRIBE PROGS (GERMAN/AFGWC) HOW DO THEY COMP. RE TO YOUR FCST AND EACH OTHER:

#### FOG STUDY (OCT-FEB) 21Z TAF ONLY

DID YOU COMPLETE THE STUDY AND POST INPUTS ON APPROPRIATE FORM? Y/N

DOES IT FORECAST LESS THAN 300FT/1600M? Y/N

YOUR FCST REASONING: (ALSO EXPLAIN EXCEPTIONS TO PREVIOUS TAF) \_\_\_\_\_

OCTOBER - MARCH

TAF WORKSHEET

PREPARED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION A.

PARAMETER UTILIZATION PROGRAM

DATE/TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

SPEC ANAL	TEMP ADVECTION:				WIND				FLOW PATTERNS			
	TROP/ridge	WARM	COLD	NEUTRAL	YES	NO	DIRECTION	CYC	AC	CONV	FL	FL
PROG												
850MB ANAL												
PROG												
700MB ANAL												
PROG												
500MB ANAL												
PROG												

FRONT:	TYPE	DIR APCIG FROM		STRONG	NEAR	TIME AT LHM	500MB VORTICITY PATTERN			
	COLD						MAX	MIN	VALUE	SPREAD
	WARM						STRONG	WEAK		
	CUTS						CLOSED	OPEN		
							TIME OF PASSAGE			

JET STREAM	LEVEL	DIRECTION	SPEED	CONVERGING	DIVERGING
	LOW				
	MID				
	HIGH				

PRECIPITATION:	PREDICTOR	VALUE	RAIN	SNOW	RAIN/SNOW MIXED	NONE	SNOW VALUE
	SURFACE TEMPERATURE						< 32°F
	SURFACE DEWPOINT						< 28°F
	850MB TEMPERATURE						< -03°C
	FREEZING LEVEL						< 1200FT
	500/1000MB THICKNESS						< 1280
	700/1000MB THICKNESS						< 2815
	500/1000MB THICKNESS						< 5100

STABILITY:	TYPE	VALUE	6HR PROG	12HR PROG	18HR PROG

TURBULENCE:	TYPE	SEVERITY	LEVELS	ICING:	TYPE	SEVERITY	LEVELS
	GNVT				RIME		
	MECH				MIXED		
					CLEAR		

LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR: DIRECTIONAL \_\_\_\_\_ SPEED \_\_\_\_\_

INVERSION: LEVELS \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ TIME/TEMP OF DISSIPATION \_\_\_\_\_ °C

MAX TEMP: \_\_\_\_\_ °C MIN TEMP: \_\_\_\_\_ °C FCST MIN TEMP: \_\_\_\_\_ °C FCST MIN TEMP: \_\_\_\_\_ °C

ALSTG: PRESSURE UPSTREAM INCREASING \_\_\_\_\_ DECREASING \_\_\_\_\_ NO CHANGE \_\_\_\_\_

GULF OF GUADALUPE: PRESENT \_\_\_\_\_ DEVELOPING \_\_\_\_\_ MOVEMENT \_\_\_\_\_ STRONG \_\_\_\_\_ WEAK \_\_\_\_\_

OBSTRUCTION TO VISION: PRESENT \_\_\_\_\_ FORECAST \_\_\_\_\_ TYPE \_\_\_\_\_ TIME \_\_\_\_\_

SEA REQUIRED: YES NO \_\_\_\_\_ LPM: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION B.

REASONING (include radar and satellite data if applicable):

OBSERVATION: TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

ASSESSMENT: REASON \_\_\_\_\_ BTF \_\_\_\_\_ ATF \_\_\_\_\_

ASSESSMENT: REASON \_\_\_\_\_ BTF \_\_\_\_\_ ATF \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION C.

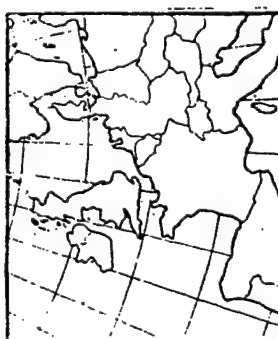
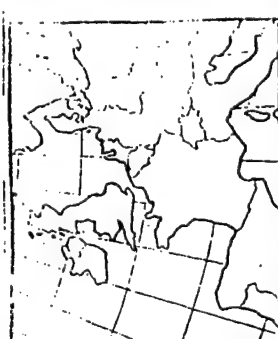
VERIFICATION

REVIEW REQUIRED

	3hr	6hr	12hr	24hr
FILE				
RECEIVED				
RECEIVED				
RECEIVED				
RECEIVED				

YES NO

1. GENERAL WEATHER SITUATION: TAF WORKSHEET (CONT.)

LONG WAVE PATTERN: \_\_\_\_\_

2. PARAMETERS: CURRENT 6 HOURS 12 HOURS 24 HOURS IMPACT:

GRADIENT:	CURRENT	6 HOURS	12 HOURS	24 HOURS	IMPACT:
WIND SPD/DIR:	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	
850MB:	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	CONV/DIV	
MOIST ADV:	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	
TEMP ADV:	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	
WIND SPD/DIR:					
700MB:					
MOIST ADV:	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	MOIST/DRY	
WIND SPD/DIR:					
SURF:					
VORTICITY:	PVA/RVA/NEU	PVA/RVA/NEU	PVA/RVA/NEU	PVA/RVA/NEU	
TEMP ADV:	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	WAA/CAA/NEU	
CO-B. POCKETS:					
LOC. TRF/S/RA/LS:					
WIND SPD/DIR:					
JAMD:					
JET LOCATION:					
SP/CAVWT:					

HAIR TYPE: \_\_\_\_\_ CENTRALIZED PRODUCE CONSULTING YES/NO

AGREE/DISAGREE WHY? \_\_\_\_\_

3. SPEC CONDITIONS: WIND SPD/DIR: \_\_\_\_\_ (CONSIDER HE-DIRING/ST-HEZE)

FIG-FA: YES NO PROXIMITY TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ 2. BASED ON: \_\_\_\_\_

THUR/LING YES NO TYPE: \_\_\_\_\_

REL. HAZE YES NO WHY? \_\_\_\_\_

MAX. TRET: °C / °F. MIN. TEMP: °C / °F. MAX. PRE. SURE ALTITUDE: \_\_\_\_\_

WACC TADLYS:	OBS	3	6	12	24
CTO:					
VAS:					

4. PRECIPITATION: RAIN DRIZZLE TENDS SHOWERS (SHEET)

NEW-T: TOTAL FCST HINT: 1. Is 500MB Temp. Less Than -45°C?

REASONING: (CAUSE, TRIGGER, ETC.)

PARAMETERS CONSIDERED: TC = \_\_\_\_\_ LFC = \_\_\_\_\_ EL = \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL-TOTALS = \_\_\_\_\_

SSI = \_\_\_\_\_ CCL = \_\_\_\_\_ OTHER(S) = \_\_\_\_\_

LI = \_\_\_\_\_

5. FORECAST REASONING:

CURRENT OBS: \_\_\_\_\_

TAF \_\_\_\_\_

TAF \_\_\_\_\_

6. MISCELLANEOUS: INTER GROUP USED? YES/NO FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

RAW ISSUED? YES/NO FOR: \_\_\_\_\_ AGREE/DISAGREE WHY? \_\_\_\_\_

LPW ISSUED? YES/NO FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

AMRD REQUIRED? YES/NO ISSUED? YES/NO FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

FORECAST REVIEW REQUIRED? YES/NO FOR: \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENTS ON FORECAST: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE/TIME GROUP: \_\_\_\_\_

## TAF WORKSHEET

[illegible]

## CHAPTER 6

### TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE FILE (TFRF)

1. The TFRF should consist of the following:
  - a. Required publications for turbulence and icing.
  - b. Pertinent publications listed in 2WW/FM-84/002.
  - c. Unit Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN).
  - d. Forecast Aids Notebooks.
2. Your TFRF should be a set of publications and forecast aids that enhance the forecast program. It should be comprehensive and kept available to the forecaster--near the forecast work area.
3. When assembling your forecast aids, keep in mind the following and provide guidance accordingly:
  - a. Parameters analyzed for on TAF worksheet.
  - b. Your units forecast problems.
  - c. Local effects.

## CHAPTER 7

### GETTING THE MOST OUT OF YOUR LAFP

1. To ensure an effective LAFP you should first follow the guidelines in AWSR 105-22 and this forecaster memo. Next ask yourself and others the following questions:

- a. Is it logically constructed and does it lead us step-by-step through the analysis and forecast development process?
- b. Does it address our needs?

- (1) Local forecast problems.
- (2) Pertinent parameters analyzed for.
- (3) Sufficient detail to ensure a quality forecast.
- (4) Is it easy to understand.
- (5) Is it easy to use (apply).

If necessary, make some changes. Once you have completed assembling, your LAFP is not set in stone. You should use it on a test basis and work out the bugs. Get a consensus of opinions to fine-tune it before you finalize it.

2. One area that needs special attention is providing sufficient guidance in the analysis and forecast development process. It is not enough to tell the forecaster what to do, you must tell them how to do it as well. I don't mean you have to spoon feed them. There is a lot of good information available that needs to be part of your written guidance either in the SOPs or referenced by them. Forecasting in Europe is difficult and every bit of help we can get is needed. To this end, it is important that you make information contained in the many publications available to the forecasters. Some of this information can be part of the SOP and TAF worksheet or included in the TFRF.

3. Another method of enhancing your LAFP is by using seasonal checklists with your TAF worksheet. You can develop them for fog, snow, freezing rain, thunderstorms, or whatever your most significant seasonal problem(s) might be.

4. Use 2 WW Form 16, Synoptic Display, with the TAF worksheet to provide a picture to go with your words.

5. The LAFP is designed so that you progress through the analysis phase accomplishing predetermined steps. As you progress through each step you need to document the information gained. Information that is derived during the analysis process is usually lost or diluted if not communicated or documented. To ensure effective use of the analysis, document the information on the TAF worksheet as it becomes available.

## CONCLUSION

Forecasters are given numerous bits and pieces of data that are like pieces of a puzzle, they never fit together perfectly. The challenge is to piece together the puzzle, assemble all the pieces, interpret the implications of each piece of data, resolve inconsistencies, correlate similar pieces of data, and put everything together as an operationally sound forecast. The answer to this challenge is an effective LAFP.

APPENDIX A  
SAMPLE DOI WITH ATTACHMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE  
Detachment 1, 99th Weather Squadron (MAC)

DETACHMENT OPERATING INSTRUCTION 105-1  
Date

WEATHER  
Local Analysis and Forecast Program (LAFP)

This operating instruction outlines unit responsibilities, policies and procedures to be used in the Local Analysis and Forecast Program (LAFP). It applies to all unit forecasters and observers. It implements the requirements of AWSR 105-22.

1. PURPOSE: To ensure a systematic and organized approach to routine forecasting is followed. This program defines techniques that should be used to forecast weather conditions and/or specific phenomena which affect the area of concern. It encourages aggressive step-by-step local analysis to preclude overlooking key predictors for better forecast products and services. The program addresses strengths and weaknesses of centrally prepared products, customer requirements, requirements for locally prepared products, and processing and refining centrally prepared products.

2. Customer requirements and specific weather thresholds are listed in the Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN) and the Weather Support Plan. Forecasters will be knowledgeable of listed requirements through initial and semiannual review of the TFRN. Customer thresholds will be considered when preparing local forecast products.

3. Centrally Prepared Products

a. Forecasters will develop an awareness of the content, strengths, and limitations in the usefulness of centrally prepared products routinely used. This will be accomplished through use and evaluation of products, review of forecast discussion bulletins, centralized production facility messages, seminars, and study of technical publications.

b. Processing of centrally prepared products.

(1) Displayed facsimile charts used specifically for flight weather briefings will be processed IAW AWSR 105-22 and Attachment 1.

(2) Other centrally prepared facsimile charts will be processed IAW Attachment 1.

4. Local Analysis/Production Products to be used for forecast development.

a. To ensure the preparation of meteorologically sound products, locally prepared analyses and reanalyses of centralized products are strongly

OPR: CC  
DISTRIBUTION: X

Reviewed \_\_\_\_\_

encouraged. The additional analyses will enhance the possibility of having each forecast begin on a positive note. They will also help you develop an awareness of the reliability of weather progs.

b. Analysis and plotting of LAWCs will be mission tailored to elements requiring special attention, e.g., thunderstorms, winds, etc. Chart content, deviations from standards, and elements to be analyzed are listed in Attachment 2. Sensible weather plots, radar observation reports, and other special charts can be used in lieu of a plotted LAWC when the element or synoptic feature of interest is clearly depicted. Analysis and plotting requirements of miscellaneous charts can be used in lieu of plotted LAWC when the element or synoptic feature of interest is clearly depicted. Analysis and plotting requirements of miscellaneous charts not listed in the appropriate attachment will be placed in the station log until the DOI is updated.

c. Forecast Worksheet. Use a worksheet to ensure a systematic and well organized approach when formulating forecast products. The worksheet will establish techniques for forecasting specific conditions and/or phenomena. The worksheet and/or checklist will be completed prior to the issuance of a forecast. However, forecast reasoning is a continuing process. Each time the forecaster receives updated information, the forecast should be evaluated for strengths and weaknesses; amend it as required. Further guidance is provided in AWSRs 105-22 and 27.

5. Forecast Discussions. Forecast discussions will normally cover the subjects listed in AWSR 105-22 and AWSP 105-56, pages 1-2-1 and 2. A guide checklist is provided in Attachment 3 to ensure completeness of discussion. Discussions will be held at shift changes, prior to issuance of terminal forecasts, and as needed for command briefings, exercises, etc. All available forecasters will participate (observer attendance is encouraged). Discussions should ensure sound meteorological reasoning is used in preparation of the local forecast and that there is consistency between forecasts. Telephone discussions with weather units are encouraged.

6. Forecast Reviews. Forecast reviews are primarily aimed towards product improvement. They are not a punitive action but a learning tool. The Station Chief is responsible for routinely checking forecasts to determine when a review is required. If the missed forecast was not of meteorological significance (e.g., visibility is forecasted to lower by 1000Z, but actually drops at 1015Z), then a formal review or reanalysis is not worthwhile. When the forecast miss is operationally or meteorologically significant, the forecaster should review the forecast reasoning and the development of the phenomenon. The thrust of the labor should be towards developing a technique to make the review within 10 days of receipt. Completed forecast reviews (reanalysis) will be maintained in a Forecast Review Binder(s). Before the onset of the coming season, each forecaster will review the appropriate reviews. Significant findings will be discussed at station meetings. Reviews which no longer serve any value will be discarded.

Specific criteria and general format guidance are provided in Attachment 4.

Commander

4 Atch

1. Processing Centrally Prepared Products
2. Local Area Work Charts (LAWCs) and Skew T-Log Ps
3. Forecast Discussion Checklist
4. Forecast Review

## PROCESSING CENTRALLY PREPARED PRODUCTS

1. Processing Flight Weather Briefing Charts is a cooperative effort between the forecaster and the observer, depending on the time available to each. Coloring and enhancement will conform to AWSR 105-22 except as indicated below. The finished product is the responsibility of the duty forecaster.

a. The duty observer should:

(1) Outline West Germany in orange and indicate station location by a large yellow dot on all charts. When scale permits and borders are present otherwise the European outline will suffice.

(2) Enter valid time and date in the lower left corner in red.

(3) Trace 6 and 12 hour past positions of fronts and pressure centers in orange on the surface analysis when within 500NM of the station, (optional).

(4) Indicate present weather on the analysis in appropriate colors (optional).

(5) Radar Reports. Plot all necessary rareps as directed by the duty forecaster.

(6) Military Weather Advisory (WWEU Series). Shade or outline areas in the indicated colors.

(7) Upper and lower level Flt Lvl Hazards (FAEU/FANH) in appropriate colors.

b. The duty forecaster should:

(1) Track long wave movement on the 500mb analysis by highlighting a seasonal contour on each chart in brown (optional). Show the 24-hour movement by adding the past position (12 and 24 hour) of the contour in orange.

(2) Highlight the 0° isotherm on the 850mb and 700mb analysis in blue.

(3) Analyze moisture fields on 850mb, 700mb and 500mb correctly: 5 degree temperature/dewpoint spread, scalloped and shaded with green pencil?

(4) Outline 5 degree intervals on 500mb and 700mb and 3 degree intervals summer and 4 degree intervals winter on 850mb.

(5) Place polar and arctic fronts on the 850mb analysis (optional).

(6) Color the jet axis red on the 300mb analysis.

(7) LFM charts. The following minimum LFM analysis is required:

(a) 850 HTS/1000-850 Thickness: Identify frontal boundaries based on thickness (optional).

(b) 700 OMEGA/850-500 Thickness: Identify frontal boundaries based on thickness. Shade upward vertical motion in red; downward in blue (optional).

(c) 700 HTS/700TTd spread: Shade 2-degree or less moisture areas (green). Identify 700mb troughs, ridges, and pressure centers (optional).

(d) 500HTS/Vorticity: Shade PVA in red; identify troughs; (ridges, and pressure centers are (optional)).

## LOCAL AREA WORK CHARTS (LAWCs) AND SKEW-T LOG Ps

## 1. Plotting:

a. LAWCs. The duty observer will plot a LAWC at 0400L daily using the 00Z surface data. The precut plotting charts should be used. When directed, additional charts will be plotted. The standard plotting model will be used unless directed otherwise by the duty forecaster.

b. SKEW-T LOG diagrams. The duty observer will plot at least twice daily (04L and 16L) one of several RAOB stations that is considered representative of our air mass, some potential soundings are: Dusseldorf, Hannover, Idar Oberstein, Stuttgart, Karl Marx Stadt or Graffenwohr. The 00Z and 12Z data base will be used. The duty forecaster will make the determination of what station(s) will be selected. The 00Z data will be plotted in blue, the 12Z data in red, and the 12 hour trace in black. Substitute or additional RAOBs may be selected by the duty forecaster but plotted on a separate chart. Standard format will be used for plotting. When plotting is completed, attach the RAOB data to the back of the SKEW-T and ensure the applicable legend block is completed.

## 2. Analysis:

a. The duty forecaster is encouraged to perform an analysis of gradient level wind data using the geostrophic wind facsimile chart.

b. Normal daily analysis requirements for the LAWC are:

- (1) Isobars drawn at 4mb or less intervals.
- (2) Pressure centers and major features.
- (3) Weather elements other than haze and smoke.
- (4) Nephanalysis (break down of nephanalysis and color code will be indicated on the chart).

c. Analysis of SKEW-T LOG P. Using the same color as the plotted data, the forecaster will, at a minimum analyze for:

- (1) Freezing level(s).
- (2) Low level wind shear.
- (3) Clouds.
- (4) S Index (Totals-totals Apr through 30 Sep).
- (5) Icing and turbulence.
- (6) Max or Min Temperature.
- (7) All inversions up to 700mb.
- (8) Tropopause height (optional).
- (9) Hail size and max convective wind gusts when thunderstorms are occurring or forecast to occur when EDOU is in a green, blue, or red area on the MWA or in a RAWW area for moderate or severe thunderstorm.
- (10) Others at the discretion of forecaster.

## FORECAST DISCUSSION CHECKLIST

1. Discuss products used and how they are initialized.
2. Upper air synoptic pattern (analyses and progs)
  - a. Relate pressure, thermal, moisture, and vertical velocity patterns.
  - b. Discuss vertical stack and consistency.
  - c. Discuss RAOB analysis and probable changes.
3. Surface synoptic pattern (analyses and progs).
  - a. Relate mesoscale features to synoptic scale.
  - b. Identify upslope and other weather producing mechanisms.
4. Severe weather.
  - a. Identify icing and turbulence areas.
  - b. Discuss MWAs, locally prepared warnings and RAWWs.
  - c. Discuss local radar data.
5. The local forecast and observations.
  - a. Include objective guidance considered, e.g., CC tables.
  - b. Flying areas and route weather (PIREPS).
  - c. Customer operations.
  - d. Significant terminal forecasts.
  - e. Special operations (additional workload).
  - f. Equipment status.
  - g. Special items of interest.

## FORECAST REVIEWS

## 1. Simple Forecast Reviews:

- a. State Forecast miss, (e.g., Missed onset of fog by four hours," or "Unforecast occurrence of 40kt winds.")
- b. Briefly summarize original forecast reasoning.
- c. Briefly summarize sequence of events.
- d. Discuss flaw or omission in original reasoning.
- e. State whether occurrence was forecastable with original data. Also state whether subsequent data could have allowed for earlier amendment.
- f. Make recommendation for better analysis and forecasting of similar events in future.

## 2. In Depth Reanalysis:

- a. Gather all pertinent data.
- b. State whether a missed forecast or exceptionally good forecast.
- c. Carefully reconstruct original forecast reasoning.
- d. Give a chronological listing of events.
- e. Discuss meteorological causes of events and any flaws or omissions in original forecast reasoning. Use supporting data and analyses.
- f. Determine whether event was forecastable.
- g. Make recommendations for better analysis and forecasting of similar events in the future or consider request for help in resolving a forecast problem.

## 3. Specific Forecast Reviews and Reanalysis Criteria:

- a. As a minimum, unit management will consider requiring forecast reviews for the following conditions.

- (1) Local point warnings (LPWs) that fail to verify or fail to meet 1/2 desired leadtime.
- (2) Weather conditions which met LPW criteria, but a warning was not issued.
- (3) Exceptionally good forecasts of unique or difficult to forecast synoptic situations also deserve reviews. These reviews will be useful to other forecasters when similar situations arise.
- (4) The detachment commander/chief will determine additional criteria for forecast reviews. These criteria should be based on conditions which significantly impact a customer's operations, such as operational verification (OPVER) program criteria.

- b. The detachment management will evaluate products that fall under the minimum criteria and determine if a forecast review is meaningful or necessary and to what depth. Factors to consider are customer impact, meteorological soundness (near miss), and forecaster experience.

- c. All forecast reviews should be completed as soon as possible and passed to the detachment commander/chief and station chief for technical review. If necessary, an experienced forecaster will be assigned to help with the review. The finished reviews should be kept for a minimum of one year and

then evaluated. Those that do not contribute to a better understanding of the forecasting problem may be discarded.

MEMO FOR RECORD

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBJECT: Forecast Review

TO:

1. A forecast review for \_\_\_\_\_ is required.
2. The following action is required:
  - \_\_\_\_\_ a. Briefly state the reasoning which led to your forecast.
  - \_\_\_\_\_ b. Complete a formal forecast review.

COMMANDER/CHIEF, WEATHER STATION OPERATIONS

1st Ind

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: Chief, Weather Station Operations

1. A forecast review for \_\_\_\_\_ has been accomplished per request.
2. The following action was taken:
  - a. A statement explaining the reasoning which led to the forecast has been prepared. STATEMENT \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- b. A formal forecast review was prepared. The following information is provided:

- (1) Synoptic situation prior to forecast valid time: (Atch \_\_)

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- (2) Forecast reasoning (include description of NMC/AFGWC forecast guidance).

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(3) Summary of the forecast and verifying observations of charts  
(Atch \_\_\_\_\_)

---

---

---

(4) Results of post-analysis (why the weather occurred as it did)

---

(5) Summary of lessons learned (what will aid forecasters in the future under similar conditions)

---

---

SIGNATURE OF INDIVIDUAL PREPARING REVIEW

---

---

2nd Ind

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: Commander

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

CHIEF, WEATHER STATION OPERATIONS

Atch n/c

3rd Ind

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: File

1. COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. The results of this review is to be placed in the appropriate section of the units "Forecast Review File."

\_\_\_\_\_  
COMMANDER

\_\_\_\_ Atch n/c

## APPENDIX B

### SAMPLE DOI WITH SOP

Det 99, 1 WS (MAC)  
FORECASTER STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE #7

Date

#### LOCAL ANALYSIS AND FORECAST PROGRAM

1. REFERENCE: ASWR 105-22, DOI 105- \_\_\_\_.

2. GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR TAF PREPARATIONS:

- a. Analyze those charts specified in paragraphs 3 and 4 that are identified by an asterisk (\*).
- b. Always consider continuity--at a minimum, yesterday through today.
- c. Use LAWCs, PIREPs, RAREPs, current and past observations, AXEW plots, etc., to establish mesoscale/synoptic scale continuity in the movement of clouds, precipitation bands, winds, fronts/troughs, pressure centers, etc.
- d. Review the different discussion bulletins.
- e. Review Skew-T data.
- f. If possible, check initialization of the barotropic and LFM lookalike series, comparing the previous 24-hr prog against the new analysis and a recent satellite shot, if available.
- g. Try to determine the validity of the different facsimile products: Compare analysis, verify continuity, then try to determine the thinking of each forecast center.
- h. Use upper level progs to verify the surface progs.
- i. After formulating your own analysis, challenge the progs. Develop your own prog.
- j. Look for patterns that compare to those identified in the TFRN (channel troughs, Gulf of Genoa lows, etc.) or those which resemble certain Baur types.

3. ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS: Specific analysis requirements are given for each product listed in the designated attachment. On any analyzed product, use standard color coding IAW AWSR 105-22 and identify our location with a red star.

a. Surface charts:

- (1) \* UFU (EDKG) computer plotted surface chart (Atch 1).
- (2) LAWC (Atch 2).

b. Upper air charts (minimum analysis area is bounded by 20 degrees west longitude to 20 degrees east longitude and from 40 degrees north latitude to 60 degrees north latitude).

- (1) 24-hr continuity will be in orange for all charts.
- (2) Refer to appropriate attachments for specific analysis requirements:

(a) \* German (EDZX) upper air charts (00Z and 12Z):

1. 300mb (Atch 3).
2. 500mb (Atch 4).

3. 700mb (Atch 5).
4. 850mb (Atch 6).

(b) GWC upper air package (06Z and 18Z):

1. 300mb (Atch 7).
2. 500mb (Atch 8).
3. 700mb (Atch 9).
4. 850mb (Atch 10).
5. 3000ft winds (Atch 11).

(c) Slam data (constant pressure) plots (Atch 12).

c. \* Skew-T Analysis: All seasons (Atch 13).

d. \* Upper Level Progs:

- (1) Barotropics (Atch 14).
- (2) LFM Lookalikes (Atch 15).
- (3) DWD 500mb (Atch 16).
- (4) DWD 850mb (Atch 17).
- (5) GWC Spectral (Atch 18).

4. OTHER DATA AVAILABLE FOR GUIDANCE:

a. Surface Analysis/Progs:

- (1) \* NWS surface chart (Atch 19).
- (2) \* Central Tactical Analysis (CTA), Central Tactical Forecast (CTF), Central Planning Forecast (CPF) (Atch 20).
- (3) \* GWC surface analysis/24-48 hr surface progs.
- (4) \* DWD surface progs (24, 48, 72 hr).

b. Miscellaneous products:

- (1) \* CC tables/temperature curves.
- (2) GWC 4-7 day 500mb progs.
- (3) GWC 3-6 day extended outlook.
- (4) \* Military weather advisories/turbulence and icing charts.
- (5) \* DMSP Nephanalysis for Europe.

Det 99, 1 WS (MAC)  
FSOP #7 (Con't)

Page 3  
Date

- 19 Atch
1. UFU Computer Plotted Surface Chart
  2. LAWC
  3. German UA 300mb.
  4. German UA 500mb.
  5. German UA 700mb.
  6. German UA 850mb.
  7. GWC UA 300mb.
  8. GWC UA 500mb.
  9. GWC UA 700mb.
  10. GWC UA 850mb.
  11. GWC UA 3000 Foot Winds.
  12. Slam Data Plots.
  13. Skew-T Analysis.
  14. LFM Lookalikes.
  15. DWD 500mb.
  16. DWD 850mb.
  17. GWC Spectral.
  18. NWS Surface Chart.
  19. Central Tactical Analysis (CTA).  
Central Tactical Forecast (CTF).  
Central Planning Forecast (CPF).

OPR: Station Chief

REVIEW \_\_\_\_\_

UFU (EDKG) COMPUTER PLOTTED SURFACE CHART

(\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis)

- A. \* Even numbered isobars at 4-mb intervals.
- B. Fronts/Troughs.
- C. \* Pressure centers.
- D. Precipitation bands.
- E. Ceilings less than 1000 feet in red.
- F. Ceilings 1000 feet to less than 3000 feet in blue.
- G. Ceilings 3000 feet to less than 10,000 feet in purple.
- H. Ceilings 10,000 feet and greater in brown.
- I. Any other parameter deemed pertinent.

LOCAL AREA WORK CHARTS (LAWC)

- A. The duty forecaster will determine the parameters that are needed to support TAF and weather watch needs.
- B. If an LAWC is plotted for observer proficiency only, then synoptic observations will be plotted IAW the synoptic plotting guide located in the forecaster/observer aids binder.
- C. Analysis procedures same as Atch 1.

300MB ANALYSIS (AUEU30 EDZX)

1. Chart is machine analyzed for heights (every 120 meters).
2. Dewpoint is given (not dewpoint depression) so depression has to be figured by subtracting the dewpoint from the temperature.
3. Heights are reflected in 2 digits only (i.e., 52 means 952).
4. Analyze/re-analyze for the following parameters: (\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis).
  - a. \* Isoheights using a baseline of 9040m (904) and every 120 meters (in black).
  - b. \* Isotach analysis starting with 50kts and every 20kts thereafter (in purple).
  - c. \* Jet axis (in red).
  - d. \* Height centers.
  - e. \* 24-hr continuity (in orange) of jet axis, major height centers (if significant).

500MB ANALYSIS (AUEU EDZX)

1. Chart is machine analyzed for heights (every 120 meters) and isotherms (every 5°C).
2. Dewpoint is given (not dewpoint depression) so a depression has to be figured by subtracting the dewpoint from the temperature.
3. Heights are reflected in 2 digits only (i.e., 52 means 552).
4. Analyze/re-analyze for the following parameters: (\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis).
  - a. \* Isoheights using a baseline of 5400m (540) and every 60m (in black).
  - b. \* Isotherms every 5°C (in red); baseline 0°C.
  - c. \* Moisture analysis using dewpoint depressions of 5°C or less (in scalloped green).
  - d. \* Height centers.
  - e. \* 24-hr continuity (in orange) of significant height centers, trofs/ridges, contours, warm/cold pockets, isotherms, etc.
  - f. Significant warm/cold pockets.
  - g. Isallobar analysis--purple for zero change; isopleth: blue isopleths for positive changes, red for negative changes. Use 60 meter intervals and denote height change centers with a blue +, or a red -. (Recommended for a thorough understanding of the height field).
  - h. Short waves (in black).
  - i. Trof/ridge axis (black/blue).

700MB ANALYSIS (AUEU70 EDZX)

1. Chart is machine analyzed for heights (every 120 meters) and isotherms (every 5°C).
2. Dewpoint is given (not depression) so a depression must be figured by subtracting the dewpoint from the temperature.
3. Heights are reflected in 2 digits (i.e., 08 means 308).
4. Analyze/re-analyze for the following parameters: (\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis).
  - a. \* Isoheights using a baseline of 3080m (308) and every 60m (in black).
  - b. \* Isotherms using a baseline of 0°C and every 5°C (in red).
  - c. \* Moisture field using dewpoint depressions of 3°C or less (in scalloped green).
  - d. \* Height centers.
  - e. \* 24-hr continuity (in orange) of significant height centers, trof/ridges, contour(s), warm/cold pockets, isotherms, etc.
  - f. Significant warm/cold pockets.
  - g. Trof/ridges (black/blue).

805MB ANALYSIS (AUEU85 EDZX)

1. Chart is machine analyzed for heights (every 120 meters) and isotherms (every 5°C).
2. Dewpoint is given (not depression) so a depression must be figured by subtracting the dewpoint from the temperature.
3. Heights are reflected in 2 digits (i.e., 44 means 144).
4. Analyze/re-analyze for the following parameters: (\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis).
  - a. \* Isoheights using a baseline of 1440m (144) and every 30m (in black).
  - b. \* Isotherms using a baseline of 0°C and every 5°C (in red).
  - c. \* Moisture analysis using dewpoint depression of 3°C or less (in scalloped green).
  - d. \* Frontal placement (if possible).
  - e. \* Height centers.
  - f. \* 24-hr continuity of significant height centers, fronts, trofs/ridges, contour(s), warm/cold pockets, isotherm(s), etc.
  - g. Warm/cold pockets.
  - h. Trof/ridges (black/blue).

300MB ANALYSIS (GWC)

- A. Isopleths using a baseline of 9040m (904) and every 120m (in black).
- B. Isotach analysis starting with 50kts and continuing every 20 kts thereafter (in purple).
- C. Jet axis (in red).
- D. Height centers.
- E. 24-hr continuity (in orange) of jet axis, major height centers if significant.
- F. Moisture analysis using dewpoint depressions of 5<sup>0</sup>C or less (in scalloped green).

500MB ANALYSIS (GWC)

- A. Isoheights using a baseline of 5400m (540) and every 60m (in black).
- B. Isotherms every 5°C (in red); baseline 0°C.
- C. Moisture analysis using dewpoint depressions of 5°C or less (in scalloped green).
- D. Height centers.
- E. 24-hr continuity (in orange) of significant height centers, trofs/ridges, contours, warm/cold pockets, isotherms, etc.
- F. Significant warm/cold pockets.
- G. Isallobar analysis--purple for zero change. Isopleth; blue isopleths for positive changes; red for negative changes. Use 60 meter intervals and denote height change centers with a blue +, or a red -. (Recommended for a thorough understanding of the height field).
- H. Short waves (in black).
- I. Trofs/ridges (black/blue).

700MB ANALYSIS (GWC)

- A. Isoheights using a baseline of 3080m (308) and every 60m (in black).
- B. Isotherms using a baseline of 0°C and every 5°C (in red).
- C. Moisture field using dewpoint depressions of 3°C or less (in scalloped green).
- D. Height centers.
- E. 24-hr continuity (in orange) of significant height centers, trofs/ridges, contour(s), warm/cold pockets, isotherms, etc.
- F. Significant warm/cold pockets.
- G. Trofs/ridges (black/blue).

850MB ANALYSIS (GWC)

Parameters to analyze is up to the forecaster.

- A. Isoheights using a baseline of 1440m (144) and every 30m (in black).
- B. Isotherms using a baseline of 0°C and every 5°C (in red).
- C. Moisture analysis using dewpoint depression of 3°C or less (in scalloped green).
- D. Frontal placement (if possible).
- E. Height contours.
- F. 24-hr continuity of significant height centers, fronts, trofs/ridges, contour(s), warm/cold pockets, isotherm(s), etc.
- G. Warm/cold pockets.
- H. Trofs/ridges (black/blue).

3000 FT WINDS (GWC)

Parameters to analyze is up to the forecaster.

A. Isotach analysis, starting at 20 knots and then at 10 knot intervals (in purple) if significant to our area of interest.

B. Convergent zones (in black).

C. Streamline analysis.

SLAM DATA (CONSTANT PRESSURE) CHARTS

(\* Same minimum mandatory requirements as for Attachments 4 thru 6).

- A. Whenever the normal analysis package is unavailable, use slam data to construct the upper air package.
- B. Use the DOD WPC-1 work chart to plot slam data (this is the same scale as the usual analysis package, so continuity is easily extrapolated).
- C. Decode the plots as described below:

SKEW-T ANALYSIS

(\* indicates minimum mandatory analysis; ☐ Indicates suggested summertime requirement, ☐ wintertime requirement.

- A. \* Total-Totals (TT).
- B. ☐ Showalter stability Index (SSI).
- C. ☐ Lifting condensation Level (LCL).
- D. ☐ Convective Condensation Level (CCL).
- E. ☐ Convective Temperature (Tc).
- F. \* Maximum Temperature (Tm).
- G. ☐ Level of Free Convection (LFC).
- H. ☐ Equilibrium Level (El).
- I. ☐ Wet Bulb Zero (WBZ).
- J. I & O Wet Bulb Potential Temperature.
- K. \* Freezing level.
- L. \* Inversions, break temps/time.
- M. \* Turbulence.
- N. \* Icing.
- O. ☐ Thickness; 1000-850, 1000-500.
- P. \* Clouds - significant layers.

Select and use the most representative upstream data available. Good Skew-T selections are

- 1). 10410 (Essen, FRG) N or NW flow.
- 2). 10739 (Stuttgart, FRG) S, SE, or neutral flow.
- 3). 07149 (Paris, FR) W or SW flow.
- 4). 10439, 10771, 10618 (Fritzlar, Gaermersdorf, Idar-Oberstein; Mon-Fri only) good for local area under light flow or stagnant situations.
- 5). 06478, St Hubert (Belgium) W or NW flow.

LFM LOOKALIKES

1. LFM Lookalike Package Analysis:

(\* Indicates minimum mandatory analysis).

A. \* Initialize the model using same procedures as in Atch 11.

B. \* 500mb heights/vorticity panel. Analyze for significant vorticity advection, highlighting PVA in red, NVA in blue. Identify vorticity centers as appropriate. Select a representative contour to use throughout the 48-hr period to show any significant height change.

C. \* 700mb heights/700mb dewpoint spread. Identify areas of  $2^{\circ}$  and  $5^{\circ}$  dewpoint spread by solid or dotted green lines,, respectively.

D. 700mb Omega/850-500 thickness panel.

1). Highlight areas of upward/downward vertical motion in red or blue, respectively.

2). Use thickness contours to analyze for the 700mb frontal position.

E. \* 850mb heights/1000-850mb thickness panel. Analyze thickness contours for frontal position.

2. LFM Lookalike Package--Usage, Strengths, and Weaknesses: The European LFM is a four panel, 48-hr prog, and is used to identify the following features.

A. Height and vorticity change at 500mb.

B. 700mb dewpoint spread at 2 and 5 degree increments to show significant mid-level moisture advection, as well as 700mb height changes.

C. The 700mb Omega/850-500mb thickness panels show both vertical motion at 700mb and 850-500 thickness values; useful in finding a front or discontinuity in the mid-levels.

D. 850 heights/1000-850mb thickness panel displays the height and thermal structure of the atmosphere in the very low levels. Thus, it is useful for locating very cold airmasses, or very shallow features.

3. The Global Spectral Model is more complex and variable than most other forecast models and will do a better job on newly forming features such as cut-off systems, and rapidly deepening lows. However, the model also tends to lose energy with time and distance; thus showing a weakening trend before it actually exists. Use the LFM, as with any other prog, as a guide only not the final word.

Attachment 14

DWD 500MB 4 PANEL PROG

- A. To effectively use this prog, identify and place the upstream frontal system on your 850mb analysis or surface chart. Try to associate the surface front with a particular isotherm at 500mb. Follow this isotherm relationship through the entire 72-hr time frame of the prog, moving the front(s) and create a useful surface prog.
- B. This model uses a baseline height value of 5520m (552) with additional contours at 80 meter intervals. Isotherms are given in standard 5<sup>0</sup>C increments.
- C. This model has proven to be very useful in locating and tracking frontal systems through a 72-hr forecast cycle. It usually does not work well under a summertime regime, when fronts are rather weak and diffuse. However, in winter the prog is highly effective.

DWD 850MB 4 PANEL PROG

- A. Like the 500mb 4 panel prog, the DWD 850mb prog displays heights and temperature fields through the 72-hr forecast cycle. The model uses a baseline height value of the 1440m (144) and a standard 5°C interval on isotherms.
- B. As on the 500mb prog, attempt to place the surface frontal system in association with a particular isotherm, and continue this through the entire 72-hr forecast cycle. This should yield a relatively accurate 72-hr surface prog.
- C. The same seasonal considerations for the DWD 500mb prog should be applied to the 850mb prog.

GLOBAL WEATHER CENTRAL SPECTRAL

- A. Attempt to place frontal systems using the thickness isopleths. Identify any major pressure systems, and look for any trofs/ridges which may be significant.
- B. These progs have proven useful in locating frontal positions at the 24-36 hour time frame. Displayed are 1000-500mb thickness isopleths, overlaid on 1000mb (surface) contours.

NWS SURFACE CHART

Upon receipt of the 00Z surface chart, ensure that 24-hr continuity (if available) is placed on the chart to include pressure centers, fronts, trofs, and any other feature deemed significant by the duty forecaster.

CENTRAL TACTICAL ANALYSIS (CTA)  
CENTRAL TACTICAL FORECAST (CTF)  
CENTRAL PLANNING FORECAST (CPF)

A. These analyses/progs are generated by DWD (Deutsches Wetterdienst) and gives a broad overview of weather conditions within the Federal Republic of Germany. The CTA is somewhat vague as to exact conditions within an area, while the progs are consistently pessimistic. However, good information can be obtained on weak surface features in some situations.

B. For greater detail, see the accompanying teletype narrative headed:  
FXEU51 EDZX.

APPENDIX C  
SAMPLE DOI AND SUPPORTING SOPs

Det \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ WS

DOI 105- \_\_\_\_\_

Weather

LOCAL ANALYSIS AND FORECAST PROGRAM (LAFP)

This DOI establishes policy and procedures for the Detachment Local Analysis and Forecast Program (LAFP). The overall objective for the LAFP is to better meet local customer weather requirements by providing a systematic approach to weather forecasting. This DOI implements and complements the requirements of AWSR 105-22 as supplemented by 2 WW.

1. General. The systematic approach of the LAFP minimizes overlooking key predictors by emphasizing a thorough analysis phase to increase forecast accuracy. The LAFP analysis and forecast procedures are outlined in the referenced SOPs, while the DOI procedures are for the major components of the LAFP.

2. Responsibilities. Forecasters and observers will follow the LAFP procedures as outlined by the appropriate directives. All personnel equally share the responsibility to assist in maintaining or improving the LAFP as a viable program. The station chief is responsible for the overall management of the LAFP and shares with the commander, the technical leader of the unit, the responsibility to ensure the LAFP is oriented toward the stated objectives.

3. Procedures. The LAFP procedures consist of the following:

a. Forecast discussions.

(1) At each shift change, the duty forecaster will brief the oncoming forecaster. Forecast SOP (FSOP) # \_\_\_\_\_ (Forecaster Discussions) provide guidance and lists items to be covered. The intent of the FSOP is not to structure the content rigidly but to ensure a logical progression to a clear understanding of the meteorological situation. The oncoming forecaster controls the shift change briefing because understanding "where and why" the weather is occurring and how it is expected to change is the primary purpose of the shift change briefing:

(2) At \_\_\_\_\_ Z (M-F) all available forecasters will attend the daily station briefing. This discussion will be an expanded shift change briefing focusing on synoptic weather and the impact on local weather.

(3) Forecast discussions will also be held for special weather situations. All available forecasters will attend these special weather situations to focus on consensus forecasting derived from LAFP analyses. At the duty forecasters' discretion, when no other forecasters are available in the base weather station, contact the station chief or commander.

b. Processing Facsimile Products.

(1) Enhancement. Color all charts posted as aids for briefing as outlined in FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_ (Facsimile Chart Processing). Observers share

equally in these duties, however, it remains the responsibility of the duty forecasters to ensure that this is accomplished.

(2) Centralized product reanalysis. Reanalyze the centralized facsimile products as outlined in FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_ (Centralized Product Reanalysis). Incorporate as much METSAT imagery into the reanalysis as possible. Reanalysis differs from enhancement and is strictly a forecaster responsibility.

c. METSAT Imagery. Use the imagery to initialize the centralized products, to maintain continuity and make adjustments to the progs, and as a short range forecasting tool. FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_ (METSAT Imagery) provides additional guidance.

d. Local Analysis and Forecast Development. Better forecast reasoning is the main objective of local analyses; local analysis, therefore, is necessary for small or mesoscale features that are not resolved on the synoptic (centralized) scale. Each analysis/reanalysis builds and refines the forecast reasoning and forecast development data bases. The forecast development process is not limited to the 30 minutes prior to the scheduled TAF issue time, nor to few minutes prior to significant meteorological change. Preparation and timely amendment of the TAF and associated products (warnings, advisories, etc.) should be viewed as continuing process. FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_ (Forecast Development) outlines steps to be taken in forecast development.

e. Forecast Review. The forecast review process is intended to be a learning experience rather than a method of punishment for a missed forecast. The unit program includes both "good" and "missed" forecasts. The commander or station chief evaluates all forecasts and then subjectively assigns reviews on a case-by-case basis. Forecasts having a significant impact on a customer's operation will be given first priority. The preparation of reviews should be the first step in solving operationally significant forecast problems by improving forecast performance through technical development reviews, but these should be coordinated with the station chief. The format and content for both "informal" and "in-depth" reviews are outlined in FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_. (Forecast Review).

(Signature), (Rank), USAF  
Commander

FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_

## FORECAST DISCUSSIONS

1. Focus the forecast discussion on the items listed below. Expand the discussion to the synoptic scale as appropriate.

- a. Past weather and causes.
- b. Present weather and causes.
- c. Forecast weather and causes.

2. Discussions will be held routinely for shift change briefings and special weather situations.

a. Shift change briefings should cover the following subjects:

(1) Surface analysis.

(a) Continuity of movement, pressure centers, frontal systems, and other significant features.

(b) Associated cloud and sensible weather patterns.

(2) Significant upper air features.

(a) Position of troughs and ridges.

(b) Continuity of movement of key features (contours, height fall centers, etc.).

(3) METSAT imagery.

(a) Position and characteristics of cloud formations.

(b) Identification of significant upper air and surface features.

(c) Dissipation/formation and movement of cloud patterns.

(4) Initialization of numerical progs/forecast model and adjustments.

(a) "Goodness" of progs and supporting analyses.

(b) Current customer operations and potential problems.

b. Special weather situation briefings should focus on a particular problem.

c. A daily (M-F) station briefing, attended by all available forecasters will be conducted at \_\_\_\_\_ Z. This briefing will be an expanded shift change briefing using these guidelines:

(1) Focus on synoptic weather and impact on local weather.

(2) Use consensus forecasting techniques to aid development of forecast reasoning.

(3) The station chief or commander may on occasion lead the discussion.

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_

## FACSIMILE CHART PROCESSING

1. Write a data and valid time of chart in local and zulu time in the corner of the chart. Use a dark color.
2. Outline the state of \_\_\_\_\_ in orange.
3. Enhance all posted briefing charts by using appropriate colors:
  - a. Highs. (Blue).
  - b. Lows. (Red).
  - c. Fronts. (Polychromatic).
4. Enhance on these charts the following:
  - a. Weather Depiction
    - (1) 1000/3 - Red.
    - (2) 3000/5 - Blue.
  - b. Radar Summary.
    - (1) Precip areas - Green.
    - (2) "Boxes" - Red.
  - c. MWA - Indicated Colors.
  - d. Upper Air Charts.
    - (1) 0°C Isotherm - Blue.
    - (2) Areas of moisture (Td depression < 5°C - scalloped green).
    - (3) Color the 500mb \_\_\_\_\_ height contour brown.
    - (4) 300mb and/or 200mb jet maxima red.
      - (a) 90 knot isotach outlined and shaded - red. WINTER
      - (b) 70 knot isotach outlined and shaded - red. SUMMER

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

## 1. Perform the following reanalysis on upper air analysis charts.

## a. In areas of "enhanced" moisture (scalloped green).

## (1) Reanalyze the isotherm pattern

(a) At 500mb, use isotherm analysis to refine trough/ridge placement/forecast, etc.

(b) At 700mb, use isotherm analysis to refine short waves, minor troughs, etc.

(c) At 850mb, use isotherm analysis to locate key values/features, (i.e., local rules for locating polar, or arctic fronts).

## b. Reanalyze the thermal pattern in areas suspected of supporting new development.

(1) Note regions of significant cold/warm advection.

(2) Note areas of possible development in METSAT imagery, such as baroclinic leaf and deformation zones.

(3) Note regions of significant temperature change.

## c. Reanalyze areas of significant height field changes.

(1) Check vertical consistency.

(2) Redefine troughs and ridges, if needed.

## d. Focus added attention on significant height fall/rise centers. Compare against other analyses, particularly METSAT.

## e. Reanalyze and maintain continuity of:

(1) Highs, lows, and fronts.

(2) Troughs, ridges, and vorticity centers.

## 2. Compare the surface analysis and progs with 850mb, LAWCS, and METSAT data. Check frontal positions, pressure centers, and adjust accordingly. Reanalyze areas of disagreement between surface and upper air products.

## 3. LFM/NGM Prognosis.

## a. 500mb height/vorticity panels.

(1) Compare the initial analysis panel to the reanalyzed 500mb chart. Use METSAT imagery to assist in determining whether the initial analysis is correct.

(2) Compare the previous 24-hour 500mb prog to the current 500mb initial analysis panel. The forecasted position of the 24 hour panel gives a good indication of how the model is handling the situation. If there are significant differences, determine which prog (forecast position) is most representative or whether there were initialization problems. Centralized discussion bulletins can be very helpful in making this determination.

b. MSL Pressure/1000/500mb thickness panels. Analyze frontal position/features using the 1000-500mb thickness field.

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_

## METSAT IMAGERY

1. Use METSAT imagery whenever practical. Ensure imagery coverage is suited for current situations (IR for cloud top measurement, visual for outflows, sectorized for mesoscale).
2. Use the TBXX bulletins to help initialize the centralized products. Look for features derived from centralized discussion bulletins and maintain continuity.
3. Use METSAT data to identify and monitor areas from the centralized products, such as, PVA areas, jet stream features (for example, baroclinic leafs, jet cirrus, ridge lines,, areas of frontogenesis and cyclogenesis. Analyze intermediate pictures as necessary to monitor the "goodness" of the progs.
4. During periods of poor performance and/or poor initialization of the centralized products, use METSAT data as a short range forecasting tool by identifying dominant atmospheric processes that will suggest adjustments to the prog.

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_

## FORECAST DEVELOPMENT

1. Review the analysis of centrally prepared products.
2. From the centralized products, locally developed products, and other forecast aids develop a generalized \_\_\_\_\_ hour outlook.
3. METWATCH current forecast noting any phenomena that could be a potential problem in the current or subsequent forecast.
4. Perform any local analyses which will help resolve these potential forecast problems (LAWC, forecast studies, teletype output from Model Output Statistics (MOS, LFM and NGM) and help refine the forecast.
5. Document forecast analysis and reasoning on TAF worksheet (3 WW Form 39 or 39A).
6. Prepare a \_\_\_\_\_ hour plain language forecast.
7. Check all appropriate local aids and again review forecast analysis and reasoning.
8. Formulate the TAF.

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

FSOP # \_\_\_\_\_

## FORECAST REVIEWS

### 1. Informal review.

- a. Complete as soon as possible (NLT 5 days after assignment).
- b. State forecast problem/opportunity (for example, "missed precip onset by 5 hours" or "unforecasted occurrence of 30 kt winds").
- c. Briefly summarize original forecast and forecast reasoning.
  - (1) Sequence of observations.
  - (2) Meteorological causes of weather.
  - (3) Locally derived rules/techniques which may have been applied.
- d. State whether occurrence was forecastable from original data. Discuss
  - (1) Subsequent data which could have led to a better forecast.
  - (2) Better analysis and forecasting techniques to use in similar situations.
- e. Summarize the lesson learned.

### 2. In-depth review.

- a. Complete as soon as possible or as required by station chief.
- b. State forecast problem/opportunity.
- c. Gather all pertinent data.
- d. Carefully and accurately reconstruct original forecast reasoning.
- e. Give a chronological summary of the weather, events discuss the meteorological causes of these events, and describe flaws in original forecast reasoning.
- f. Determine whether the event was forecastable.
- g. Make recommendations for better analysis and forecasting techniques for similar events in the future.
- h. Coordinate the in-depth review with the station chief.

DATE REVIEWED \_\_\_\_\_

(EXAMPLE)

Informal Review

PROBLEM: Missed precip by 5 hours.

1. Original forecast called for RW-by 12Z. Forecast was based on vorticity max advected into area of high (70%) 700mb RH by 12Z.

2. Precip began at 0714Z and continued through 15Z. CIG/VSBY decreased gradually (CAT D to B) as precip characteristic changed from showery to continuous.

a. Early onset was caused primarily by rapid destabilization of atmosphere due to strong cold air advection (CAA) at 500mb.

b. Conditional Climatology (CC) tables were of little help but the rule for rapid and widespread precipitation development with 500mb CAA should have been "heads up" for later forecasts.

3. Occurrence was forecastable but exact timing would still have been a problem. The GSM did not handle the problem well (slow) but the centralized discussion did indicate movement was slow and CAA was probably stronger than the GSM showed. Also, the GSM timing error was compounded by poor initialization (e.g., 12Z panel had vort max slightly east of area). Post-analysis of METSAT imagery did give hints of CAA, i.e., enhanced CU and IR darkening in mid-level northerly flow. Perhaps a closer look at METASAT data could have led to a better forecast.

4. The primary lesson learned is the importance of CAA in the rapid development of widespread precipitation.

## TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK

The Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN) is the key forecasting document in your unit. It serves as a collection of all the useful information for forecasting weather at a given location. AFM 15-125 defines the TFRN as follows:

**Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook**—An informal publication containing information on forecasting for locations for which the unit has forecast responsibilities.

It's up to you how to set up your TFRN; however, as a minimum it must contain the following information:

**Station location**

**Area topography**

**Local effects**

**Meteorological sensor location**

**Climatology**

**Forecast regimes**

**Forecast techniques/rules-of-thumb**

**Supported aircraft sensitivities**

**Weather impact on supported units**

Remember, the primary purposes of the TFRN are to acquaint newly-assigned forecasters with local forecasting information and to record the experiences of current and previous forecasters. As such, the TFRN should be continuously reviewed and updated as new forecasting aids and techniques are developed. A well designed and maintained TFRN will serve you as a valuable forecasting tool.

The following four references will help you develop or improve your TFRN program:

**AFM 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*** - Contains guidance on content and review responsibility.

**Check it Out 96-02 *Weather Regimes*** - Gives an overview of the weather regime concept and how to incorporate it into the forecast process.

**7WW/FM—90/003 *Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook*** - An excellent but brief discussion of the purpose and content of the TFRN.

**2WW/FM—86/001 *Terminal Forecast Reference Notebooks*** - A more in-depth discussion than the 7WW memo, also contains examples.

Although the older references do not mention weather or forecast regimes specifically, they do discuss topics such as "local terminal weather with typical synoptic situations" and "atmospheric features that produce operationally significant weather at your terminal." Phrases such as those can be used interchangeable with forecast regime.

In addition to the references listed above, copies of old TFRNs are available from the Air Weather Service Technical Library (AWSTL). If your current TFRN seems unusually "thin" or if it's newer than 1990, there's a good chance some useful information was "weeded out." If this is the case, you should strongly consider requesting a copy of your old TFRN. Also, if you do have a large revision of your TFRN, send a complete copy to the AWSTL.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.

2WW/FM-86/001



# ***2d ww forecaster memo***

SMSgt D.G. McGrew

**Terminal**

**Forecast**

**Reference**

**Notebooks**

**PUBLISHED BY:**

**2WW/DNS**

**MAY 1986**

**APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE**

**DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED**

## PART I: OVERVIEW

A. REQUIREMENTS: Units with forecast (terminal, point warning, METWATCH ) responsibilities will maintain a TFRN. Forecast units will maintain a TFRN for each unit for which it has forecast responsibility. Additionally, an unofficial TFRN, or forecaster handbook, may be developed by units not required to maintain a TFRN.

B. PURPOSE: The TFRN is designed primarily to acquaint newly assigned forecasters with local topography, climatology, forecasting problems and techniques, and serve to record the experience of current and previous forecasters. It is also a valuable forecasting aid for units or agencies with forecast and/or briefing responsibility. Forecast centers are required to maintain a TFRN for each location that they have a forecast responsibility for. The TFRN must be continuously reviewed and updated as forecasting aids and techniques are developed and evaluated and as new climo data becomes available. Those stations that develop an unofficial TFRN or forecaster handbook should use the same general format as TFRNs. We do receive many requests for TFRNs from such places as Bad Toelz and Soesterberg.

C. PROCEDURES: The TFRN is developed by each forecasting unit IAW AWSR 105-22, 2 WW Sup 1. However, there are some things you can do to make sure that you do not have your TFRN returned to you to reaccomplish.

a. Send the original document. Make a copy to keep for your use, but send the original forward for review and approval. Your original document will copy much better than most copies will.

b. Do not use color codes, or any kind of color that will detract from the meaning if it reproduces black. Our copier will not reproduce colors. Also, some colors will obscure the data they are highlighting by reproducing in a dark "grey" shade or black. The bottom line is—don't use colors! If you want to use colors to make it easier to interpret the data, color code your station work copy.

c. Do not use copies as part of your "original". Have them retyped, redrawn or whatever is necessary. We have received some copies that were legible but not reproduceable. Do yourself a favor and take the time to make a useful, legible and reproduceable document, preferably on your office word processor or computer. Also, do not use your original as a work copy. Keep it filed to use for updates, revisions, etc. This will allow you to color code your work copy, or enhance it in any way you wish.

d. Make sure that you have complied with AWSR 105-22, 2 WW Sup 1 and include all of the required information.

If you are not sure what data to include in your TFRN, ask squadron or wing. Don't just send it in and hope. Do it right the first time.

Revisions or updates may be submitted as pen and ink or page changes if the changes are not too extensive. Use your judgement. If the update/revision is extensive, we will publish a new TFRN. See Paragraph F for examples of pen and ink or page changes. All changes will be submitted through your squadron to 2 WW/DNS. This is not just for approval - we know who all needs copies of your changes.

D. FORMAT AND CONTENT: Part II shows examples of what we are looking for in the TFRNs. There is no perfect format, and content will vary from unit to unit. However, all TFRNs should be reasonably alike in both format and content. All TFRNs will have a table of contents and all pages will be numbered.

E. TFRN CHECKLIST

1. Assign one or more forecasters to assist in developing or revising your TFRN. Perhaps one per each section of the TFRN.
2. Each individual involved in compiling the TFRN should review AWSR 105-22 and 2WW Sup 1 as well as this forecaster memo.
3. Locate good maps of the local area. Make sure they are reproduceable. If you have difficulty with this, ask squadron or wing for help in locating some.
4. Locate a good diagram of the runway complex to use in identifying the location of your met equipment.
5. Review all climo data for currency. If you are due a new RUSSWO in the next few months (less than six) then you might want to wait for the new data before completing section II. Include the period of record for all data used.
6. Make sure your operationally critical weather elements in Section II is in the right format and has supporting climo data.
7. Review all forecast studies and ROTs to see if (1) they are approved, and (2) they have been evaluated recently (within the last five years). All studies and ROTs should be periodically (or continuously) evaluated to insure they continue to be valid.
8. Make arrangements for typing support to insure legible and reproduceable copies.
9. Insure that all graphs are legible and do not use color codes.
10. Review the finished product before forwarding it to squadron. If you follow the directions provided in this forecaster memo and AWSR 105-22, you should not have your TFRN returned.

Change 1 to TFRN

01 Feb 85

PEN AND INK CHANGES

Page 2-1, para 1b should read "Winds GT 25KTS"

Page 2-1, para 1d should read "TSTMS within 5NM"

Page 4-5, para 1, line three should read "Fast moving frontal systems usually bring very little weather to Podunk Airfield"

PAGE CHANGES

Remove pages 1-1 thru 1-4 and insert new pages 1-1 thru 1-4.

Remove pages 3-1 thru 3-18 and insert page 3-1.

Insert pages 4-15 thru 4-28

JOHN J. FORECASTER, SMSgt, USAF  
Detachment Chief

(Note: The above format requires a cover letter requesting approval of changes)

F. SAMPLE PEN AND INK CHANGES

Det 1, 1WS

TFRN

1WS/DN

1. Please make the following changes to our TFRN:
  - a. Pen and ink changes: Page 1-1, para 1; change simpler to similiar.  
Page 2-4, para 5; change projection to protection  
Page 2-4, para 6; change wanting to warning.
  - b. Page changes: Remove page 3-1 and insert pages 3-1 thru 3-26.
2. File this letter with the TFRN as a permanent record of changes. This letter may be removed upon publication of a new TFRN.

WALLY W. WEATHERMAN, Maj, USAF  
Commander

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Each TFRN should have a table of contents. It can be simple (Figure 1) or comprehensive (Figure 2).

### TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- SECTION I. Location and Topography
- SECTION II. Climatic Aids
  - A. Operationally Critical Weather Elements.
  - B. Climatological Frequency of Critical Weather Elements.
- SECTION III. Approved Local Forecast Studies and Rules of Thumb.
- SECTION IV. Weather Controls and Synoptic Case Studies.
  - A. Weather Controls.
    - 1. GMGO Upslope and Lee Effects Maps (IN SINGLE STATION NOTEBOOK LOCATED IN BOOK CASE , FORECAST SECTION)
  - B. Synoptic Case Studies.
  - C. BAUR type (LOCATED IN BOOK CASE, FORECAST SECTION)

REFERENCE: AWSR 105-22

Figure 1

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE  
Detachment 36, 28th Weather Squadron  
RAF Alconbury, England

TFRN  
01 January 83

# TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK

This Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN) contains information and guidance for forecasting the terminal weather at RAF Alconbury. It applies to all forecasters assigned to Detachment 36, 28th Weather Squadron.

## CONTENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Index of Terminal Forecast Reference File		iv
Section 1 - Location and Topography		1-1
Section 2 - Climatic Aids		2-1
Operationally Critical Terminal Forecast Elements	2-1	2-31
Section 3 - Approved Local Forecast Studies and Rules of Thumb		3-1
North Sea Effect	3-1	3-1
Barbera's Peak Wind Forecasting Technique	3-2	3-7
Section 4 - Weather Controls and Synoptic Case Studies		4-1
General	4-1	4-1
Major Air Masses	4-2	4-1
General Weather Discussion	4-3	4-7
Synoptic Case Studies	4-4	4-7

## FIGURES

1-1	Local Area Map		1-2
1-2	Meteorological instrumentation Map		1-3
2-1	% Frequency of Occurrence of CIG/VIS in	JAN	2-3
2-2	" " " " " " "	FEB	2-4
2-3	" " " " " " "	MAR	2-5
2-4	" " " " " " "	APR	2-6
2-5	" " " " " " "	MAY	2-7
2-6	" " " " " " "	JUN	2-8
2-7	" " " " " " "	JUL	2-9
2-8	" " " " " " "	AUG	2-10
2-9	" " " " " " "	SEP	2-11
2-10	" " " " " " "	OCT	2-12
2-11	" " " " " " "	NOV	2-13
2-12	" " " " " " "	DEC	2-14

01 January 1983

TFRN

2-13	JAN	Wind Rose, all weather, all hours	2-15
2-14	FEB	" " " " " "	2-16
2-15	MAR	" " " " " "	2-17
2-16	APR	" " " " " "	2-18
2-17	MAY	" " " " " "	2-19
2-18	JUN	" " " " " "	2-20
2-19	JUL	" " " " " "	2-21
2-20	AUG	" " " " " "	2-22
2-21	SEP	" " " " " "	2-23
2-22	OCT	" " " " " "	2-24
2-23	NOV	" " " " " "	2-25
2-24	DEC	" " " " " "	2-26
2-25	Deviation from Mean Station Pressure by Hour, JAN, FEB, MAR		2-27
2-26	"	" " " " " " APR, MAY, JUN	2-28
2-27	"	" " " " " " JUL, AUG, SEP	2-29
2-28	"	" " " " " " OCT, NOV, DEC	2-30
3-1	North Sea Effect Flowchart		3-4
4-1	Mean Sea Level Pressure, Circulation, and Wind Flow		4-2
4-2	Mean Winter and Summer Positions of the Semi-permanent Synoptic Features		4-3
4-3	Mean Paths of Cyclones by Season		4-4
4-4	Major Airmasses Affecting RAF Alconbury		4-6
4-5	Normal Southwesterly Type		4-8
4-6	Northwesterly Type		4-9
4-7	Northerly Type		4-10
4-8	Northeasterly Type		4-11
4-9	Southeasterly Type		4-12
4-10	Anticyclonic Type		4-13
4-11	Cyclonic Type		4-14

#### TABLES

2-1	Selected Climatology (Temperature and Precipitation)	2-2
2-2	Operationally Critical Terminal Forecast Elements	2-31
3-1	Peak Wind Technique Correction Factor	3-10
3-2	Surface Gradient Forecast	3-11

#### NOMOGRAMS

Gradient Level Nomogram I, Wind Direction 360-090	3-12
Gradient Level Nomogram II, Wind Direction 090-180	3-13
Gradient Level Nomogram III, Wind Direction 180-270	3-14
Gradient Level Nomogram IV, Wind Direction 270-360	3-15

01 January 1983

TFRN

INDEX OF TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE FILE

TFRN FORECAST WORKCENTER

LAFP " "

RUSSWO " "

Conditional Climatology Tables " "

Catalogue of European Large Scale Weather Types " "

Upslope-Lee Effect Charts " "

European Theater Weather Orientation TECHNICAL LIBRARY

AWS Technical Reports " "

2WW Technical Notes " "

AWS 105 Series Publication ADMIN WORKCENTER

AFGWCP 105-1, Volumes I, II, III " "

Figure 2b

# **SECTION 1**

## **LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY**

LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY. This section should contain specific information on your station location such as the station elevation, latitude, and longitude and direction and distances from major cities. It should also contain a brief discussion of the topography near the station and how it influences local weather. Use graphs or maps to illustrate this if necessary. This section should also include at least one large scale map depicting terrain features within 50-70 miles of your station and a map depicting the locations of meteorological instrumentation for the base.

Do not use climatic summaries or airfield summaries for this. Following are some examples:

01 January 1983

TFRN

#### SECTION 1 - LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY

RAF Alconbury is located 40NM north of London, 30NM south-southwest of the Wash (a large shallow bay of the North Sea), and southwest of the North Sea. Peterborough, a major industrial city, is located about 12 miles to the north. The exact geographic coordinates are 52°22'N and 00°13'W (see figure 1-1, Local Area Map). The airfield sits on the southern end of a low hill and has an elevation of 160 feet above mean sea level (see figure 1-2, Meteorological Instrumentation Map).

The countryside surrounding the base is generally flat or slightly rolling farm and woodlands. The region gradually slopes to the Wash through the Fens, a boggy marshland. East through southeast, farmland slopes to the southern North Sea and Thames estuary. Small hills, 400 to 500 feet are located about 25 to 30 miles south and the Northampton uplands rise 1200 to 1500 feet, 20 miles to the west, with elevations up to 3000 feet above mean sea level. The Pennine chain, 100 miles northwest in northern England, also rise to 2000 to 3000 feet.

The geographical situation of this base removes it somewhat from the full influence of the ocean. There are no major rivers in the vicinity of the base, and the nearest major water body is the Wash. Under certain conditions, local weather is determined completely by this proximity to the Wash.

RAF Alconbury is near the upstream border of the European Forecast Unit's charts and there is an upstream data void for the base. Due to the gross scale and smoothing, specific analysis required to supplement these products is identified in the detachment Local Analysis and Forecasting Program.

#### WEATHER STATION INSTRUMENTATION

The detailed location of weather station facilities and exposure of weather instruments is shown on figure 1-2. Notations on the map of Hanau AAF (Fliegerhorst Kaserne) point out the location of each of the following:

a. The Forecasting Section is located on the ground floor of the Flight Operations Building (Bldg 1310). Forecasters have windows facing to the east. A relatively unobstructed view from the northeast through the southeast is afforded from the forecast section. The view from the west through north is easily obtained by walking through the flight planning room. The view to the south is completely blocked by buildings and trees. A readout for the wind instrument and a barograph are located in the forecaster's room.

b. The ROS is located in the control tower on top of building 1310. Readouts of all installed equipment are located in the tower. The instrument shelter is located on the walkway on the west side of the tower. An intercom system is used to relay observations to the station observer for display in the forecaster's room and also to communicate with the forecaster. A telephone is available in case the intercom fails.

c. The rain gauge is located approximately 130 feet east of the Flight Operations Building in a grassy area. The same location is used for snow boards in the winter.

d. The AN/GMQ-11 wind transmitter is exposed 13 feet above a relatively unobstructed grass area across the runway north of the operations building.

e. The detector of the AN/GMQ-13, Rotating Beam Ceilometer, is located 600 feet north of the east end of the runway. The projector is located 400 feet west of the detector.

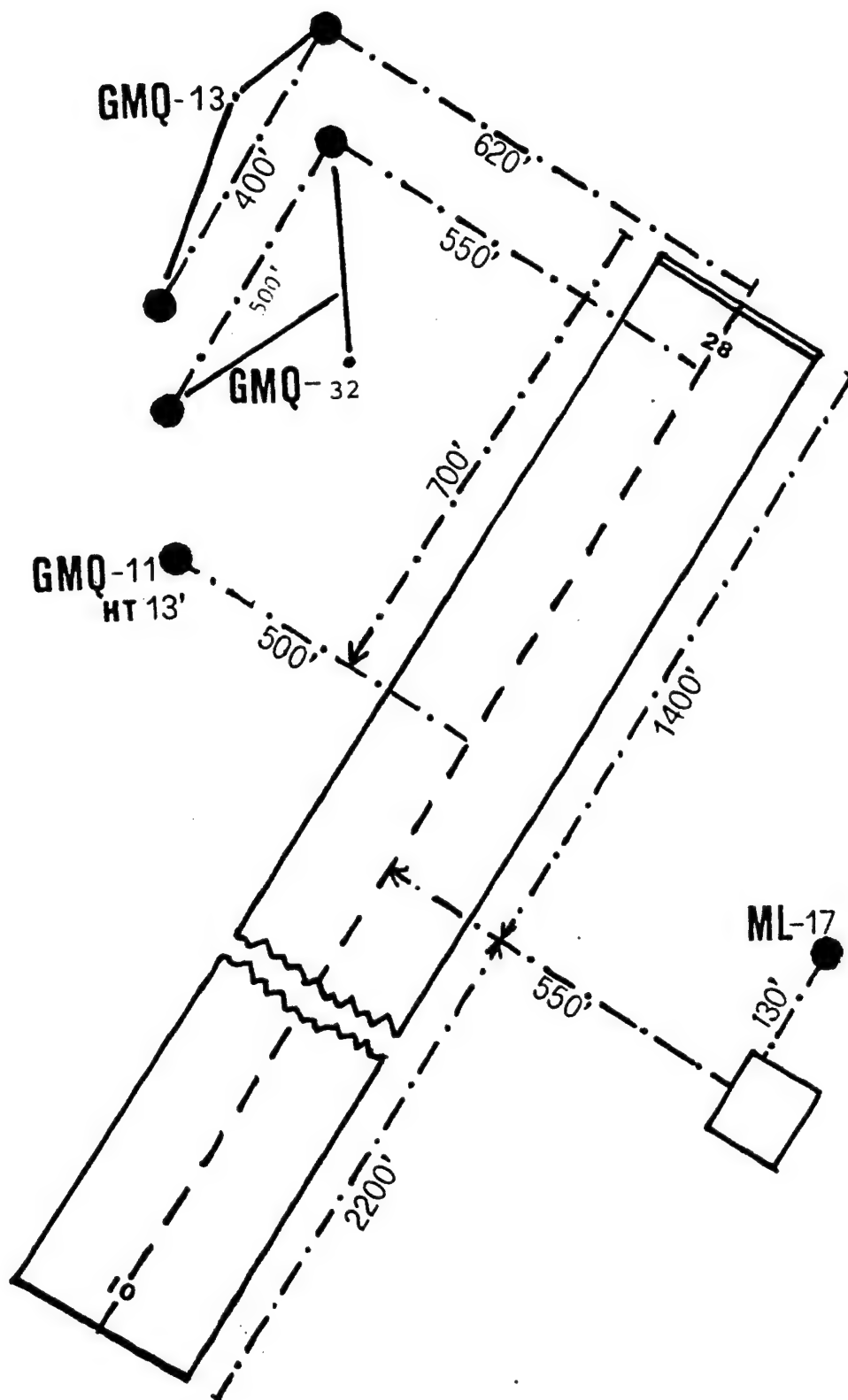
f. The projector of the AN/GMQ-10, Transmissometer, is located approximately 90 feet southwest of the GMQ-13 detector. The receiver for this equipment is west of the projector and has a base line of 500 feet.

g. Two barometers are in use; an aneroid barometer in the ROS and a standard mercurial barometer in the Base Weather Station.

# HANAU A A F GERMANY

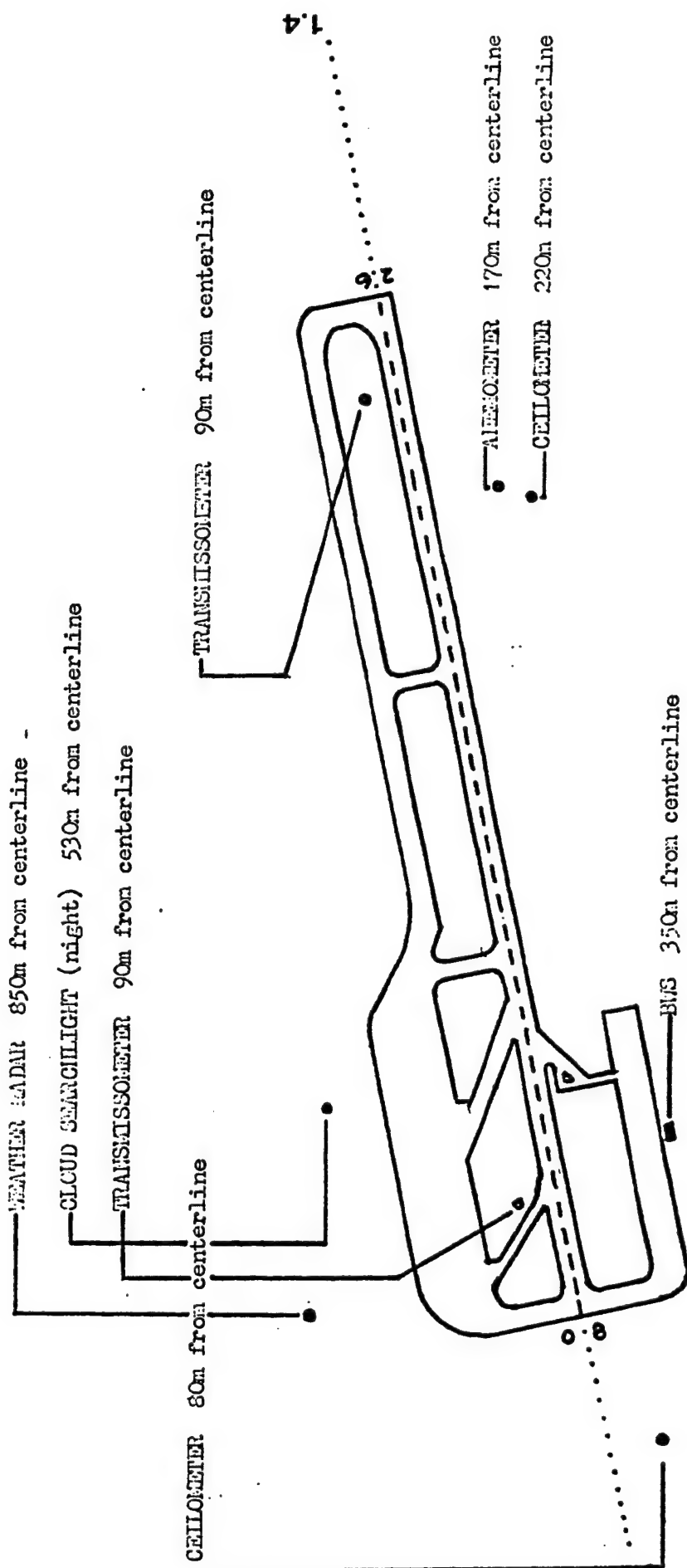
## SURFACE OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT PLAN

(NOT TO SCALE)



Meteorological Instrumentation

# METEOROLOGICAL INSTRUMENTATION MAP (Stuttgart International-not to scale)



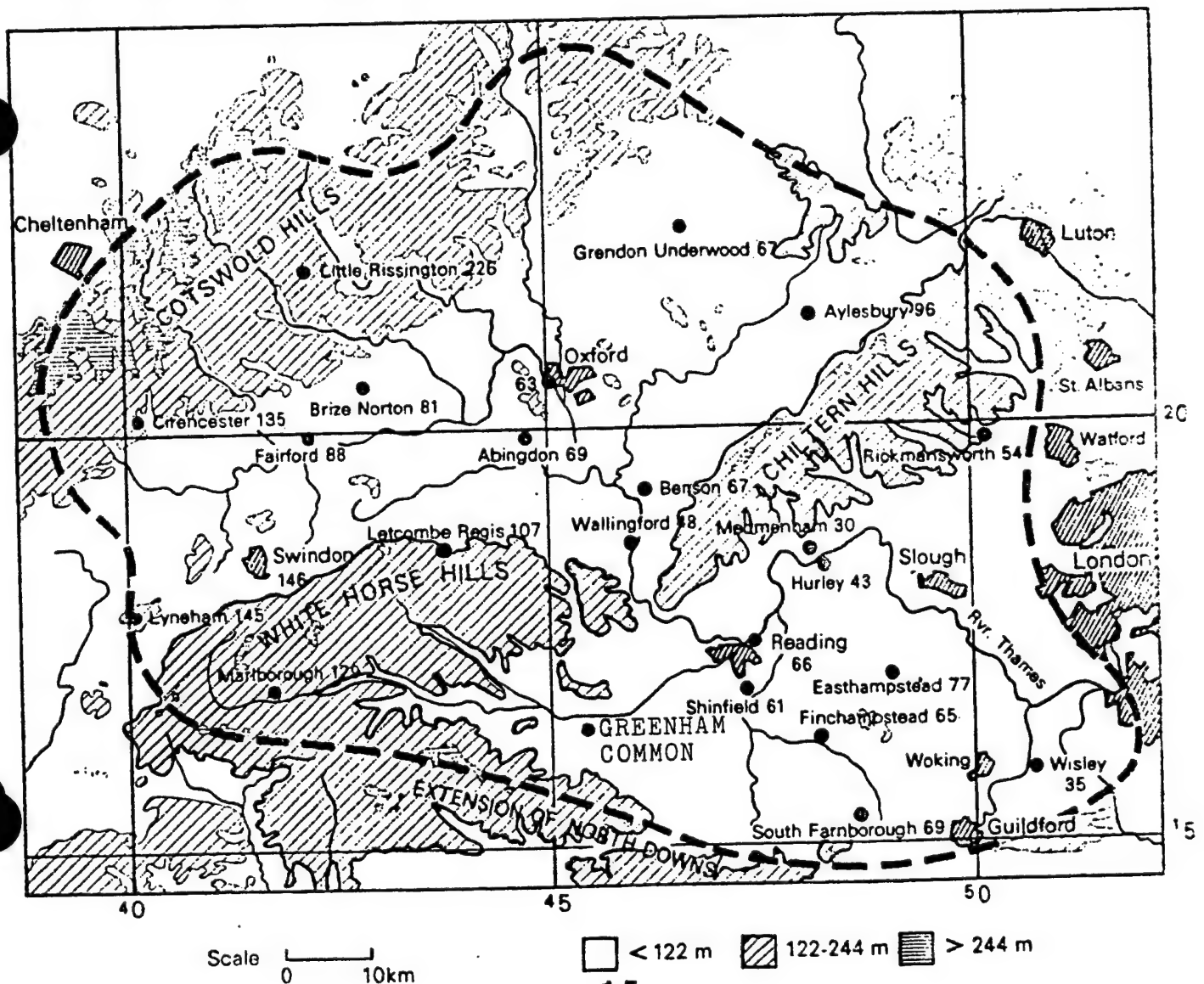
### LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY

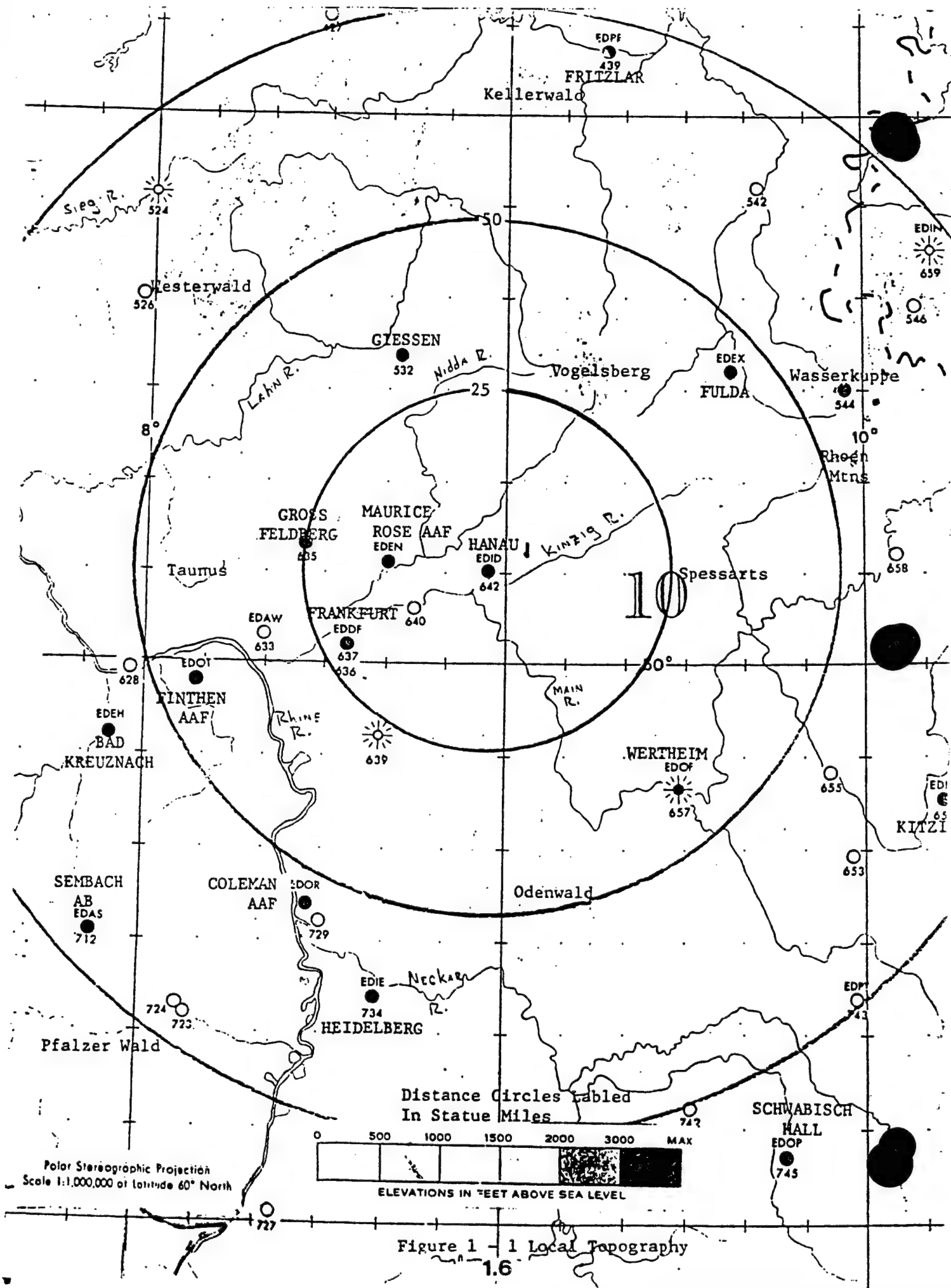
RAF Greenham Common is located in the southern portion of the Thames Valley at 51° 28'N, 01° 17'W with an airfield elevation of 400 feet.

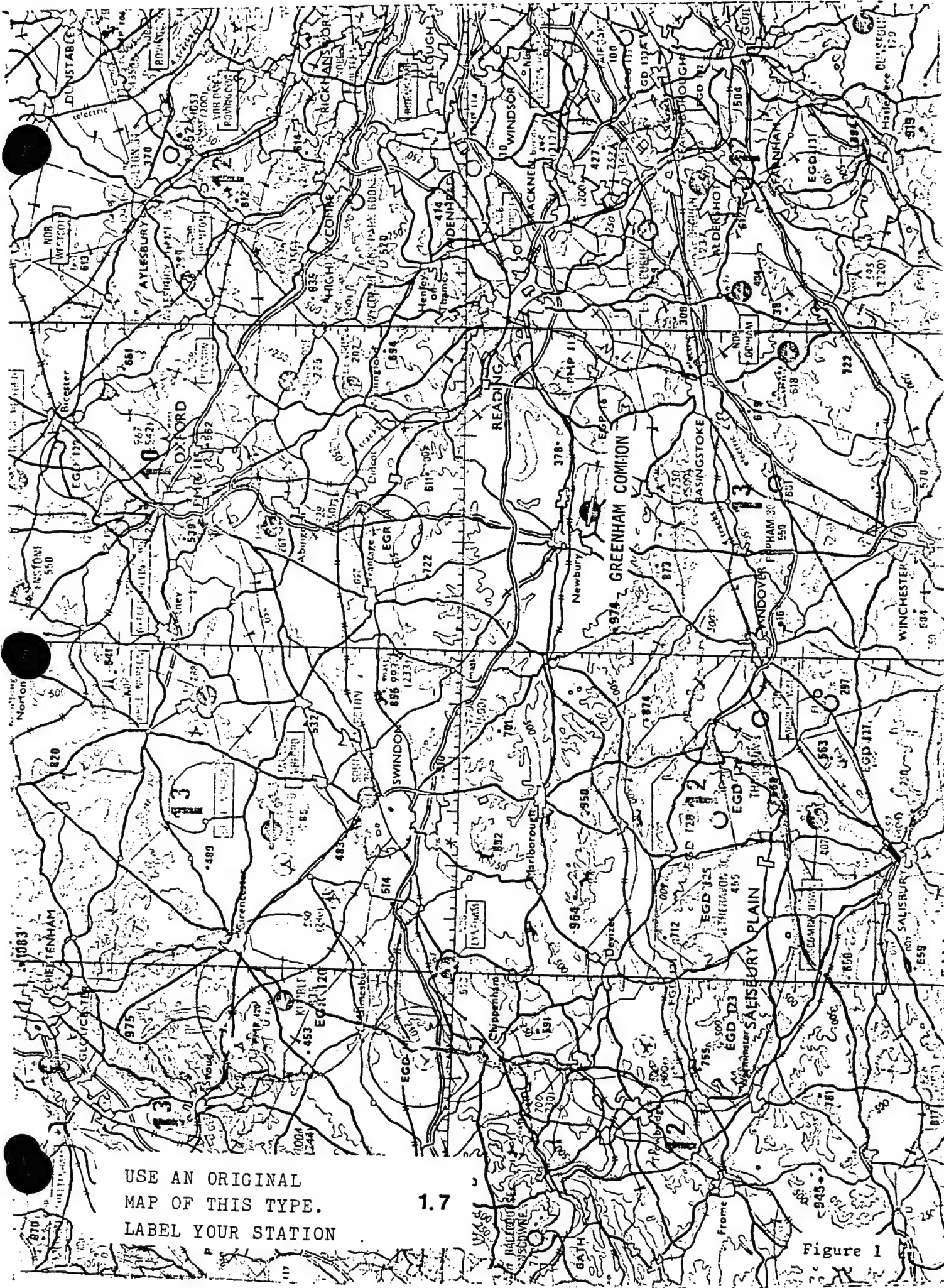
Greenham Common is surrounded by hills on three sides with the White Horse hills to the north and the North Downs to the south that join together in the west to form somewhat of a horseshoe around the area. The slopes of these hills are basically rounded with the highest point being Inkpen Beacon, (1000ft/300M), located to the south of Greenham. To the east lies the lower basin of the Thames Valley that includes the border of Greater London and the Kennet Valley. The soil is mainly clay and gravel overlaid with alluvium. This area that traditionally provided London with its market garden produce is now becoming increasingly urbanized.

The Kennet and Avon canal, 1mi. north of the field, provides a localized moisture source.

Most winds cause an up-slope condition at Greenham Common except for SW or NE winds which have a neutral effect.



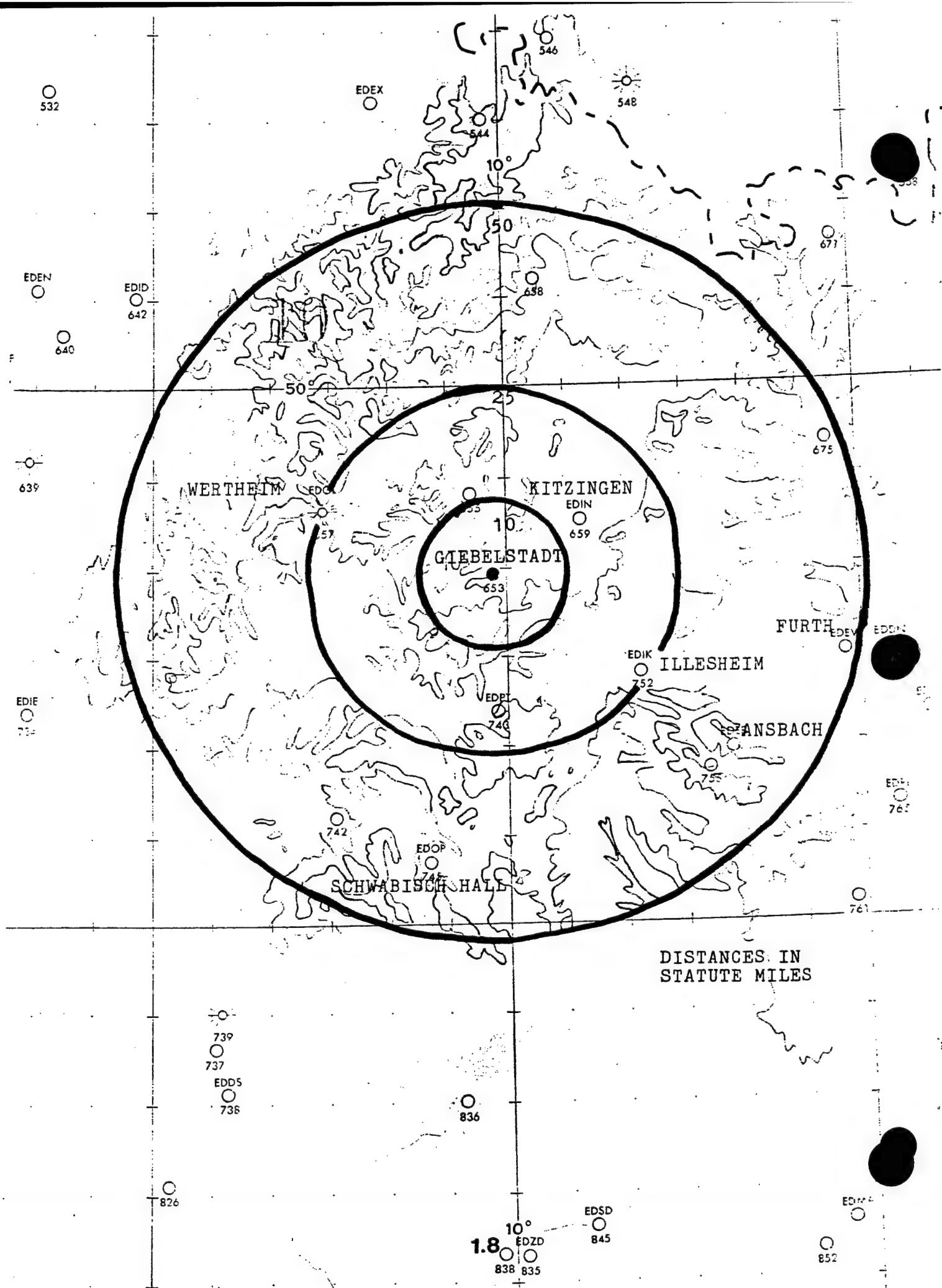




USE AN ORIGINAL  
MAP OF THIS TYPE.  
LABEL YOUR STATION

1.7

Figure 1



## Chapter 1

### LOCATION AND TOPOGRAPHY

1.1 Ramstein Air Base is located about  $50^{\circ}\text{N}$  and roughly corresponds to a point in Saskatchewan, Canada just north of the American border (Fig. 1-1). The climate in Germany however, is a unique blend of elements with a character all its own and is often suprising.



FIGURE LATITUDINAL AND AREAL COMPARISON OF EUROPE AND NORTH AMERIC

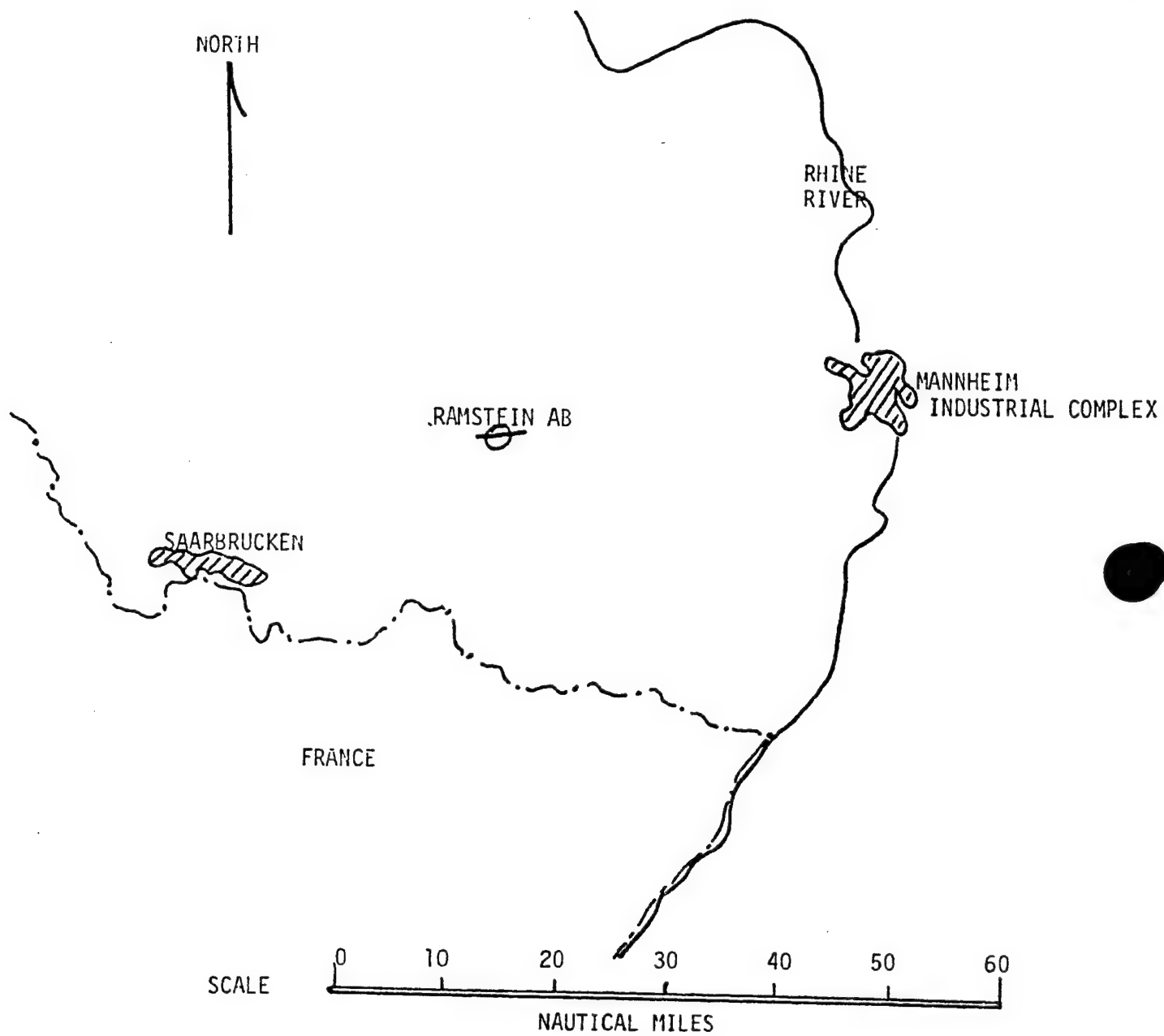
1-2. Located in the south central plains region of Europe, (Fig 1-2) Ramstein AB lies on the floor of a small valley orientated WSW--ENE. This valley eventually opens into the much broader Rhein river valley 42NM to the NE. The terrain around the runway elevation of 782ft rises east to a few points above 2000ft and south to 1900ft. Hills to the north range up to 1500ft and to the NW the rise is more gradual and irregular, but at a distance of 60NM the Mosell Mountains rise to an elevation of 3500ft (Fig 1-3).

1-3. The terrain surrounding Ramstein has an influence on many types of weather significant to flying operations. The single most important phenomena affecting flying at Ramstein is fog. The hills flanking the runway complex about 3NM to the SE-S and 5NM to the NW-N are mainly forest areas. At times these hills can be a source of cold air. After sunset cool air starts draining down the hillsides into the valley and unless something disturbs this process, it will continue throughout the night until the entire floor of the valley is filled with a shallow pool of cool air. This drainage effect then diminishes and the radiational effect begins to dominate. The actual speed of fog formation and thickness will vary depending on general conditions but the ideal situation would be for rain to have fallen the previous day, with overcast skies clearing during the early evening, light or calm winds and a moist stable air mass over the station. This is one of the classic Ramstein fog situations and is further aggravated by somewhat swampy conditions at the west end of the field. Visibility will often fall below minimums and persist until well after sunrise. Sunrise usually begins the process of lifting and burning off the fog and generally after the fog breaks cumulus or stratocumulus clouds will form in the afternoon. In inter, lack of daytime heating and morning stratus tend to make fog more persistent and often, especially in winter, a persistent pool of cold air will settle in the valley. Under clear or partly cloudy skies fog may form but at some time during the night a critical frost point temperature will be reached and visibilities will improve sometimes from a few tenths of a mile to several miles. In this situation sunrise has exactly the opposite effect. Insolation will begin to melt the frost releasing moisture back into the atmosphere and the visibility will drop at times to below minimums and not improve until well into the afternoon.



FIGURE 1-2 REGIONS OF EUROPE

1-4. Within 30 miles both east and west lie large cities which are at times sources of atmospheric pollution (Fig. 1-4). To the east the industrial Rhine river valley provides large source of pollutants when the flow over the station is easterly. An easterly flow over Ramstein is most often associated with a cold summer. During an outbreak of the Siberian high the cold dome of air may only be west or southwest creating warm overrunning intensifying the inversion. Fog will often persist 36-72 hours or longer with little improvement in visibility. This situation requires a frontal passage or cold flow aloft to break the inversion before improvement can be expected. If easterly flow extends up to the 500mb level not only is fog more persistent but the haze layer may reach heights between 5 and 10 thousand feet.



POLLUTION SOURCES

1-4

MAJOR TERRAIN DIFFERENCES WITHIN 100NM

FEET ABOVE SEA LEVEL



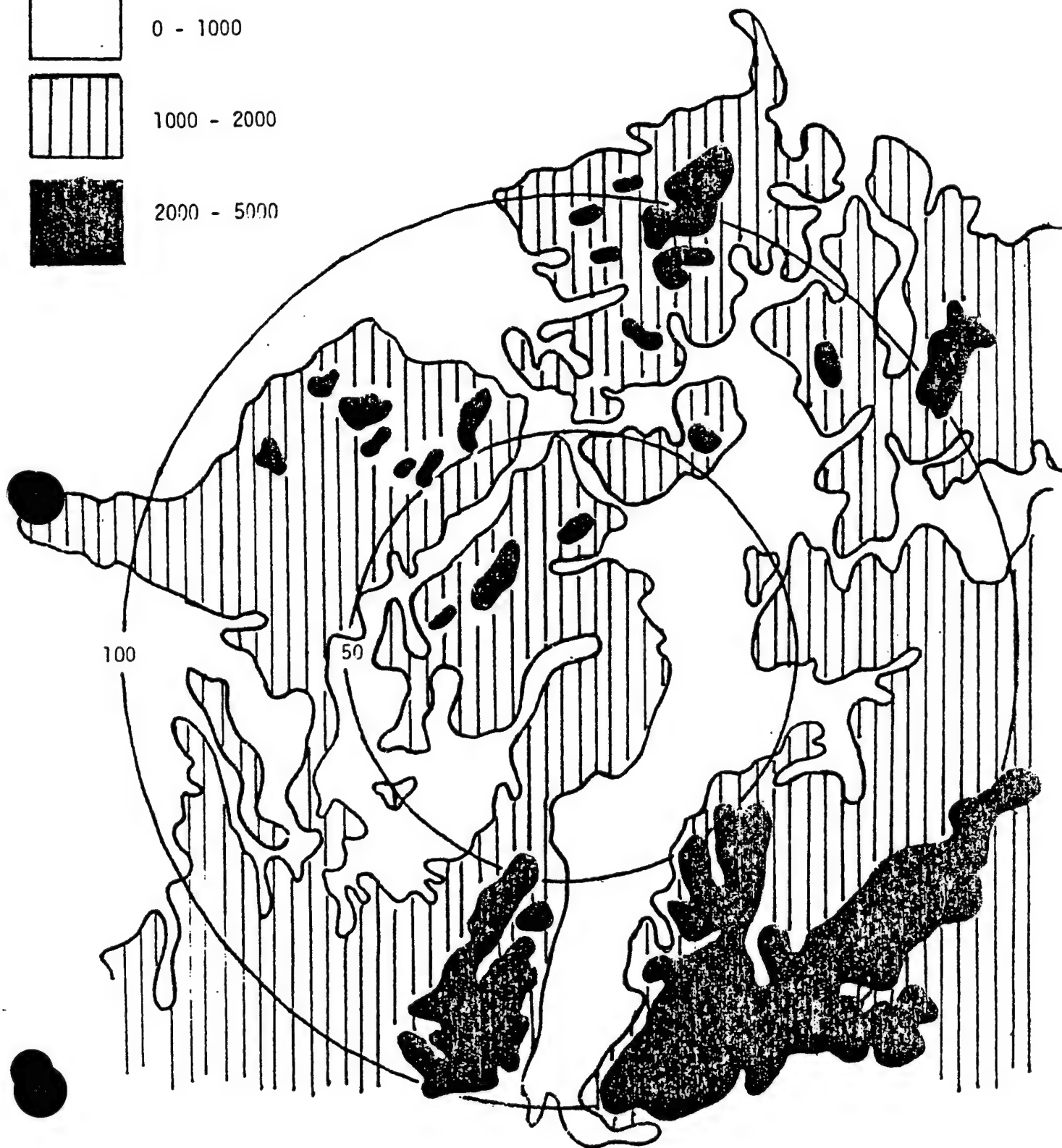
0 - 1000



1000 - 2000



2000 - 5000



1-5. Terrain is a powerful influence on climate and in Europe weather may vary radically within very short distances because of altitudes and variations in land forms. Situated on the relatively level floor of a small valley sloping upward from Saarbrücken (600ft and 25NM SW) to Kaiserslautern (800ft. and 7NM ENE). Ramstein AB is afforded some protection from the upslope effects that plague the Eifel and Hunsrück area to the North. There are still local tertiary circulations and phenomena which at times create some interesting forecast situations.

1-6. Forecasting severe weather is normally not a problem at Ramstein. The majority of thunderstorms experienced occur as should be expected between 1500 to midnight local standard time. Thunderstorms occurring outside this time frame are most often associated with frontal activity. The terminal will normally not experience the maximum gusts possible in any thundershower unless the storms movement closely parallel the floor of the valley. The occurrence of high winds are rare but not unrecorded. Tight gradients and low level jets create a problem to operations at this location. Surface winds will abruptly shift to the west creating a wind shear and turbulence for aircraft on approach and departure.

1-7. The closest large body moisture source is the North Sea 200NM to the north. Under certain conditions a persistent NW or N flow will advect moisture into the flat northern plains area and sometimes further south into the Eifel and Ramstein area. Higher elevations generally experience lower ceilings but barring any other weather phenomena flying conditions are good with the stratocumulus ceilings dissipating at night.

1-8. Weather rarely approaches the station from the southeast as the Alps form a natural block to weather producing systems migrating north. There are cases however, when weather actually does circumvent the mountains usually in winter creating some of the most spectacular snowfalls ever recorded in Germany. This and other specific weather patterns will be discussed in chapter 4 of the TFRN. It is clear however that the specific location and topography of Ramstein AB will exert an influence on each synoptic regime and must be considered in evaluating and forecasting the elements at this location.

#### 1-9. Instruments (Fig. 1-5)

##### a. Temperature:

(1) AN/TMQ 11, a continuous duty cycle, forced air device which automatically senses and indicates representative airfield free-air temperature and dew point. Sensor located at approximately runway center and 650' to the north.

(2) Should not be adversely affected by immediate environmental conditions.

(3) Indicators are normally representative.

(4) Requires extended period of readjustment (setting in) after power interruption.

b. Wind:

(1) AN/GMQ-20, a continuous sampling fixed device which uses a synchro system for direction and a tachometer magneto voltmeter system for speed data. A permanent recording capability is also provided.

(2) There are two sensors. Each is located at opposite ends of the runway, approximately 800' from the runway end and approximately 650' to the north.

(3) A microwave reflector and a programmed visibility instrument tower located near the sensor on runway 27 may have a slight effect on speed and direction.

(4) It is possible to get significantly different indication from opposite ends of the runway.

c. Visibility:

(1) AN/GMQ-10 provides a continuous record and instantaneous indication of the atmospheric transmission of light between two fixed points. This is accomplished with a sealed beam high intensity lamp focused on a tube containing a light sensitive photoelectric vacuum tube. Quality of visibility markers are good.

(2) Approximately 90' of the horizon from NW-NE is blocked by trees. Average visibility in this direction is from 05 - 2NM.

(3) Hill line from SE-SW has average visibility from 2.5 - 5 ONM. Ends of hill line are 5.0 and middle is 2.5NM. Town of Kindsbach to south is 1.2NM. MAC ramp to the west is 0.7NM. Water tower to south is 2.6NM. Hill lines behind water tower are 5.0 and 10.0NM. Large hill on horizon to WSW is 13.0NM. Ends of both runways are 0.7NM. Television tower to the SE is 3.8NM. Control tower to north is 0.16NM.

(4) Indicators may differ significantly between opposite ends of the runway.

d. Cloud Height:

(1) AN/GMQ-13, a rotating-beam type ceilometer which provides frequent and accurate observation of the height of the lowest layer of clouds. Provides both day and night observation of cloud bases.

(2) There are two sensing units. Each is located at opposite ends of the runway approximately 1500 - 2000' of the runways end. Each is slightly north of the runway centerline.

1-5. Forecasting severe weather is normally not a problem at Ramstein. The majority of thunderstorms experienced occur as should be expected between 1500 to midnight local standard time. Thunderstorms occurring outside this time frame are most often associated with frontal activity. The terminal will normally not experience the maximum gusts possible in any thundershower unless the storms movement closely parallel the floor of the valley. The occurrence of high winds are rare but not unrecorded. Tight graidents and low level jets create a problem to operations at this location. Surface winds will often channel up the valley from the SW while just above the hilltops winds will abruptly shift to the west creating a wind shear and turbulence for aircraft on approach and departure.

1-6. The closest large body moisture source is the North Sea 200NM to the north. Under certain conditions a persistant NW or N flow will advect moisture into the flat northern plains area and sometimes further south into the Eifel and Ramstein area. Higher elevations generally experience lower ceilings but barring any other weather phenomena flying conditions are good with the stratocumulus ceilings dissipating at night.

1-7. Weather rarely approaches the station from the southeast as the Alps form a natural block to weather producing systems migrating north. There are cases however, when weather actually does circumvent the mountains, usually in winter, creating some of the most spectacular snowfalls ever recorded in Germany. This and other specific weather patterns will be discussed in Chapter 4 of the TFRN. It is clear however that the specific location and topography of Ramstein AB will exert an influence on each synoptic regime and must be considered in evaluating and forecasting the elements at this location.

#### 1-8. Instruments (Fig. 1-5)

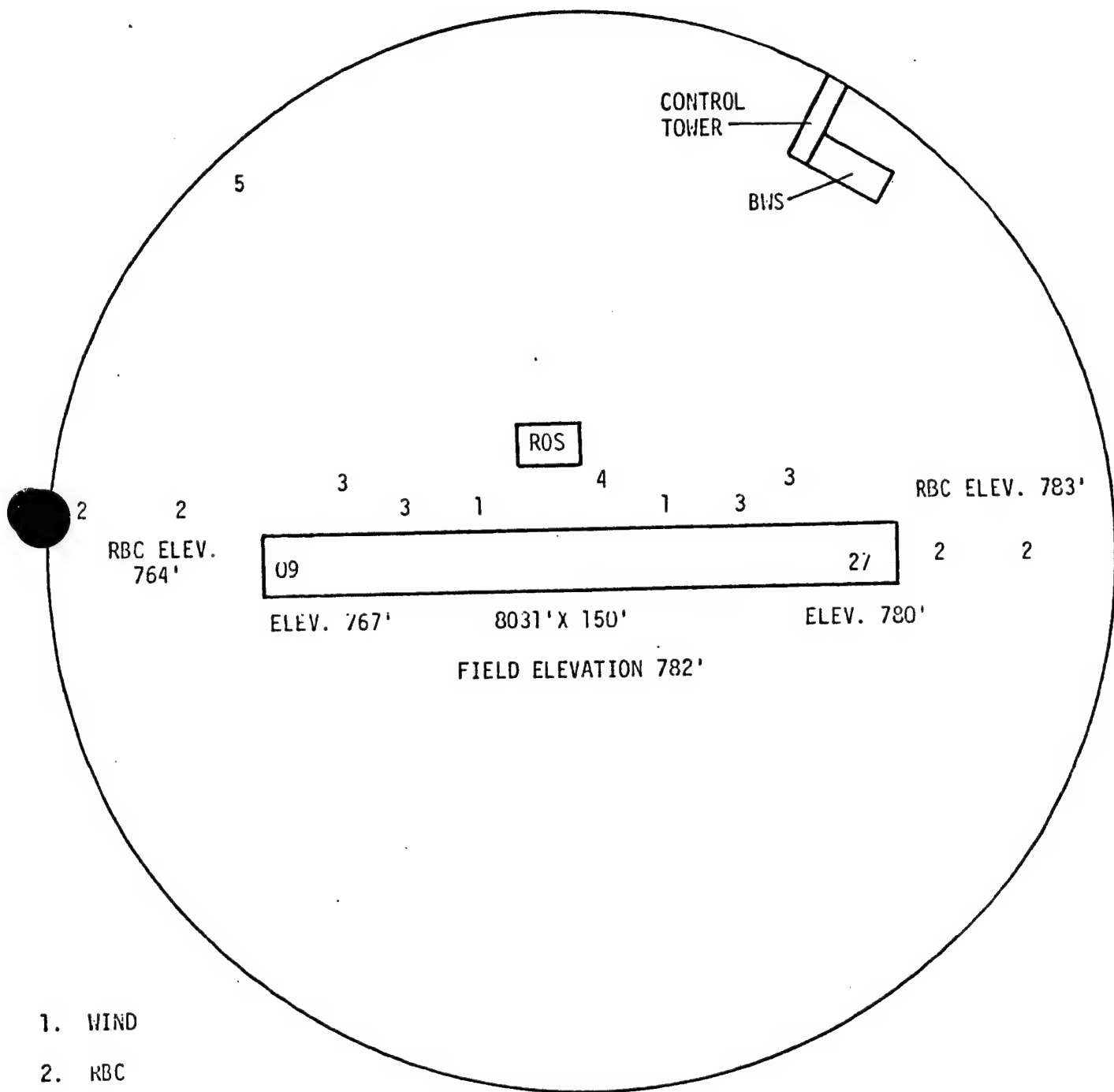
##### a. Temperature:

(1) AN/TMO 11, a continuous duty cycle, forced air device which automatically sense and indicate representative airfield free-air temperature and dew point. Sensor located at approximately runway center and 650' to the north.

(2) Should not be adversely affected by immediate environmental conditions.

(3) Indicators are normally representative.

(4) Requires extended period of readjustment (setting in) after power interruption.



1. WIND
  2. RBC
  3. VSBY (RVR 400)
- TMQ-11

RUNWAY INSTRUMENTS

# **SECTION 2**

## **CLIMATIC AIDS**

CLIMATIC AIDS. Tailor this section to support operations requirements. Information should be current and easy to understand. The period of record should be included for all data used. The contents of this section are listed in 2 WW Sup 1 to AWSR 105-22. The first is a list of operationally critical weather elements and their threshold values. The sup specifically states that you will include a clear statement of impact and actions taken by the customer when a threshold is exceeded. This should be easy to do since the format is almost dictated by the requirement (critical weather element, impact, customer actions), and your point warnings and MWAs are generally critical weather elements. The second is a graphic or tabular presentation of the climatological frequency of your critical weather elements. This should be in the form of wind roses, bar graphs, percent frequency of occurrence by season, etc. You may use a word summary in addition. The following pages are some examples of how other units have depicted their climatology:

01 January 1983

TRFN

## SECTION 2 - CLIMATIC AIDS

This section contains climatic aids tailored to support operational requirements. The data was extracted from the 30 Nov 77 Revised Uniform Summary of Surface Weather Observations (RUSSWO), and daily climatology logs (temperature, precipitation, and wind gust data), January 1973 through December 1982.

01 January 1983

TFRN

2-1 Operationally Critical Terminal Forecast Elements. The critical values, customer(s), and activities affected by the operationally significant weather elements are listed in Table 2-2.

Table 2-2 Operationally Critical Terminal Forecast Elements

Parameter	Critical Values	Customer (s)	Activities Affected (Action Taken)
CIG/VIS (ft/nm)	200/0.5	17RW	Aircrew Minima
	300/0.9	10TRW	(PAR MINS)
	300/1.0(RVR55)	"	(CAT 1 MINS)
	400/0.9	"	(ASR/TACAN MINS RWY 30)
	500/0.9	"	(ASR/RACAN MINS RWY 12)
	500/1.3	"	(TACAN CIRCLING MINS RWY 12)
	500/1.5	"	(CAT II MINS)
	800/2.0	"	(CAT III MINS)
	1500/3.0	"	(FCF MINS, WING COMMANDER WAIVER)
	3000/3.0	"	(FCF MINS)
	5000/3.0	"	(FCF MINS, MAJOR MODIFICATION)
VIS (nm)	0.1	10TRW/MA	Aircraft and vehicle movement (reduce or cease)
		10TRW/RM	Movement of munitions (Cease)
		10CSG	Off-base vehicle dispatch (Cease)
			Vehicle traffic/school buses (Cease) Weapons storage area security (increase manning)
	0.25	10CSG	On and off-base CE vehicle Movements (Cease or reduce)
TEMP	36 & dew- point depression = /GT 6	10TRW/MA	Engine operations on trim pads and flight line (stop operations to avoid ice formation/FOD if inlet screens installed)

01 January 1983  
 Table 2-2 (Continued)

TRFN

Parameter	Critical Values	Customers	Activities Affected (Action Team)
WIND (kts)	65	2166CS	Control Tower (Evacuate)
	52	2166CS	GCA (Evacuate)
	50	10TRW/MA	RF-4C (hangar/shelter aircraft) F-5E (hangar/shelter aircraft) F-15 (hangar/shelter aircraft) Transient (hangar/shelter fighter aircraft, Contact crew for advice on multi-engine aircraft)
	45	10TRW/RM 10CSG	Fuel operations (Cease) Standby (Emergency repairs and notification to PSA)
	40	10CSG 2166CS  10TRW/MA	RSU (Move indoors) GCA (Free-wheel ASR antenna if no mission impact) Prepare to hangar/shelter all aircraft F-5E (Park aircraft outside nose into the wind)
	35	10TRW/MA	All aircraft (curtail outside maintenance involving open canopies)
WIND	35	10TRW/MA	All aircraft (Curtail outside maintenance involving open doors and panels, Close canopies)
	25	10TRW/MA	Munitions (loading on aircraft outside shelters (limited to mission essential only)
		2166CS 17RW	HF Radio (Turn LP antennas into the wind) TR-1 (Cease towing)
CROSSWIND FACTOR (kts)	35 Dry	10TRW/DO	TKOFF/LNDG (Cancel/divert)
	30	36TFW/DET	F-15 Xwind max, wet or dry (cancel/divert)
	20 wet	527TFTAS	F-5E (cancel/divert)
	20 Dry	10CSG	DP (respond to cat 1 emergencies)
	15 Wet	1TRS	RF-4C (Cancel/divert)
	15 Dry	95RS	TR-1 (Cancel/divert)
SNOW/ICE/ FROST	RCR 12	Q0TRW/DO	Aircraft operations (minimum value for taxi, takeoff, or landing)
	1/2"	10SCS	Standby (Activate snow removal crew)

01 January 1983

TFRN

Table 2-2 (Continued)

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Critical Values</u>	<u>Customer(s)</u>	<u>Activities Affected (Action Team)</u>
	Accumulation	10TRW/MA	Aircraft operations/maintenance (Close canopies, hangar, etc) Munitions maintenance (Cease if not mission essential)
		10TRW/DO	Computer operations (Power down if significant accumulation on power lines)
		10CSG	Driving (Take safety precautions) Standby Snow removal crews (Alert, ready equipment)
		2166CS	TACAN/MICROWAVE (Remove snow from antennas and microwave dish)
TSTM/LTG	10	10TRW	Takeoff and landing given hail, strong winds, and heavy rains at airfield (Prohibited)
		10TRW/RM	Data automation (Prepare to cease)

# Critical Weather Elements

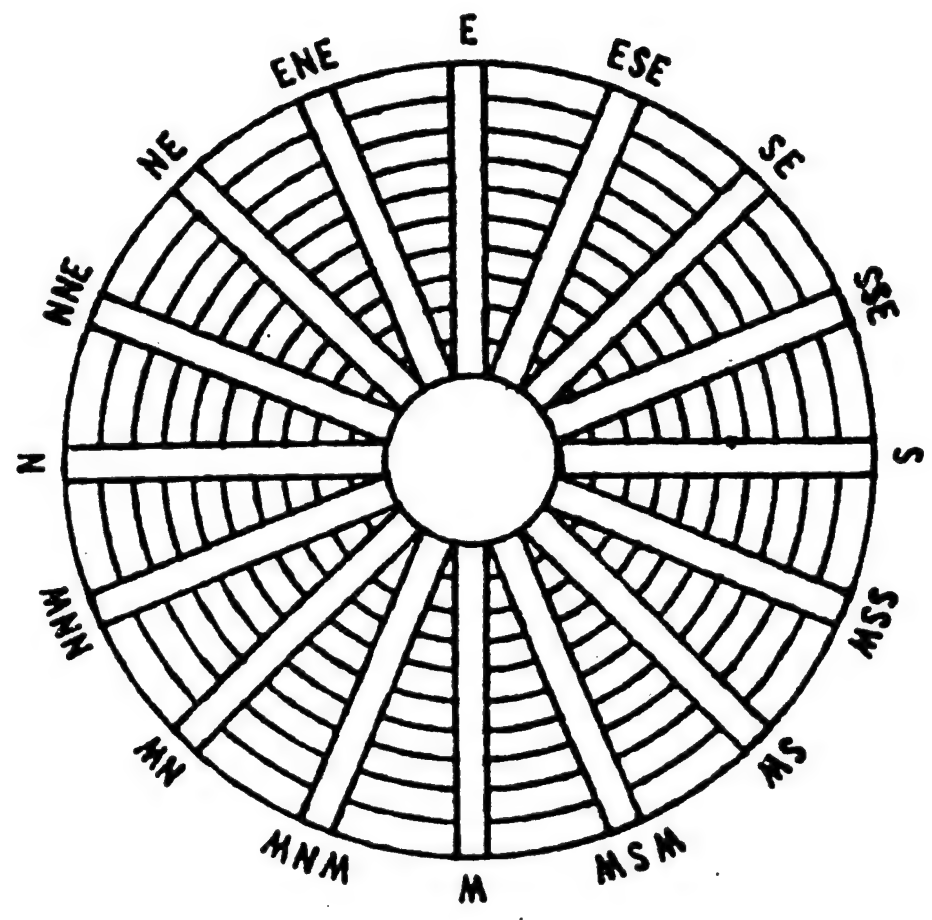
<u>Criteria</u>	<u>Customer Impact</u>	<u>Det 26 Action</u>
Tornadoes	All personnel notified to take protective action.	PW
Surface Winds ≥ 50 kts	GAMA/ATC towers evacuated, outdoor maintenance activities stopped, equipment removed from flight line small aircraft hangered.	PW
Surface Winds ≥ 43 kts	Operations restrictions.	PW
Surface Winds ≥ 35 kts	Aircraft secured.	PW
Hail ≥ 1/2in.	Aircraft hangered.	PW
Snow Accumulation > 2 inches within 12 hours	A/C movement restricted Snow control personnel notified.	PW
Freezing Precipitation	A/C movement restricted Vehicle movement restricted.	PW
400ft/1600m	Field minimum.	MWA/SP
Surface Winds ≥ 25 kts	Maintenance activities restricted(W). A/C operations restricted.	MWA
Lightning forecast- ed within 5NM	Terminate fuel/maintenance activities. Switch system power.	MWA
Low Level Wind Shear	A/C operations restricted.	MWA
Snowfall	A/C operations restricted. Snow control personnel placed on standby recall.	MWA
Temperature below 32°F	Road conditions checked	MWA
700/1600	USAFE Dual Alternate Minims.	SP
400'/1600	Circling minimums CAT A	SP
500'/1600	" CAT B	
500'/2400m	" CAT C	
600'/3200m	" CAT D	

### Surface Wind Rose

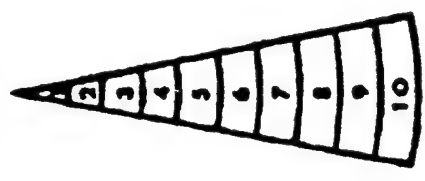
The following Wind Roses were derived from hourly observations. These tabulations are a percentage frequency of wind directions to the 16 compass points for RAF Greenham Common critical wind speeds for >25kts, >35kts, and >45kts. When phenomenon occurs in less than 1% of the observations, then the bar will be blank.

# SURFACE WINDS

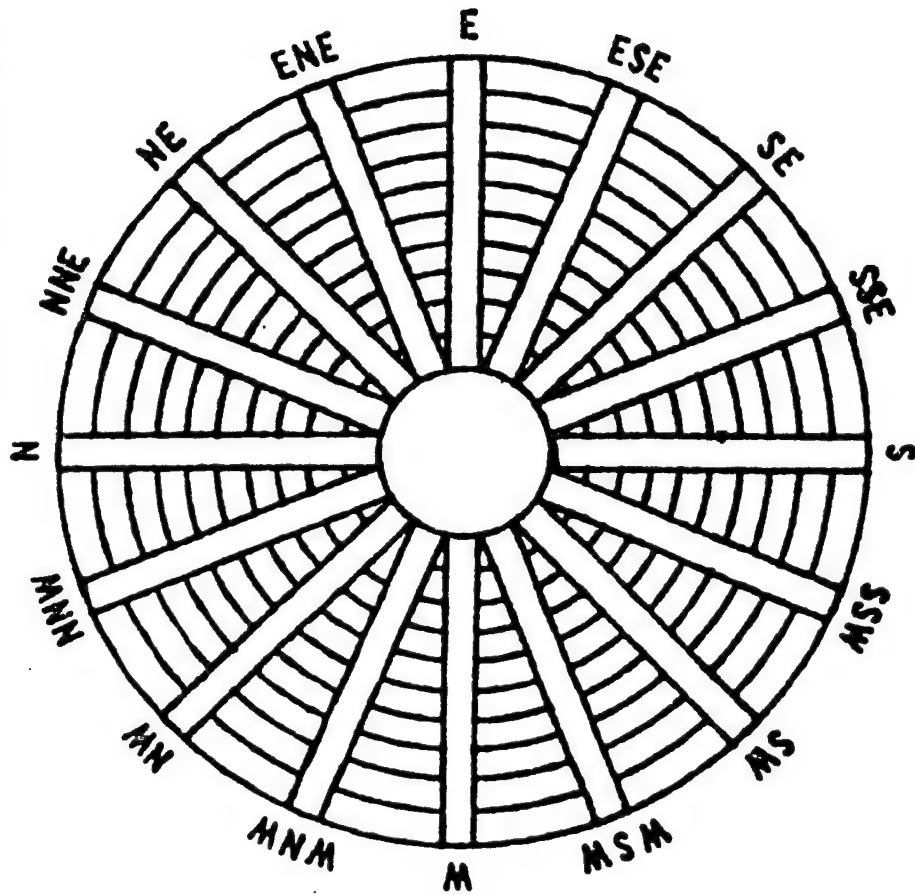
LESS THAN — KTS ( — %)



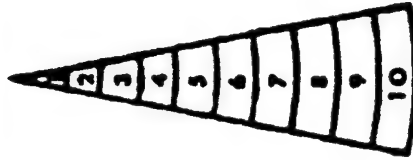
SCALE



EQUAL TO/GREATER THAN — KTS ( — %)



SCALE

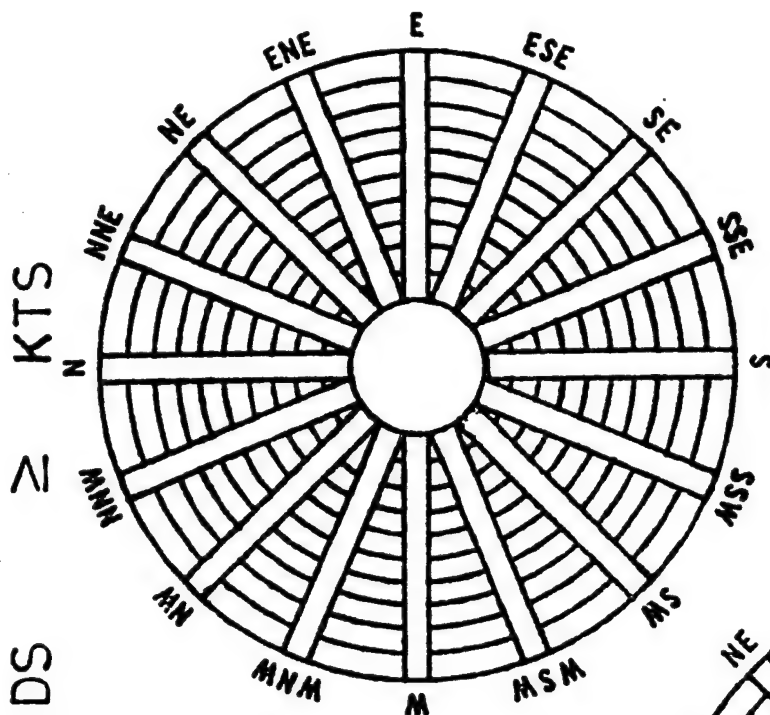


SURFACE WINDS

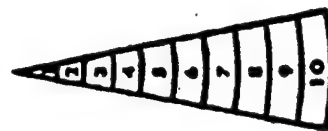
≥ KTS

≥ KTS

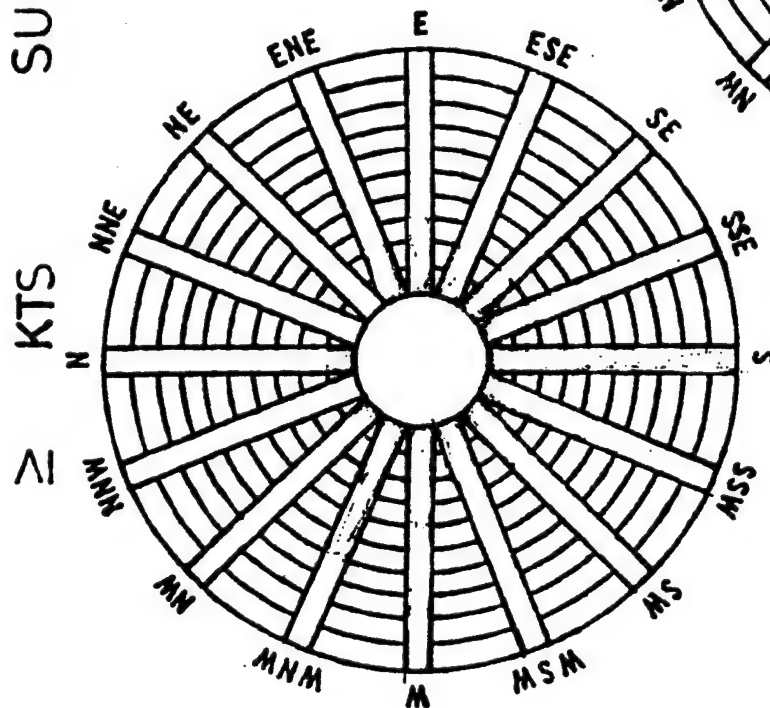
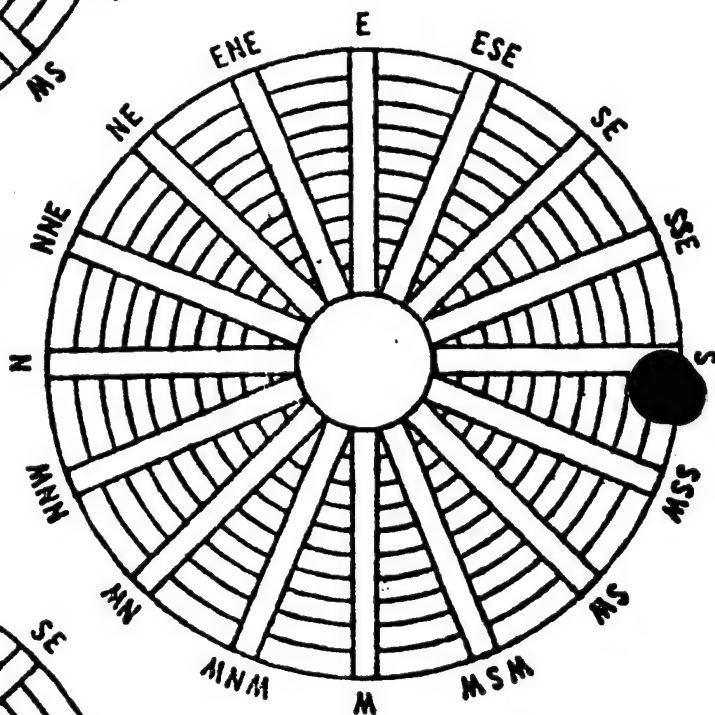
2.10



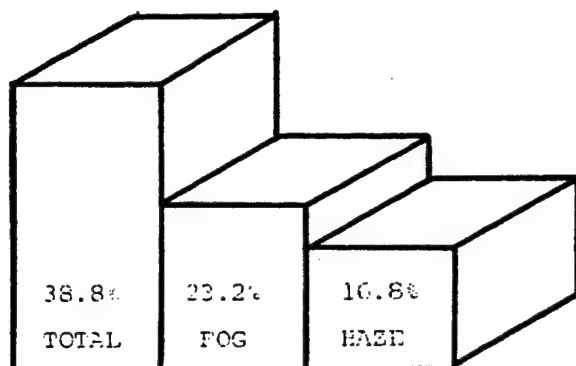
SCALE



≥ KTS

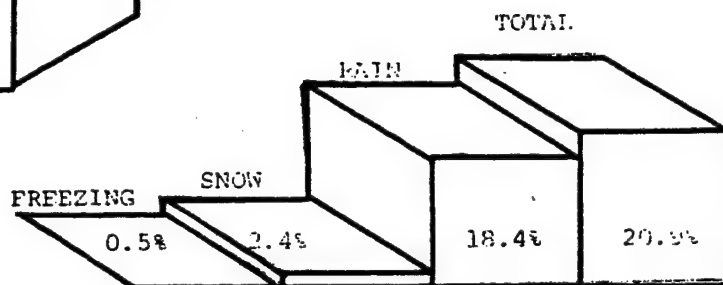


# JANUARY



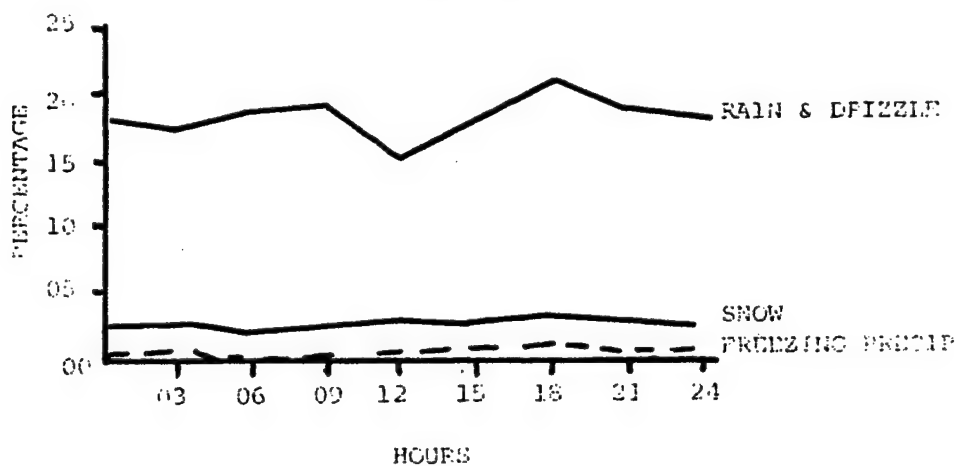
PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS WITH OBSTRUCTIONS TO VISION

PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS WITH PRECIPITATION

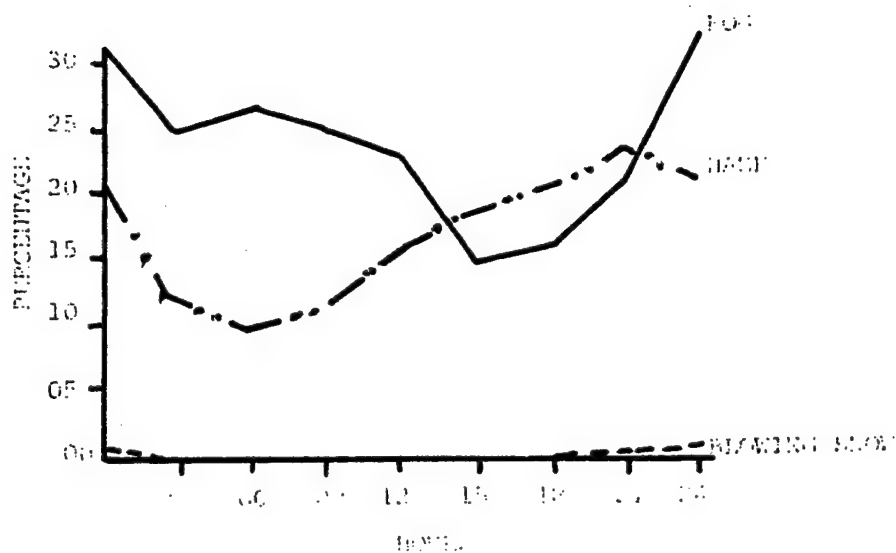


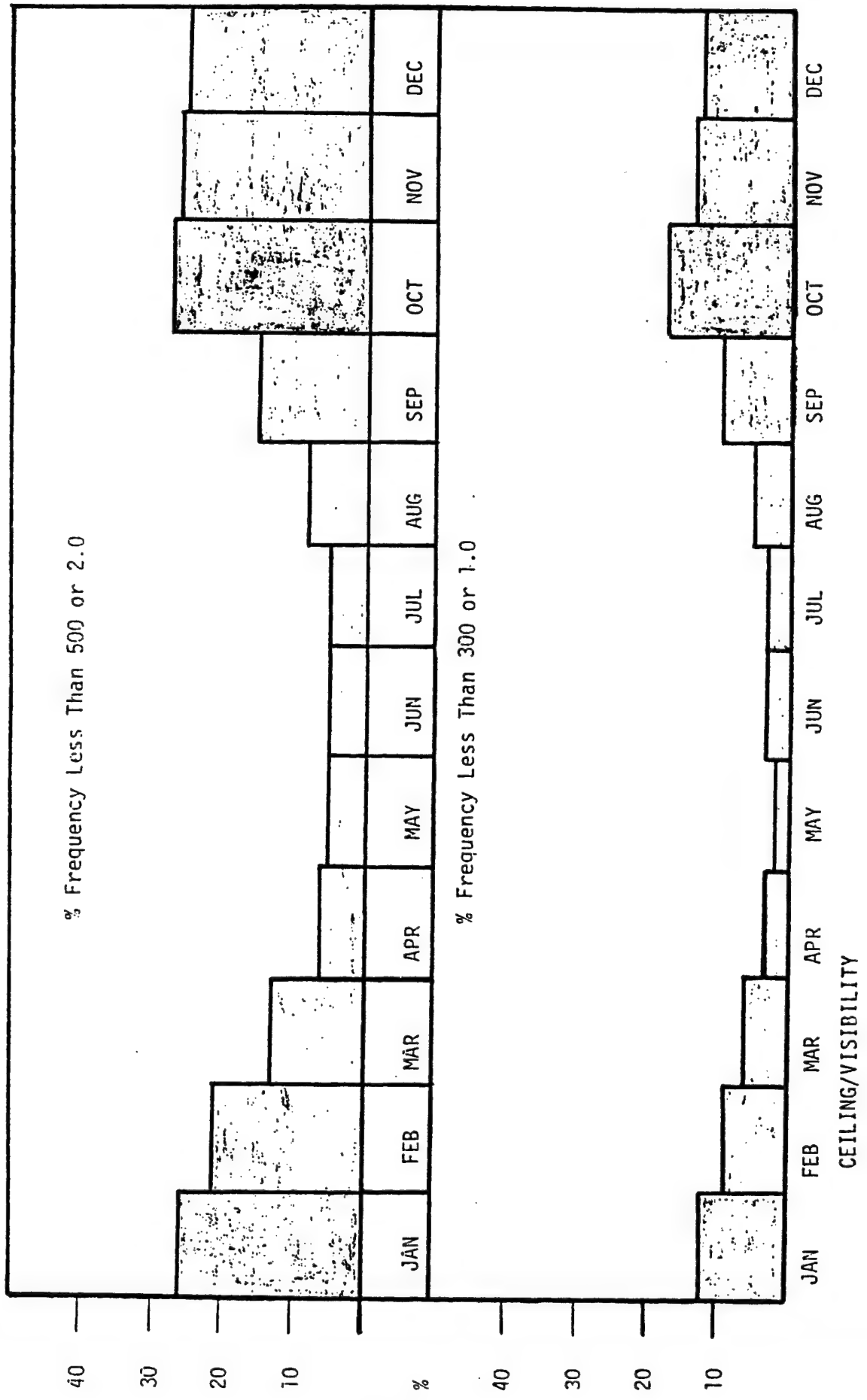
PRECIPITATION

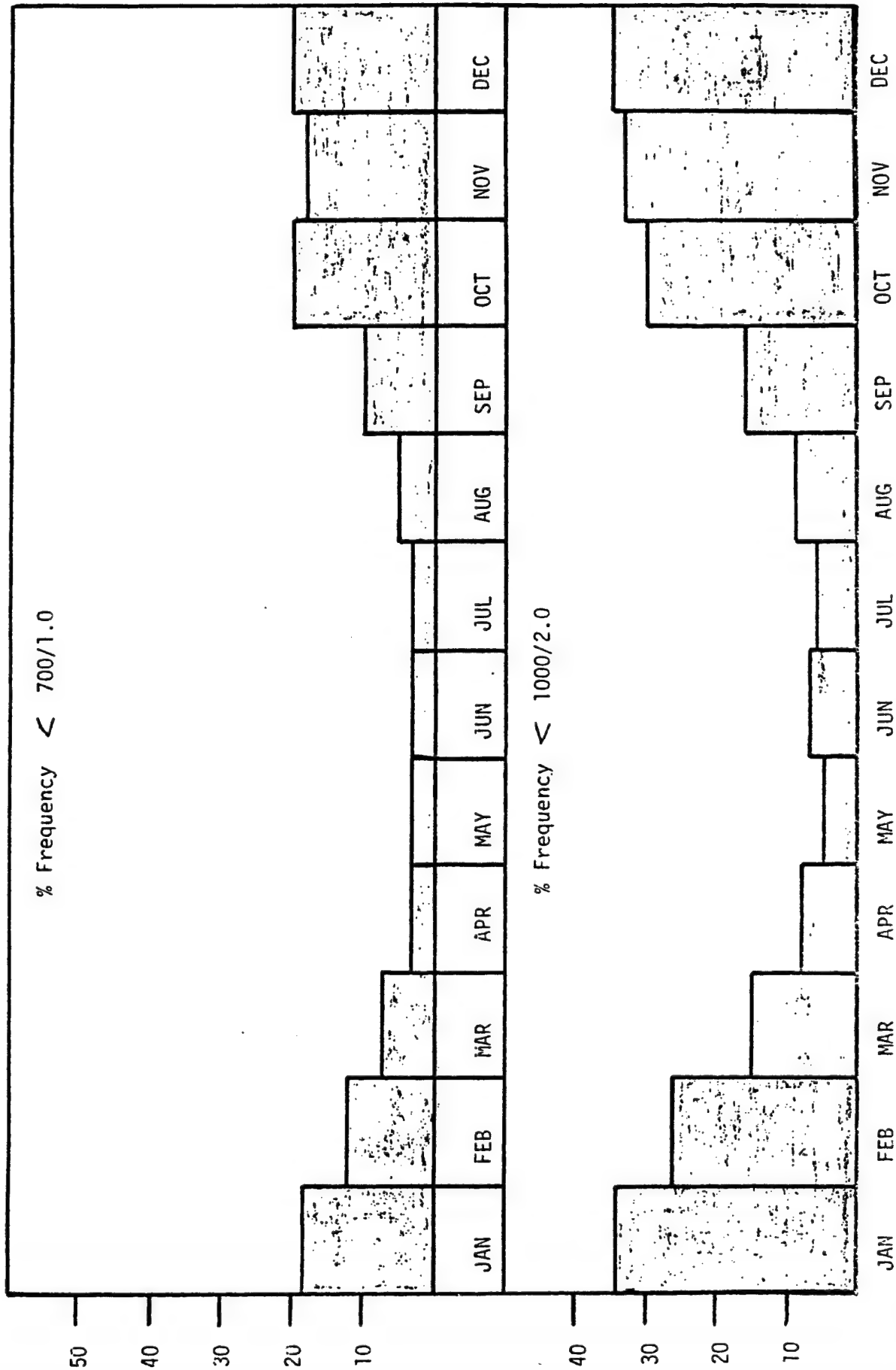
PERCENTAGE OF OBSERVATIONS WITH:



OBSTRUCTIONS TO VISION





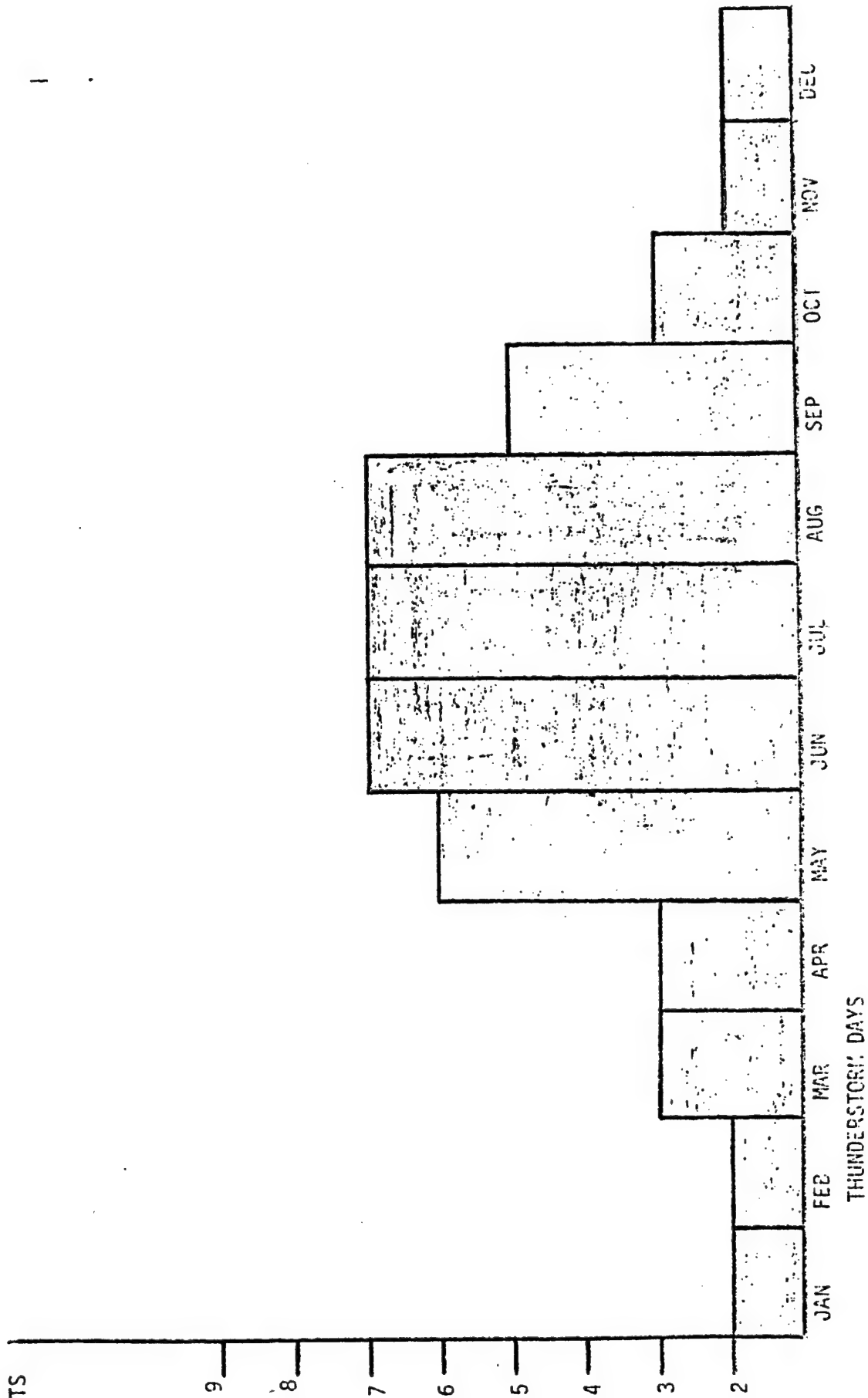


CEILING/VISIBILITY

MEAN NO OF TS  
DAYS

2.14

< TRACE  
0.5



01 JANUARY 1983

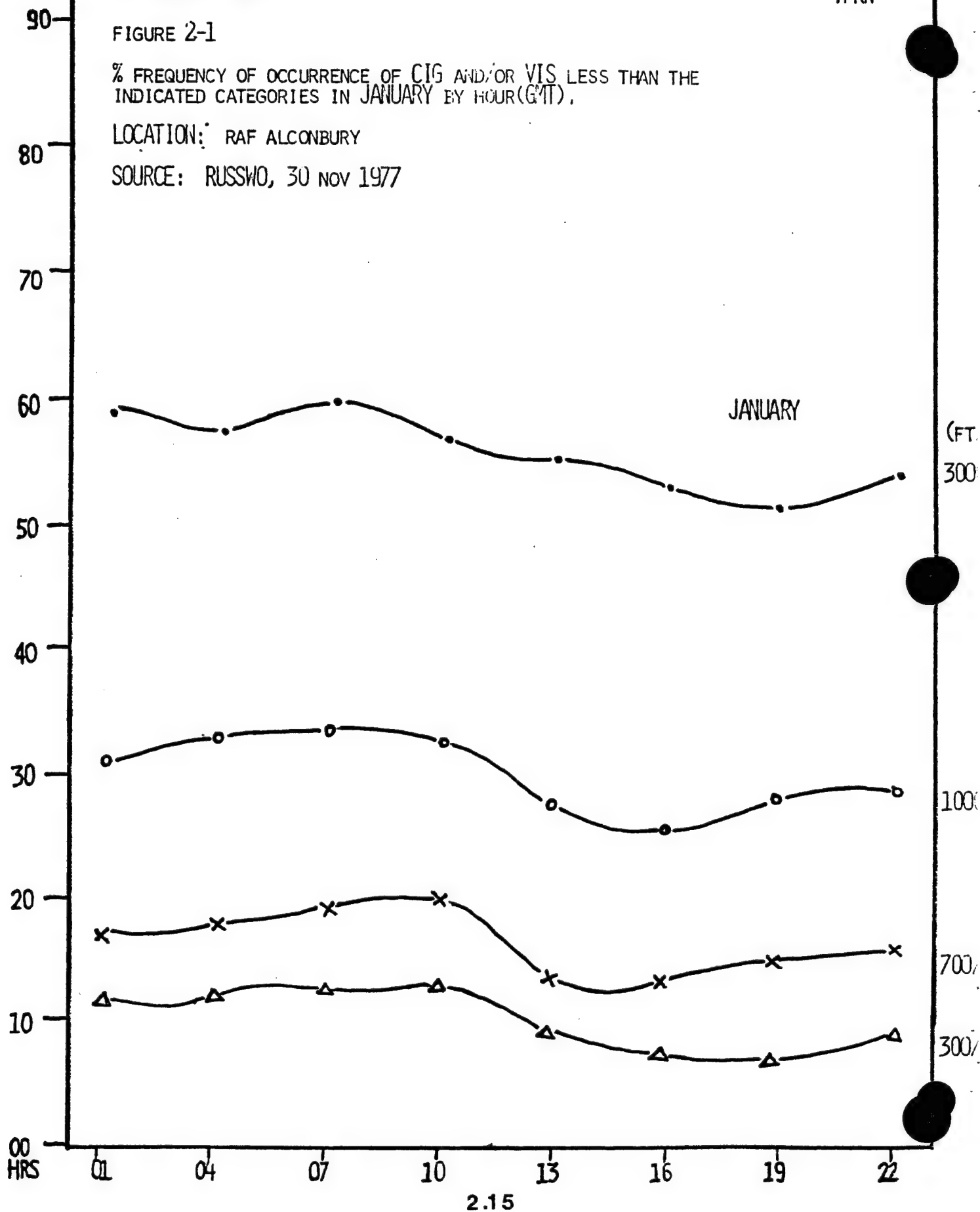
TFRN

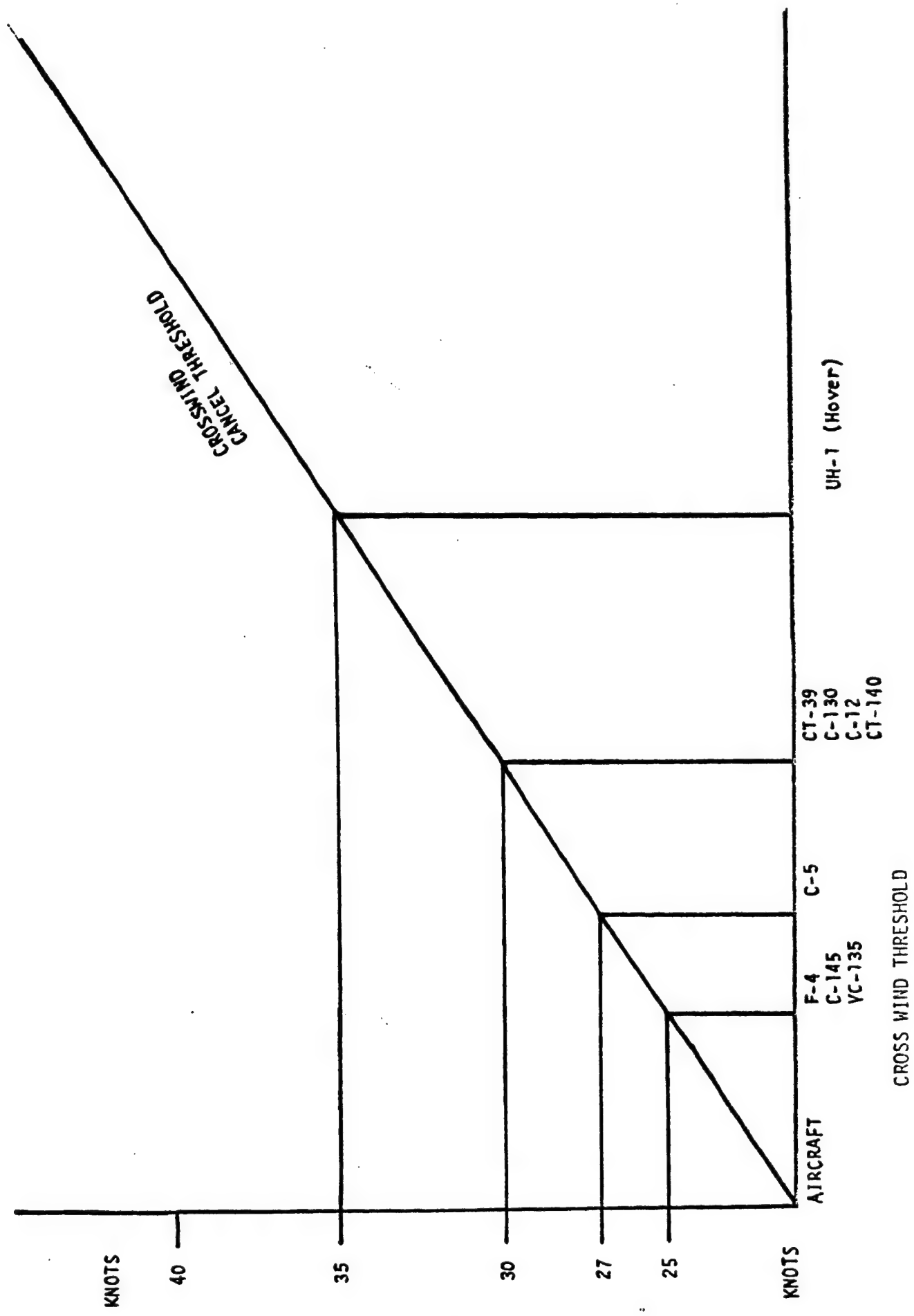
FIGURE 2-1

% FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE OF CIG AND/OR VIS LESS THAN THE  
INDICATED CATEGORIES IN JANUARY BY HOUR (GMT).

LOCATION: RAF ALCONBURY

SOURCE: RUSSWO, 30 NOV 1977





# OPERATIONALLY CRITICAL WEATHER ELEMENTS

	Weather Element and Threshold Value	Organization Affected <sup>①</sup>	Actions Taken <sup>②</sup>	Climotological Data
1.	Runway Visual Range < 1000'	A,C,D,E,F,G	a,b	Figure 2-1
2.	Runway Visual Range < 1600'	C,D,E	a (may be waived)	Figures 2-2 & 2-3
3.	Ceiling/Visibility < 200'/800 meters (2400' / 1/2 mile)	C,D,E,F,G	b	Figure 2-4
4.	Ceiling/Visibility < 300'/1 mile	A	b	Figure 2-5
5.	Crosswind ≥ 25 Knots	A,C,D,E,G	a,b	Figure 2-6
6.	Crosswind ≥ 35 Knots	C,D,E,F,G <sup>③</sup>	a,b	③
7.	Surface Wind ≥ 35 Knots	J	d	Table 2-1
8.	Surface Wind ≥ 50 Knots	C,D,E,G,J	a,b,c,d	Figure 2-7
9.	Snowfall Rate ≥ 2"/12 Hours	A,B,C,D,E,F,G	a,b	Table 2-2
10.	Freezing Precipitation'	A,B,C,D,E,F,G,J	a,b,c,d	Table 2-3
11.	Thunderstorms/Lightning within 3 miles	A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J	a,b,d,e,f	Table 2-5
12.	Hail ≥ 1/2"	A,B,C,D,E,F,G,I,J	a,b,c,d,e	No Recorded Occurrence
13.	Tornadoes	A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J	a,b,c,d,e,f	No Recorded Occurrences

- Notes: ①- See organization listing below.  
 ②- a. Takeoff delayed/Mission cancelled.  
 b. Landing delayed/Alternate used.  
 c. Aircraft sheltered/tied down.  
 d. Some types of maintenance delayed.  
 e. Suspension of ground refueling.  
 f. Electrical equipment sensitive to power fluctuations shut down.  
 ③- Dependent on RCR and aircraft weight/speed.  
 ④- Statistically, extremely infrequent.

	SUPPORTED ORGANIZATION	AIRCRAFT		SUPPORTED ORGANIZATION
A.	Det 4, 9SRW	SR-71		513 <sup>th</sup> Supply Squadron
B.	U.S. Naval Air Facility	UC12B	H.	Data Automation Supply Systems
C.	10 <sup>th</sup> ACCS	EC-135	I.	Fuels Management
D.	6988 <sup>th</sup> ESS	RC-135		
E.	306 <sup>th</sup> Strategic Wing	KC-135, KC-10	J.	Maintenance Units
F.	Bravo Squadron	C-130		
G.	313 <sup>th</sup> APS	C5, C-141		

(3/16 SM)

ALL

JAN FEB MAR APR MAY JUN JUL AUG SEP OCT NOV DEC MOS

4.0  
3.8  
3.6  
3.4  
3.2  
3.0  
2.8  
2.6  
2.4  
2.2  
2.0  
1.8  
1.6  
1.4  
1.2  
1.0  
.8  
.6  
.4  
.2  
0

P  
E  
R  
C  
E  
N  
T  
A  
G  
E

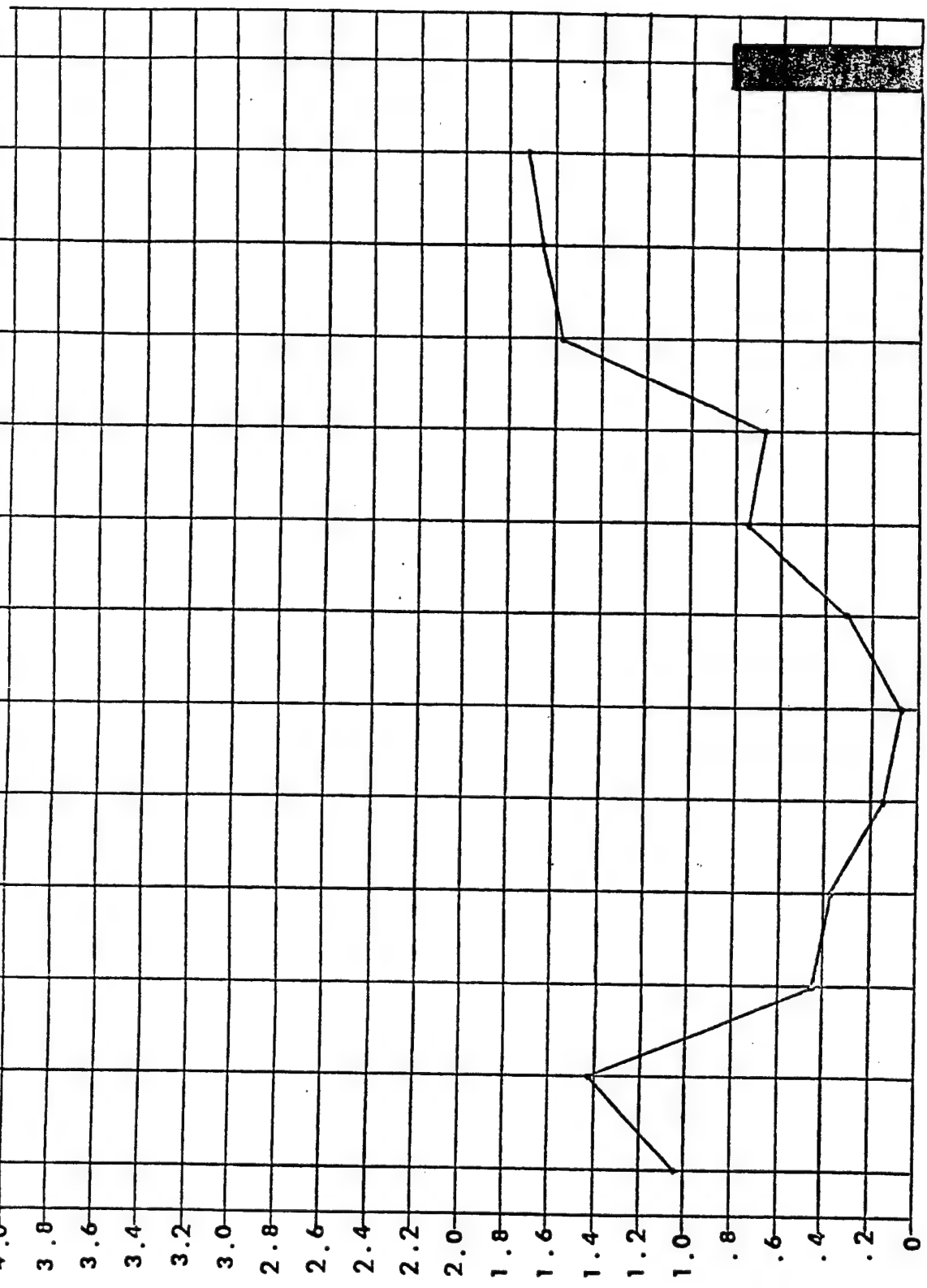
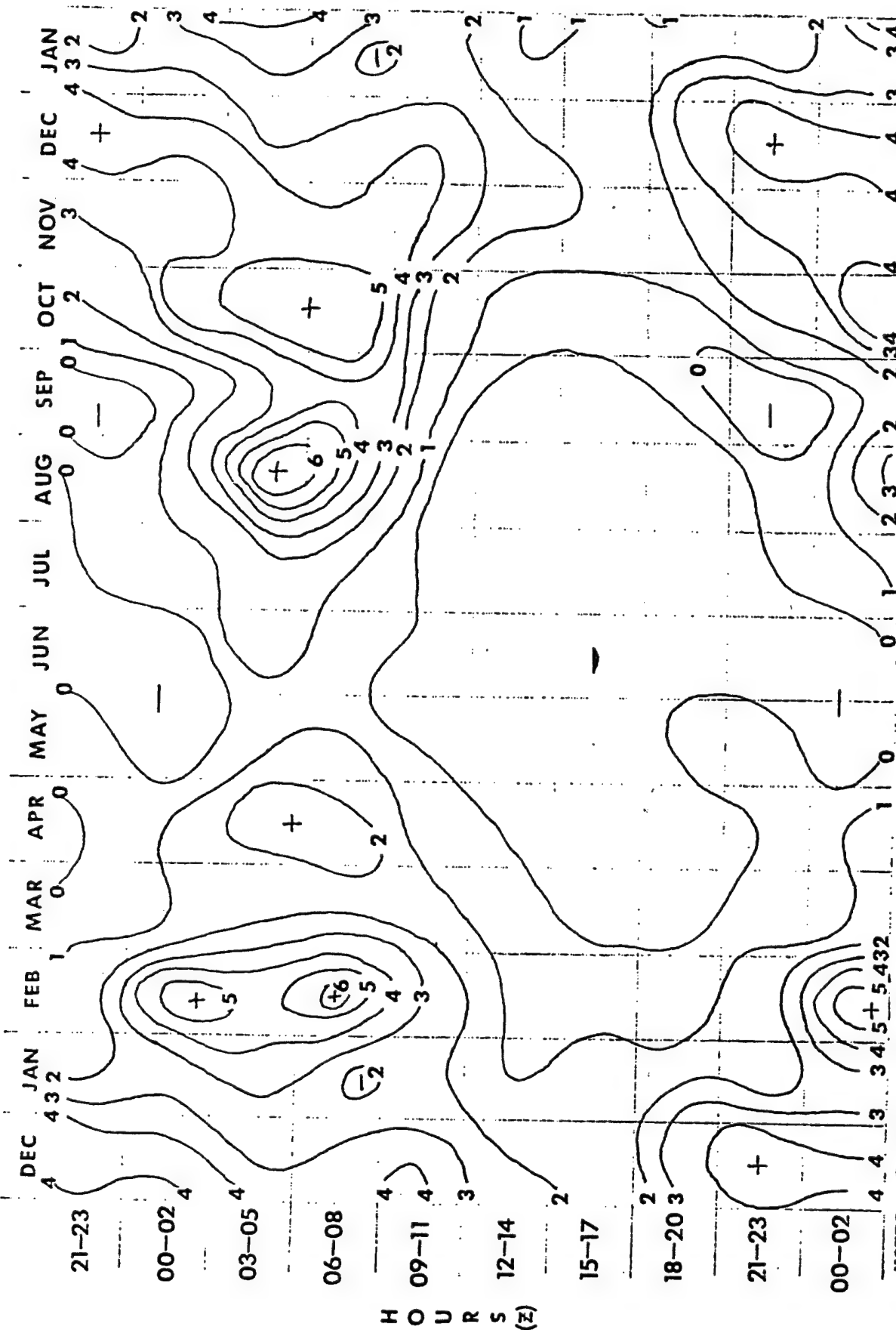


FIGURE 2-1

(Data extracted from RUSSMO dated 20 APR 8)

RVR < 1600'  
(5/16 SM)



NOTES: Isograms represent percent frequency of occurrence.  
+ = Frequency maximum - = Frequency minimum

(Data extracted from RUSSWO dated 20 Apr 84)

FIG 2-2

PERCENTAGE OBSERVATIONS WITH  
CROSSWINDS  $\geq$  25 KNOTS

DIRECTION		DEVIATION	SPEED REQUIRED	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
N	360	70	27	.1											
NNE	22.5	87.5	25												
NE	45	65	28												
ENE	67.5	42.5	38												
E	90	20	72												
ESE	112.5	2.5	90												
SE	135	25	61												
SSE	157.5	47.5	35												
S	180	70	27			.1						.1	.1	.1	.2
SSW	202.5	87.5	25	.1	.1	.4		.1	.1			.1	.1	.3	.1
SW	225	65	28	.1								.3	.2	.4	.5
WSW	247.5	42.5	38												
W	270	20	72												
WNW	292.5	2.5	90												
NW	315	25	61												
NNW	337.5	47.5	35												

NOTE: Over 80% of crosswinds equal to or greater than 25 knots are from the SW or SSW  
TABLE 2-1 (Data extracted from RUSSWO dated 20 APR 84)

FREQUENCY SURFACE WIND 35 KNOTS

MONTH	FREQUENCY	MEAN EXTREME WIND SPEED		
January*	.1%	43.3		
February	Near 0%	37.5		
March	.05%	38.9		
April	Near 0%	36.4		
May	Near 0%	34.6		
June	Near 0%	31.0		
July	Near 0%	29.9		
August	Near 0%]	31.1		
September	.05%	36.0		
October	Near 0%	35.6		
November	Near 0%	40.4		
December	.05%	41.8		
All	.05%	51.5		

\* Max recorded wind, 65 knots (1976)

TABLE 2-1

(Data extracted from RUSSWO)

SURFACE WIND  $\geq 50$  KNOTS

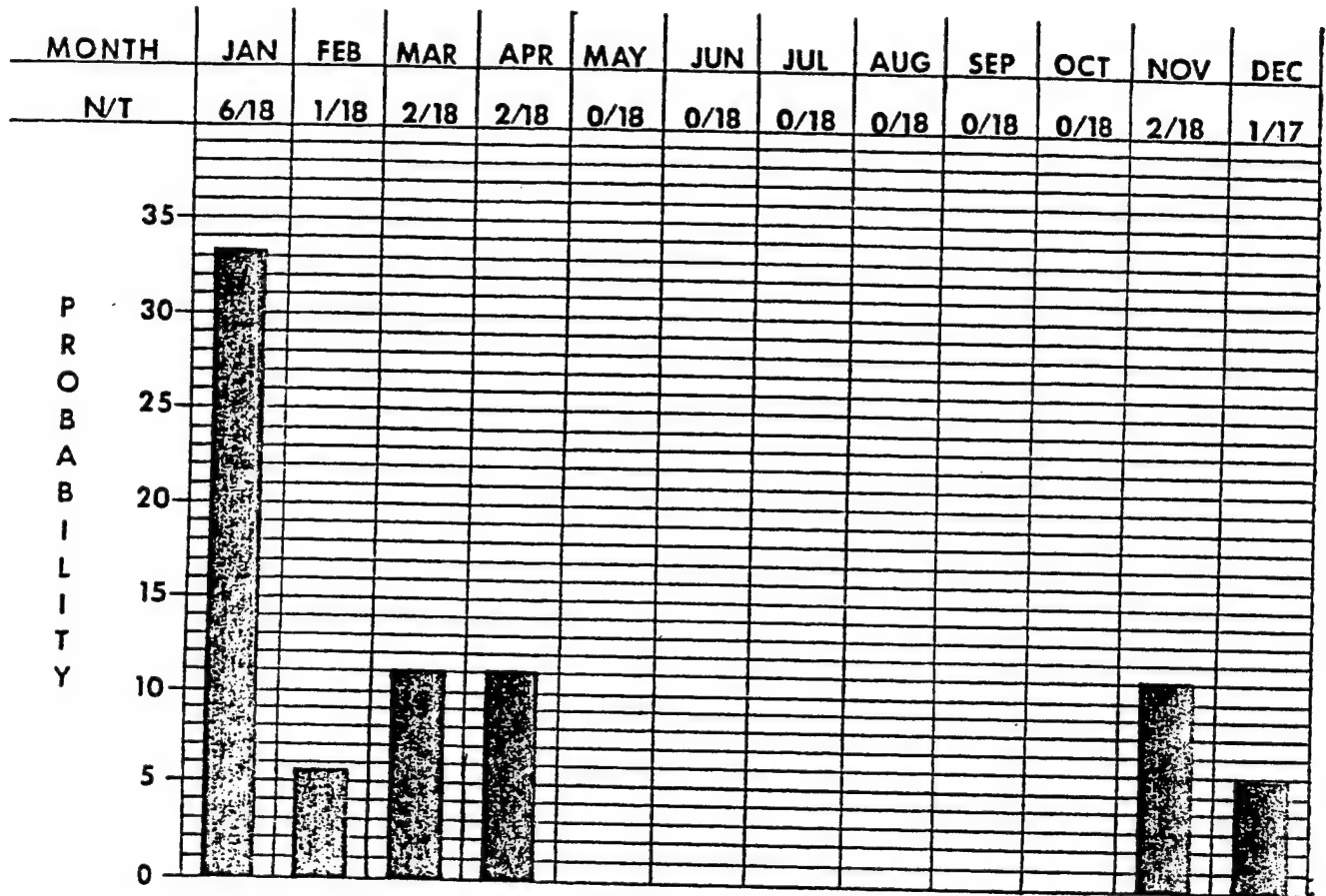
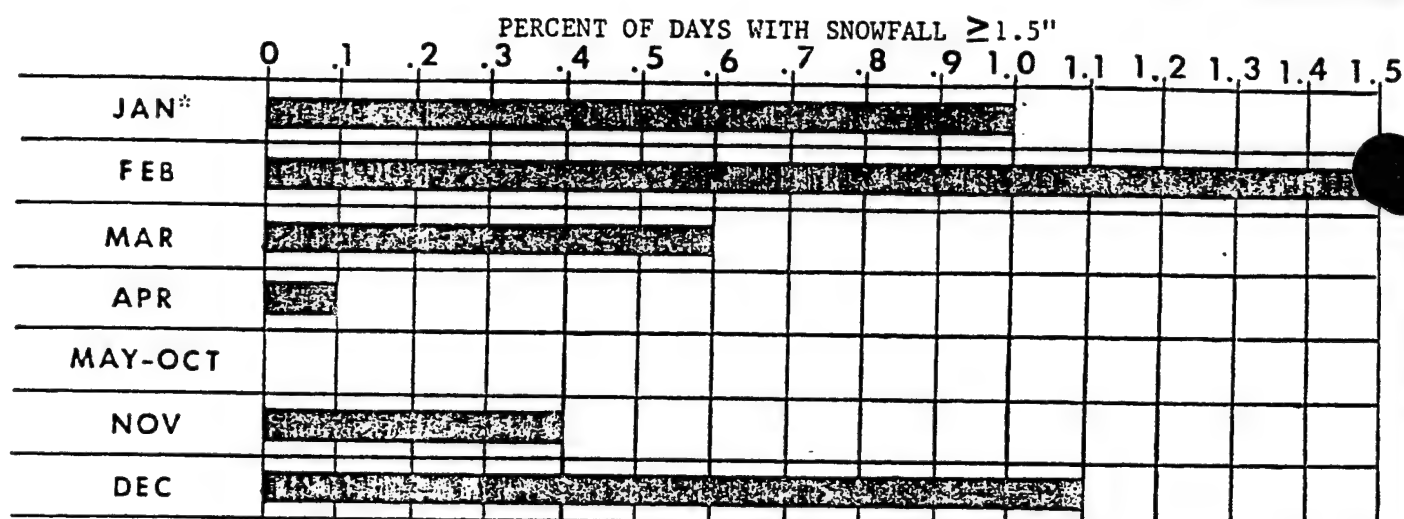


FIGURE 2-7 (Data extracted from RUSSWO)

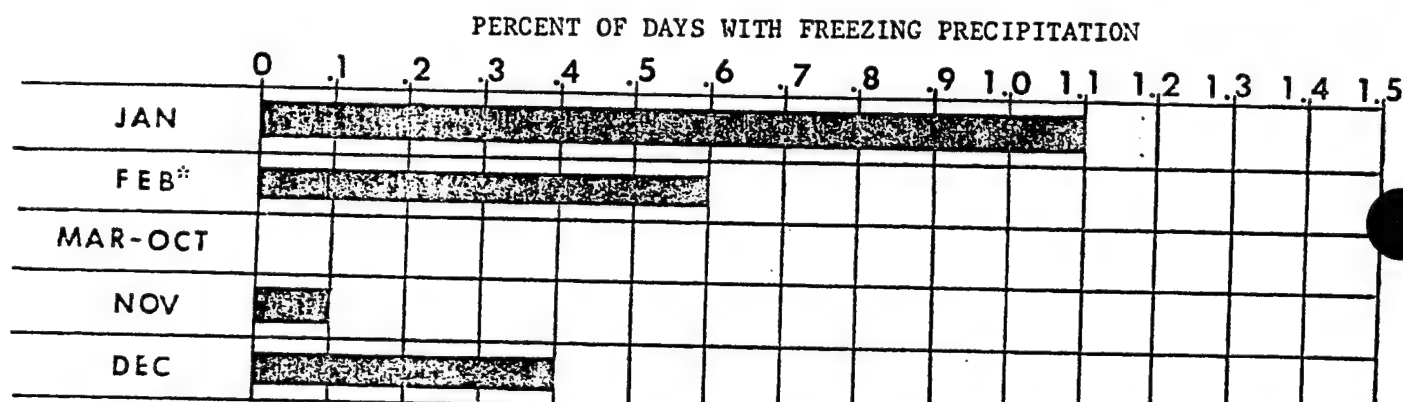
- NOTES: 1. Probability represents likelihood of wind equal to or greater than 50 knots occurring sometime during the month.
2. N = number of months in which given threshold has been attained out of the total number of data base months.  
 T = total number of data base months.



\* Maximum 24 hour snowfall-8.2" (1976)

(Data extracted from RUSSWO dated 20 APR 84)

TABLE 2-2



\* Most favored hours - 06-08Z

(Data extracted from RUSSWO dated 20 APR 84)

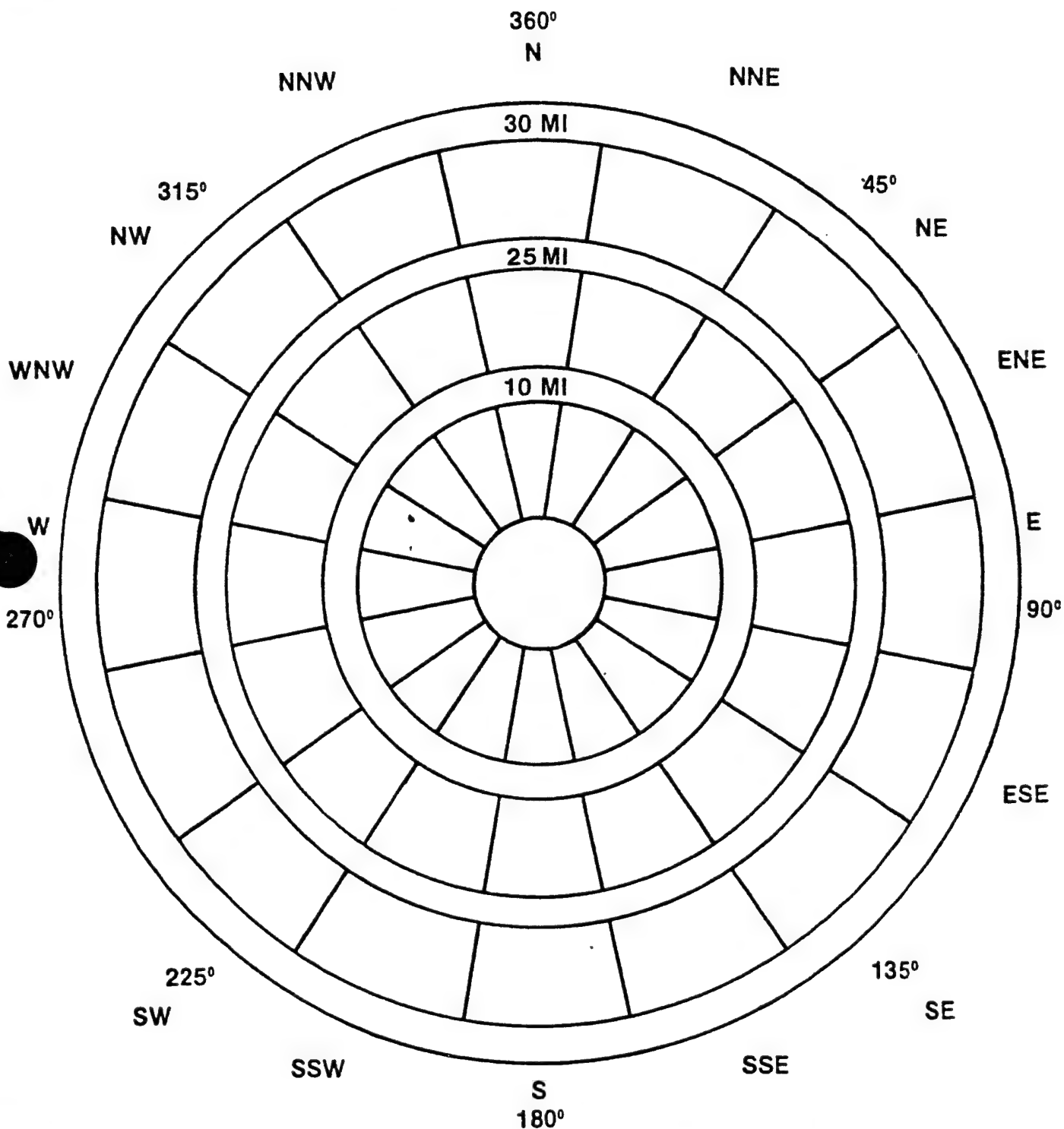
TABLE 2-3

AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS WITH—													
	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
AIR FROST	14.0	11.3	10.3	4.0	1.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	.03	1.6	5.3	11.3	59.03
GROUND FROST	20.6	17.5	17.3	11.3	5.5	0.9	0.1	.07	1.2	6.8	11.7	17.9	110.47

(Data compiled by UKMO)

TABLE 2-4

# OROGRAPHIC EFFECT WIND ROSE



U MODERATE UPSLOPE D MODERATE DOWNSLOPE

u SLIGHT UPSLOPE d SLIGHT DOWNSLOPE

R UNCERTAIN TERRAIN EFFECT

**SECTION 3**

**APPROVED LOCAL  
FORECAST STUDIES  
AND  
RULES OF THUMB**

APPROVED LOCAL FORECAST STUDIES AND RULES OF THUMB (ROT). Only approved studies and ROTs go in this section. If you have none, say so in this section. Approved studies and ROTs kept in this section will have a summary of the verification data with it. These should be reviewed and verified periodically, perhaps every three years for a two year period. A summary of the review and verification data will be filed in this section.

Forecaster hints and techniques should be in section 4.

# **SECTION 4**

## **WEATHER CONTROLS**

WEATHER CONTROLS. Here we are looking for those atmospheric and geographic features which produce operationally significant weather at your terminal. This should be a seasonal discussion which includes such topics as the stations relation to storm tracks, frequency and effects of frontal/trof passages, stratus/fog and severe weather (icing, turbulence, freezing precip thunderstorms, etc.), effects of local terrain, water bodies on weather, etc. Don't scimp here! This is for your benefit. This section can be a valuable tool in your forecast program. The following pages are some examples.

A DISCUSSION BY SEASON OF WEATHER ASSOCIATED WITH  
VARIOUS SYNOPTIC PATTERNS AT  
STUTTGART AIRFIELD, GERMANY  
13 DECEMBER 1979

WINTER

D E C E M B E R - J A N U A R Y - F E B R U A R Y

SPRING

MARCH - APRIL - MAY

SUMMER  
J U N E - J U L Y - A U G U S T

FALL

S E P T E M B E R - O C T O B E R - N O V E M B E R

# POLAR OF ARCTIC CONTINENTAL AIR (Winter Only)

TRACK: From the Northeast, East or Southeast.

TEMPERATURE: Cold or very cold.

DEW POINT: Low or very low.

CLOUDS AND WEATHER: Cloudy and cold with wintery precipitation even with a very short sea track. Dry and cloudless in sheltered Western districts due to high ground. In the sea and along the coasts--cold air from the continent warmed from below over the North Sea becomes moist and unstable at low levels below an upper inversion. The unstable air may be deep enough to give shallow CU and snow showers. If the inversion is lower, a layer of convective SC results, producing light snow flurries of snow pellets (graupel). Bases of the CU and SC may be quite low. Inland--if the ground is relatively warmer than the airmass by day, this type of convective weather will be maintained, especially over hills. If the land is very cold, the convective cloud will give way to turbulence cloud, ST and SC. Drizzle or freezing drizzle may fall from these clouds under suitable conditions. When the sea track is not so long, the air is less moist and convective clouds may break to give clear skies over the cold land from mid day to evening. Low stratus and/or freezing fog may form with additional cooling later in the evening.

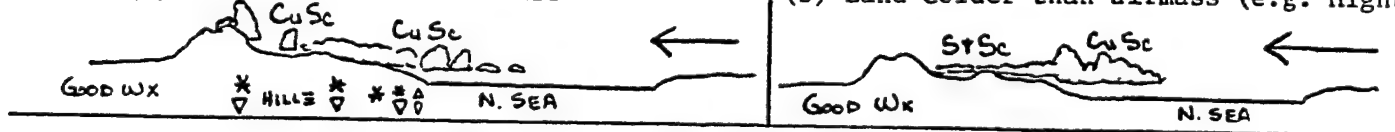
Dry Pc air after a very short sea track



Moist Pc air after a long sea track

(a) Land warmer than airmass

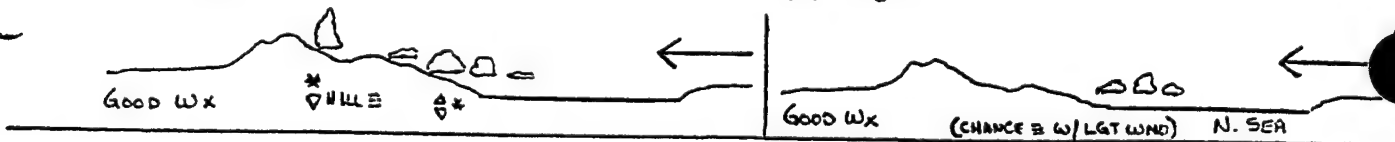
(b) Land colder than airmass (e.g. night)



Less moist Pc air after shorter sea track

(a) Day

(b) Night



## SECTION 4 - Weather Controls And Synoptic Case Studies

4-1 General: The climate of the United Kingdom (UK) is milder than that of comparable latitudes in other parts of the world due to the North Atlantic Ocean and the prevailing westerlies. The proximity of warm water, even as far north as the Arctic Circle, prevents long periods of cold weather as observed in Russia and Asia.

4-4.1 Our weather is similar to that found along the west coast of North America, although there are no significant north-south mountain ranges to block the flow of westerly winds from the North Atlantic as in the case of North America. Very little protection is afforded the base from the southwest to west. The downslope motion is also not enough to create a pronounced drying effect. Moist air from the southwest to the west is advected over the base with negligible modification. Therefore, we experience a maritime climate with very mild winters, cool summers, frequent cloudiness and fog, and fairly evenly distributed precipitation.

4-1.2 The main air flow over England during the winter is southwesterly. The predominant system is a northeastward extension of the deep semi-permanent low centered south of Iceland. The principle variation from winter to summer circulation is the intensification and northward displacement of the Atlantic High. Figure 4-1 illustrates the mean pressure, circulation, and wind flow by season while figure 4-2 shows the mean winter and summer positions of the semi-permanent synoptic features. Figure 4-3 shows the primary and secondary mean cyclone paths by season.

4-1.3 The Gulf Stream dominates the circulation of the North Atlantic with the result that warm water is transported northeastward from the southwestern Atlantic toward northwestern Europe. Throughout the major portion of the year, maritime airmasses dominate. The winters are generally mild with moderately high humidities. Summers are relatively cool with high humidities.

4-2 Major Airmasses. The major airmasses that affect the UK are as follows:

4-2.1 Maritime Arctic (mA). This air moves southward from the Arctic on the rear of a deep depression over Scandinavia. The clouds are chiefly cumulus and cumulonimbus and showers are frequent in winter and early spring (snow showers). The north wind is generally cold and visibility good.

4-2.2 Maritime Polar (mP). The air moves into the British Isles from the western North Atlantic. This is the most common air mass over the UK. It occurs in the rear of cold occluded fronts which are associated with depressions to the north and northwest. Cumulus and cumulonimbus are the most frequent cloud types and showers are common in spring and autumn. Thunderstorm activity is likely in the summer.

4-2.3 Continental Arctic (cA). This air brings frost into the eastern and southeastern UK. The visibility is usually lowered by haze. The clouds are generally stratocumulus or fair weather cumulus

01 January 1983

TFRN

4-2.4 Continental Polar (cP). This air reaches the UK after originating over Finland, Lapland, or Russia. There is little cloud formation except for fair weather cumulus in the afternoon. Visibility is lowered by haze and smoke from the industrial areas.

4-2.5 Maritime Tropical (mT). This air originates in the Azores High Pressure area. It is relatively warm and moist in the warm section of a depression. The wind is usually strong from the southwest. The conditions are mild in autumn and spring and moderate in summer. Orographic rain and drizzle occur in all seasons. The clouds are normally stratocumulus, nimbostratus, altocumulus, and altostratus.

4-2.6 Maritime Polar (mP). This air approaches the UK over the Atlantic Ocean. It follows the southerly maritime polar tracks. It often gives orographic rain and drizzle along the coasts and hills. Clouds are mostly cumulus and stratocumulus.

Figure 4-4 illustrates each of these air masses.

COLD FRONT SLOW MOVING FROM THE WEST  
(Mainly Spring/Summer/Early Fall/TSTM Situation)

CHARACTERISTICS:

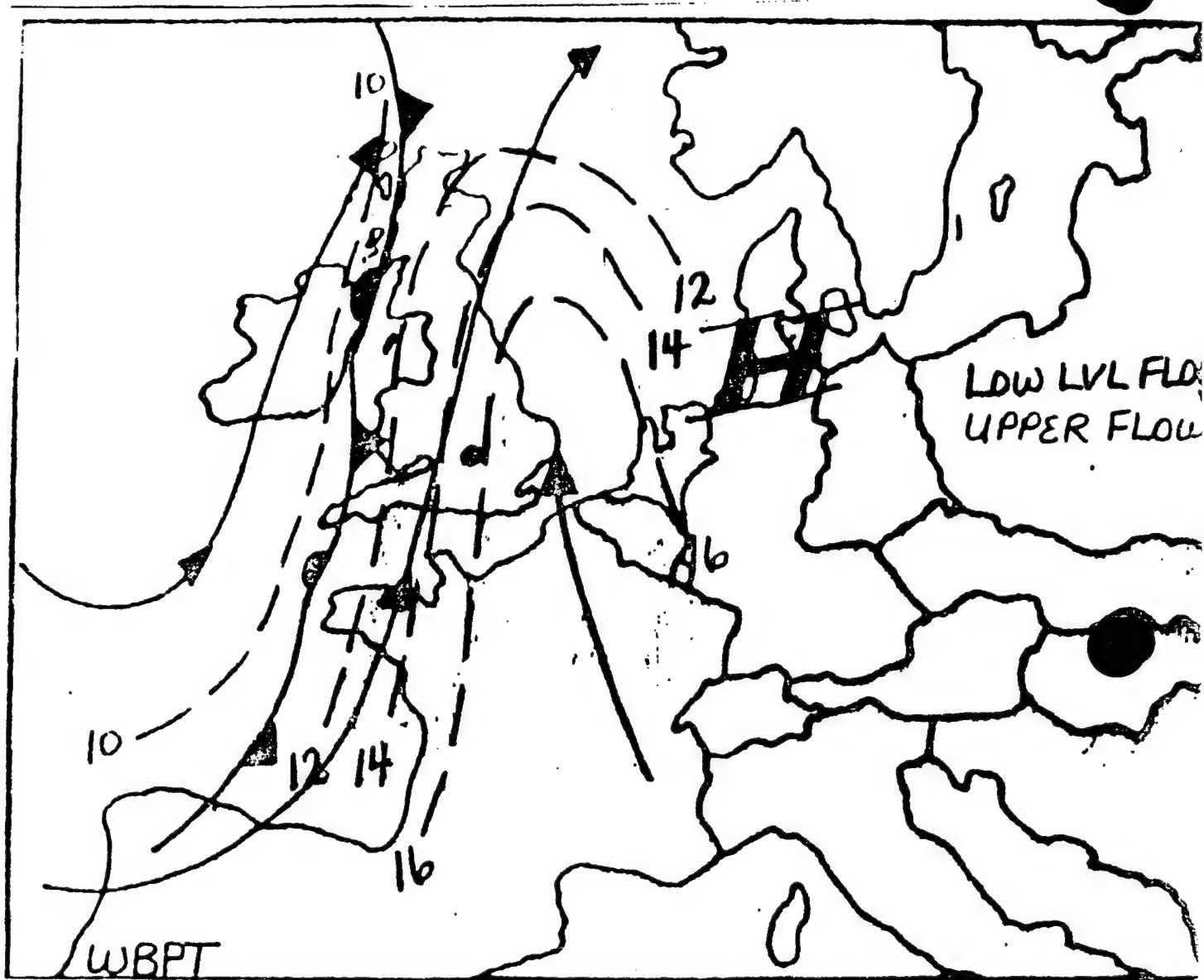
1. High cell centered somewhere between ALPS and Scandinavia.
2. Warm (HOT) air advecting north across France from Spain/Med/N. Africa. This will have been occurring for several days. DWPNT will have increased over the period. WBPT ridge over us "should" be >12.
  - a. Note 850MB PUP and BMO 6-Panel WBPT for position of low level thermal ridge.
3. Front in the west will frequently have waves and is aligned N-S on east edge of upper trof.
4. Little evidence of widespread precip or low cigs with front.
5. Soundings at 03774/03808/07110/07145/07510 will show indications of marked instability, especially in the west. Do not discount soundings that are dry. The front, even if weak, will add the final ingredient.

WEATHER:

1. Extensive HAZE, progressively increasing to become an all-day factor. Coastal areas (ranges) because of the cold water will be badly affected by HZ with sea fog extensive on south and west coasts.
2. TSTMS are a major threat. (This is the primary TS situation).

Remember:

  - a. Heating should have occurred for several days or more.
  - b. Soundings have become unstable but often lack obvious (<5.0 spread) moisture.
  - c. 850 MB PUP and BMO 6-Panel WBPT for thermal ridge.
  - d. The front, even weak, will add the necessary moisture.
  - e. The TSTMS will occur as the front comes in regardless of time of day. Frequently forming over the UK and not advecting in.
3. Except in the TSTMS the cigs are "usually" above 3000'. The VIS will remain restricted and often lower due to the addition of moisture into a hazy/high dewpoint air mass. Especially if TSTMS move over EGUA just after sunrise when the vis is at its lowest.
4. Passage of the front will "quickly" lower temps and remove TSTM threat. Extremely rare for TS behind the front.



**APPENDIX**

In this section you may list additional references to be used in conjunction with the TFRN. Some examples would be Baur Catalog, Upslope/Lee Charts, and METSAT/RADAR reference files. List the names and locations.

The following pages are used to show examples of poor quality "originals" that were sent to 2WW/DNS for approval. These are included to reemphasize the need for reproducible originals. Some of these were legible when received.

FIGURE 2-13. January Wind Rose, 111 weather, 111 hours (% frequency of occurrence for 16 compass points).

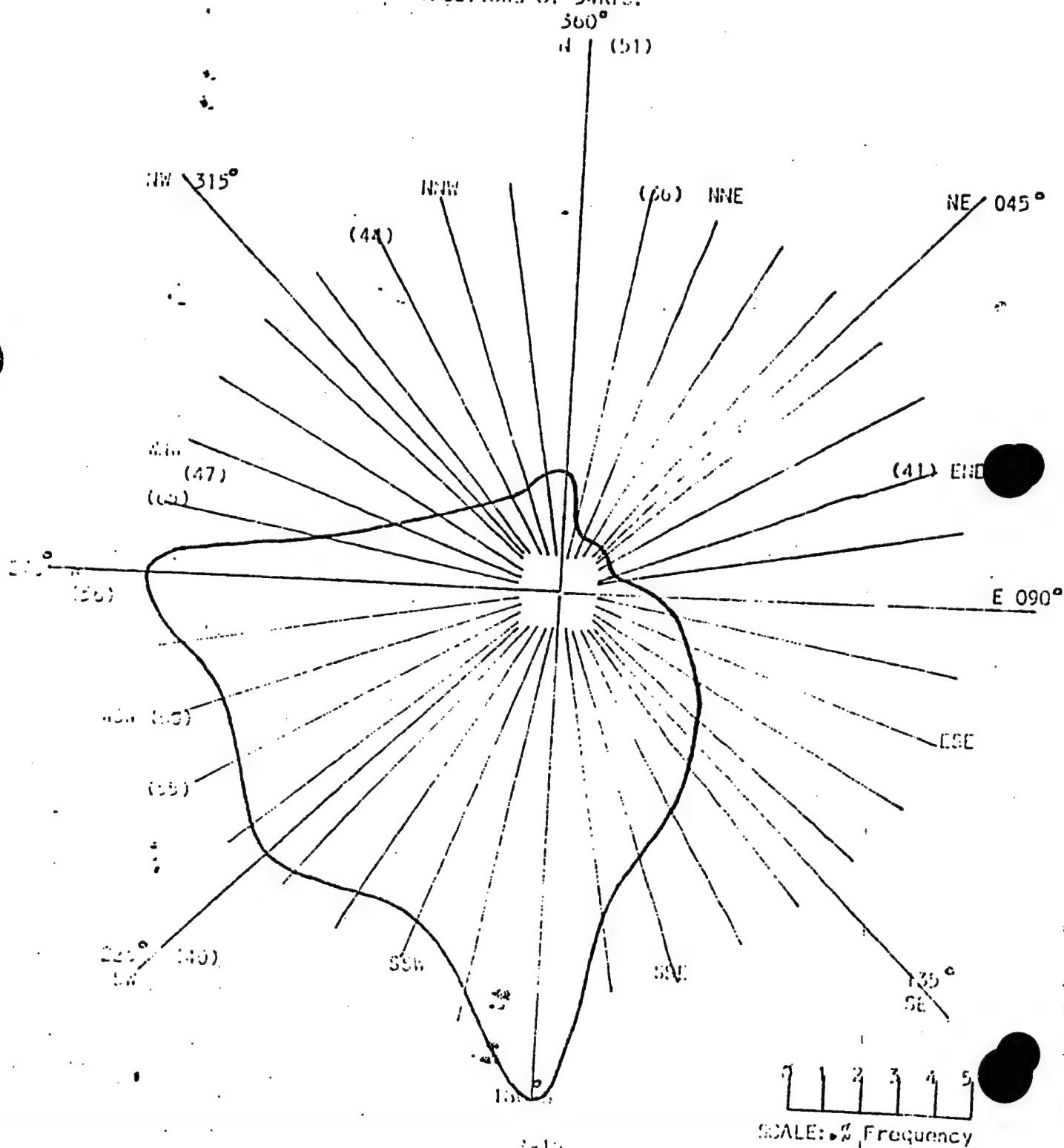
LOCATION: 111 111 111

SOURCE: -RUSSWO, 30 Nov 77 and daily climatology logs for Jan 1978 to Dec (Peak gusts)

Extreme peak gust: 65 knots.

Winds calm: 4.9%

( ) Extremes for various directions GT 34KTS.



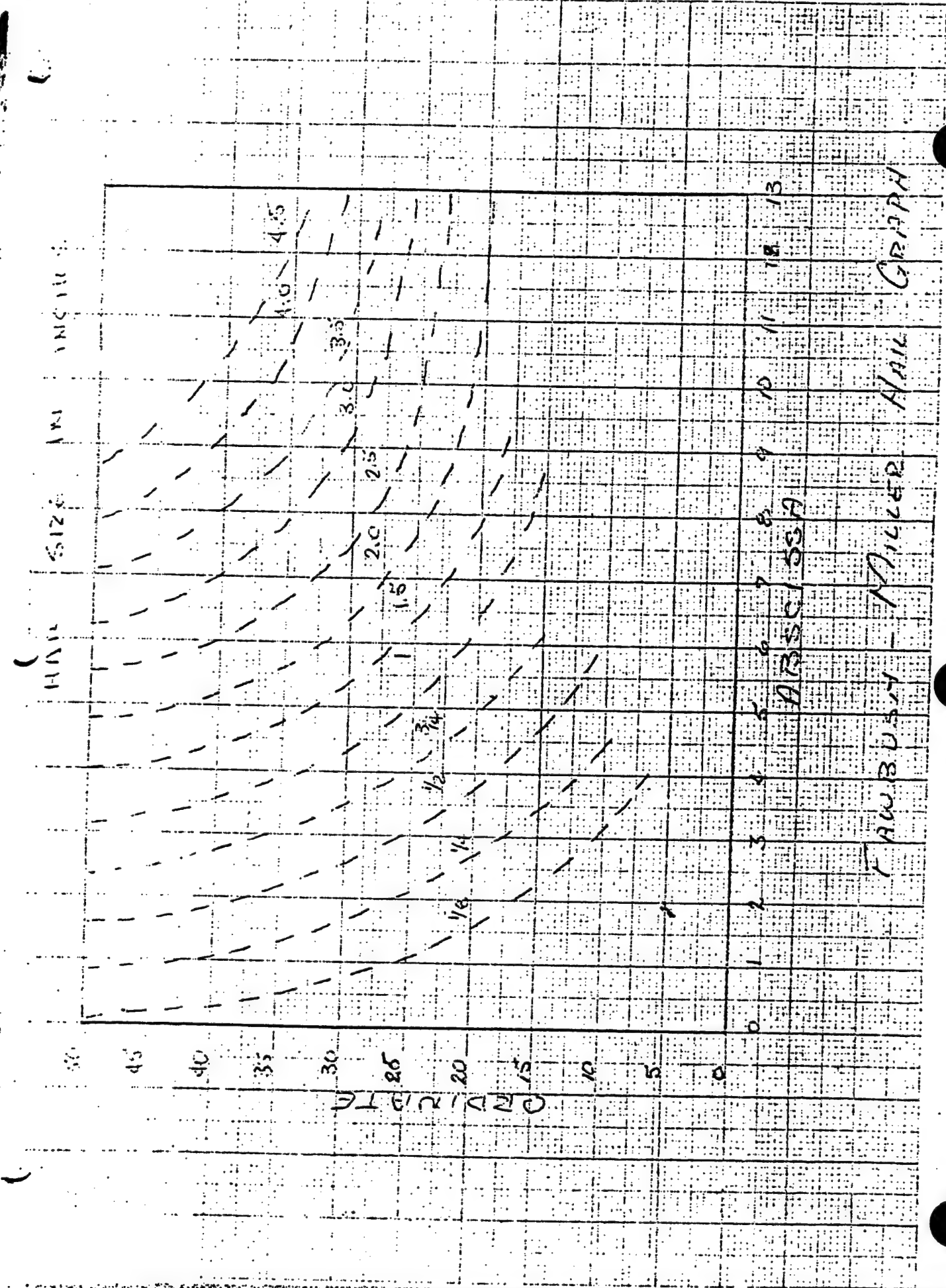
## NORTHERN AND NORTHEAST FLOW

As will be seen in Figures M and N, a Type III situation will develop as the migratory Low systems move northeastward across the Scandinavian Peninsula with a ridge of the Azores High extending over the UK and western France.

Flow and associated weather will vary with the northerly displacement of the Azores high; a weak ridge over southern England resulting in a northwest flow, a well developed ridge extending over the entire UK resulting in a northerly flow. Owing to the mean winter position of the Azores high, the ridge is generally not too well developed; a northwest flow, with frequent passage of minor troughs or secondary cold fronts, is more often observed.

Stability and moisture content of the lower layers being the determining factors, it may be said that a northwest flow will generally result in widespread shower activity with marginal flying conditions. Ceiling and visibility vary widely, fluctuating rapidly with passage of troughs, from VFR to "below minimums" conditions. Marginal VFR-IFR conditions prevail during most of the daylight hours with 800-1200 ft ceilings and 3-5 miles visibility. Showers, particular snow showers, result in rapid deterioration to become 2-400 ft ceilings with 0.5 to 1.5 miles visibility. Fog is actually the primary restriction to visibility; intensifying during periods of precipitation, thinning again afterward. A brief period of "breaking up" is frequently observed between 1700 and 2000 - believed to be the result of subsidence in the lower layers as surface cooling begins. However, continued cooling results in a rapidly forming Stratus layer at 5-600 ft with fog thickening to restrict visibility to less than one mile. Surface heating, 2-3 hours after sunrise, will result in sufficient turbulence in the lower layers to lift ceiling and visibility to marginal VFR-IFR again.

A northerly flow results in relatively static low IFR to "below minimums" conditions. Due to the long trajectory over the North Sea and steady rise in terrain from the lowlands coast to Hahn, upslope conditions with 2-400 ft ceilings, fog, and widespread steady precipitation prevail. With the upper air (500 MB) flow being northwesterly, low systems will ride the periphery of the High - sliding southeast across Denmark. The cold fronts associated with these systems, approaching Hahn from the north, are the most severe of the frontal systems striking the continent of Europe; 10 degree Centigrade temperature differences across the frontal zone, some 50-75 miles, are common. With the approach of the cold front, assuming above freezing temperatures at Hahn, precipitation will change rapidly from rain to freezing rain, sleet, then snow. An accumulation of at least two inches of snow may be expected within 4-6 hours after frontal passage with the outlook being for continued snow. This condition will persist until such time as the Azores High recedes or until transition to a Type IV situation begins.



## IDEAS IN FORECASTING FREEZING RAIN AND FOG DISSIPATION

These ideas were extracted from a lecture presented by the EDAK Forecast Center.

### 1. CHART I

This chart is a surface analysis plotted during the winter months (Nov-Mar). A very shallow layer of air from the Syberian high covers Germany, Netherlands and Luxembourg. The CP air is separated by a stationary front from mixing with the WT air advancing from the Brest Peninsula. The WT air is being forced over the shallow layer of CP air.

### 2. CHART II

This chart is a surface analysis six hours later than Chart I. The warm moist WT air has slid significantly over the shallow CP air to cause FREEZING RAIN AND DRIZZLE.

### 3. CHART III

This chart is a upper air accomplishment at the same time as Chart I.

A. The standard items are:

- a. The temperature is the warmest between the surface and 850 mb.
- b. The three digit number is the height difference between the 1000 mb and 850 mb surfaces expressed in meters.
- c. The Chart I's stationary ~~frontal~~ frontal position.

... The following overlapping area is a potential FREEZING RAIN or DRIZZLE producer:

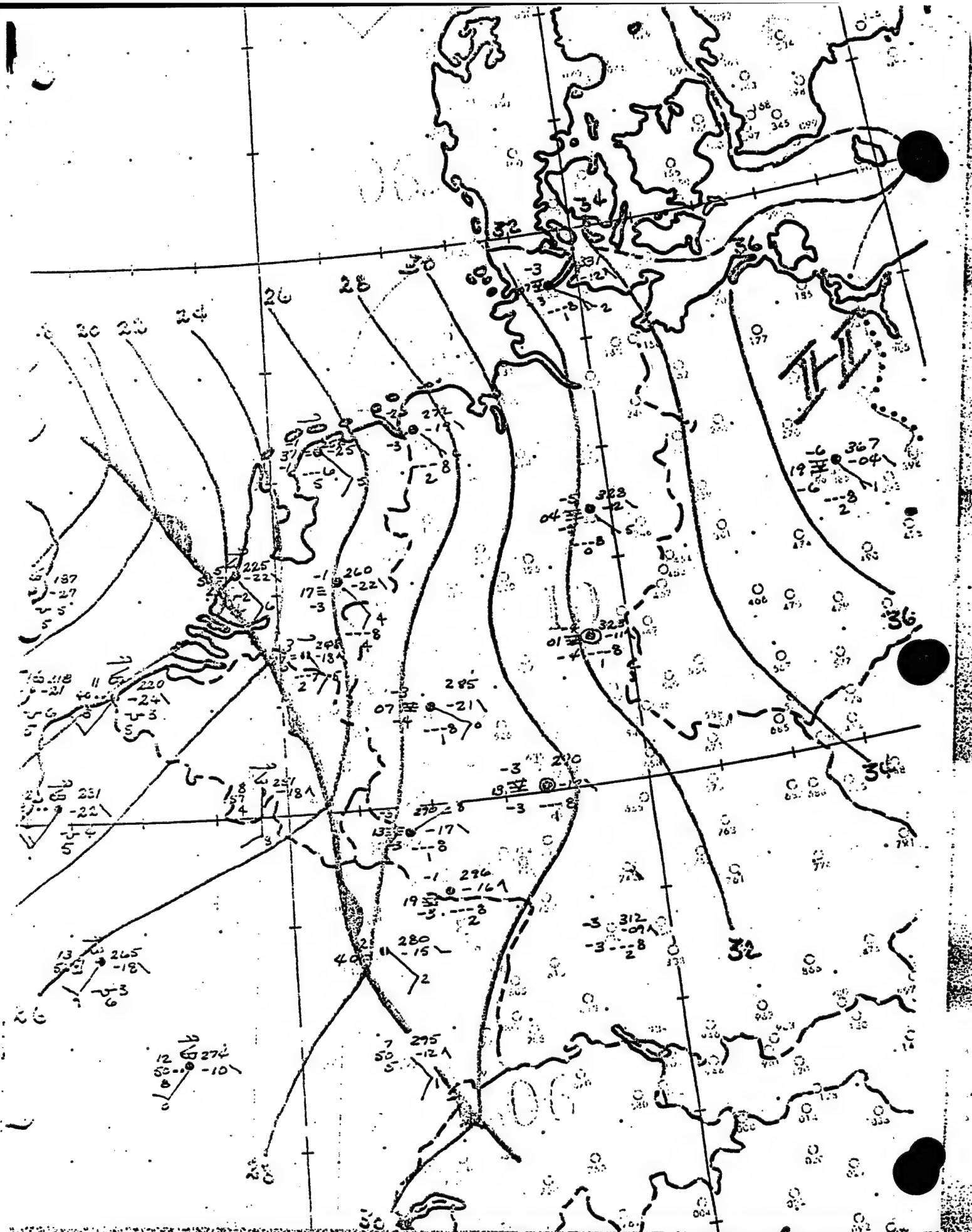
- a. Between 1280 and 1320 meters.
- b. Where the 850 mb temperature is less than or equal to minus 4°C.
- c. The position of the surface stationary front (movement of this front should be considered before forecasting FREEZING RAIN boundary areas).

### 4. CHART IV

A summer or winter surface chart with only temperatures, dewpoints, and wind directions listed.

A. Summer- Three to four hours of fog and all "up" by late morning.

B. Winter- Lower temperatures and freezing fog. Very slow improvement if any at all.





## 7TH WEATHER WING FORECASTER MEMO

7 WW/FM-90/003

16 MAY 1990

### TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK

#### INTRODUCTION

##### 1. BACKGROUND.

According to AWSR 105-22, THE LOCAL ANALYSIS AND FORECAST PROGRAM, a Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN) is an informal publication containing information on forecasting for locations for which units have a forecast responsibility (TAF, watch/warning, advisory). It is up to the wings or squadrons to specify the organization and format of unit TFRNs, approve changes, and maintain copies of all subordinate unit TFRNs. Procedures for making changes and responsibilities for approving and maintaining TFRNs are outlined in the 7 WW supplement to AWSR 105-22. The organization and format of TFRNs is contained in this Forecaster Memo.

##### 2. PURPOSE.

The TFRN is the key forecasting document in the unit. It serves as the repository of all the useful information for forecasting weather at a given location. It is important for all forecasters to be thoroughly familiar with the unit TFRN and for newly assigned forecasters to review the TFRN upon assignment and periodically thereafter. While the TFRN should not be subject to frequent change, departing forecasters who have developed local expertise should be asked to review the TFRN and update it based on their knowledge and experience. This transference of experience from the departing forecaster corps to the newly assigned replacements is one of the key functions of the TFRN.

Approved For Public Release; Distribution Is Unlimited

#### Distribution:

1 WW/DN	2	7 WW/WSU	1	Det 1, 7 WW	1
2 WW/DN	2	6 WS/DON	4	9 WS	1
3 WW/DN	2	15 WS/DON	14	Det 16, 9 WS	1
4 WW/DN	2	17 WS/DON	14	AWS/DOOF	1
5 WW/DN	2	USAFETAC	5	AWS/DOTM	1
5 WW/DOR	45	AFGWC	2	3350TCHTNG/TTMV	1
7 WW/DN	12	OL-G, 7 WW	1		

OPR: 7 WW/DNS (Mr Quast/SMSgt Jimenez)

## TFRN FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

1. **FORMAT.** Use the editorial guidelines given in USAFETAC Technical Note 72-1, except as noted below.

a. Cover sheet. Disregard paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2 in TN 72-1. Prepare a cover sheet containing the heading -- **TERMINAL FORECAST REFERENCE NOTEBOOK** -- and the unit designation and location, date of publication, superseded document statement (if applicable), and a Distribution Statement A (ref AFR 80-45, Atch 1), "Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited." On the inside of the cover, include a distribution list.

b. Changes. Procedures for issuing changes are contained in the 7 WW Supplement 1 to AWSR 105-22. Page changes preserve the neatness of the document and are encouraged. Publish formal changes using the format prescribed in AFR 5-1. Distribute changes to all those offices who maintain the TFRN.

## 2. CONTENT

a. Chapter 1, **LOCATION, TOPOGRAPHY, AND LOCAL EFFECTS.** This chapter will contain:

(1) A general discussion of the physical location of the station with respect to surrounding landmarks. Include field elevation, latitude and longitude, and significant topographic features which influence local weather; e.g., vegetation, orography, inland waterways, proximity to large bodies of water, etc.

(2) A discussion relating the above features to characteristic local weather conditions; e.g., upslope and downslope phenomena, land and sea breezes, wind eddies, etc.

(3) A discussion of the physical location and exposure of the weather station and ROS, if applicable, and any observation limitations; a list of fixed meteorological sensors and their location; and a description of the runway orientation(s) and length(s).

(4) A discussion of the sources of pollution (dust, smoke, etc.) that affect the local weather.

(5) Maps or charts in appropriate sections to help amplify discussions. Occasionally, a cutout from a portion of an aeronautical chart will suffice, but they are frequently too cluttered with irrelevant data. In the latter case, a pen-and-ink tracing of significant features should be substituted. Avoid fold-out maps or charts if possible. Recommended maps or charts include:

(a) A large-scale topographic map (1:1,000,000) covering a radius of approximately 50 statute miles from the station. Mileage circles concentric with the station add perspective to the map. Highlight significant geographic features which affect the local weather, such as lakes, swamps, deserts, pollution sources, etc.

(b) A detailed map of the runway complex identifying the runway orientation(s), and length(s) and meteorological sensor locations.

(c) Other maps or diagrams, such as terrain cross sections, to illustrate upslope and downslope trajectories.

b. Chapter 2, **SYNOPTIC CLIMATOLOGY**. Describe controlling features and local terminal weather associated with typical synoptic situations. Illustrations of typical examples should be used freely to amplify the discussions and portray sequential movements and life cycles of weather systems and synoptic patterns. A few statistics may be included in the discussions, however, numerous climatic data should not be included. Examples of items that could be discussed in this chapter are given below. Adapt your own format for the discussion.

(1) Major controlling features. Describe the major synoptic features which control the local weather each season.

(2) Synoptic weather.

(a) Winter air masses.

(b) Winter weather.

(c) Summer air masses.

(d) Summer weather.

(e) Transition periods.

(f) Cyclogenesis.

(3) Frontal Influences

(a) Cold fronts.

(b) Warm fronts

(c) Occluded fronts.

(d) Sea or land breeze fronts (if, applicable).

c. Chapter 3, **MISCELLANEOUS**. Include any current information the unit considers useful in teaching or helping forecasters to make better local forecasts. Brevity will contribute to effectiveness--keep it short, with only concise, meaningful information. The following areas should be addressed:

(1) Information on sensitivities of supported aircraft. This information need not be included in the TFRN if documented elsewhere, such as in a weather support plan, Forecasting Aids Notebook (FAN), or technical skills handbook.

(2) Climatological information which highlights local flying weather, addresses operationally significant forecast problems, and assists in answering frequently asked questions. It should not duplicate the RUSSWO/SOCS data unless a pictorial presentation would be helpful. Include source of data and period of record. USAFETAC considers a period of record of ten years to be climatologically adequate.

(3) Summaries of synoptic case studies of typical weather situations or unusual occurrences. Any forecasting techniques developed from these case studies which can help identify those situations should be included in the Forecasting Techniques Notebook (FTN).

(4) Discussions of unit operationally significant forecast problems. If available, include proven or time-tested rules or techniques which are useful, plus a brief summary describing their accuracy. Lengthy studies should be placed in an appendix and described in an operational mode in the FTN.

d. **APPENDICES.** Additional information which more fully details portions of the TFRN or which is lengthy should be included as an appendix. Each appendix should be referenced somewhere in the text.

#### **SUMMARY**

A complete, well organized TFRN is a key part of the unit's Local Analysis and Forecast Program (LAFP). As a repository of unit forecast knowledge, it is the key document in the transference of expertise from the experienced forecaster corps to the newcomers. Therefore, it is important to keep the unit TFRN up-to-date and to use it, particularly in the training of all newly assigned forecasters.



2WW  
FORECASTER  
MEMO

---

2WW/FM-86/003

---

FORECAST REVIEWS

BY

CAPT FRANCIS G. TOWER

CAPT DAVID W. RUST

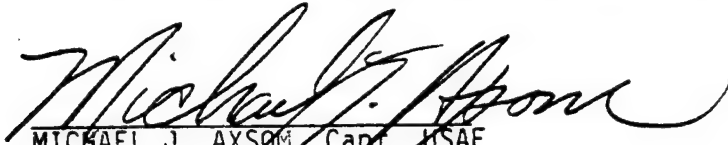
SMSGT DANNY G. MCGREW


This Forecaster Memo provides guidance on preparing Forecast Reviews

APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE  
DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED  
OPR: 2 WW/DNS  
AUGUST 1986

## REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT

This Forecaster Memo has been reviewed and is approved for publication.

  
MICHAEL J. AXSON, Capt, USAF  
Public Affairs Officer

  
DONALD L. BEST, Lt Col, USAF  
Chief, Aerospace Sciences Division

  
GARY S. ZEIGLER, Colonel, USAF  
Commander

## INTRODUCTION

1. Whenever someone has to do something he/she doesn't like/want to, on his own time, it is perceived as punishment regardless of the reasons or benefits. It's true that learning does occur during reviews and equally true, is that growth often involves pain. Therefore, I ask the question "Why are we dishing out pain and punishment to our people? What are the gains to be realized from forecast reviews and how do we maximize our return on investment?"
2. We deal out the anguish because forecast reviews aid personal, professional and unit growth. However, the scope of reviews has changed drastically. We no longer have degree holders writing indepth reviews. Instead, the reviews of today concentrate on understanding the basic causes of the weather and forecast generation process. The maximum training effect can best be realized by using a simple review formula, applied to just a sufficient depth, and aimed at specific forecast/OPVER problems. In this light forecast reviews aid technical health. Still, there's no way to make reviews painless.
3. Once assigned, forecasters will avoid doing reviews. Usually it's because the review threatens their self-esteem. They may think they can't write, or that they don't know enough and this review will prove to everyone how incompetent they really are (here is the real pain). Forecasters must take that extra step to learn, and leaders must help forecasters to write well written reviews. These young forecasters will someday have to teach others to write reviews.
4. Why do some stations lack a dynamic review program? Just as with forecasters, inexperience, and the threat to manager's self-esteem are major factors. If management is not experienced with forecast reviews they are less likely to be involved.
5. The purpose of this forecaster memo is to guide managers and forecasters through the forecast review process. By leading you through the review, we aim to relieve the perceived threat. However, there is always some pain involved with growth, and the purpose of forecast reviews is growth.

## FORECAST REVIEWS: WHY

1. If you've never done or lead a review before, the attached checklist and example give you the shell of your review. This will help with the purely mechanical aspects of reviews but the first question to be asked is, "Why is this review necessary?"
2. Will the review add to understanding of local weather forecasting, the use of products or forecaster competence? If not, then why spend the manpower? Ideally, you should concentrate on WA/WW, OPVER criteria or other areas that impact the customer's operations. Good forecasts are just as needy of reviews as bad ones.
3. Two instances which are almost always ignored. The first is where there is a significant difference between a forecast and the actual conditions but it doesn't significantly affect your customer. An example is a forecast for 20 SCT 40 OVC but the observation is SKC. Conversely, a forecast of mostly clear skies which, verified with 40 OVC, is not usually forecast review material, but the forecast was wrong. Consider assigning a review. It may head off problems in the future. The second instance often ignored is when a forecaster "hits" a good forecast, especially if it involved forecasting significant and difficult to forecast parameters when at forecast time it was A-OK. It seems so seldom that we really make those "hero" forecasts so, how was it done? A review here would not only help others but would reinforce meteorological techniques. Hopefully, it wasn't luck, but even that still needs to be shared.

## FORECAST REVIEWS: HOW

1. The first rule of 'how' is that they don't need to be done by one individual. Others have knowledge of meteorology and the weather event. Others know how to do reviews. If you are assigned the review, don't feel overwhelmed with the task. Ask others for guidance, elicit their thoughts on the weather situation. If you are management, besides telling the individual the depth to do the review, encourage cooperation between forecasters. You might want to assign someone else to assist.
2. To assist in completing a review in a timely manner a milestone checklist with established suspenses would help. For small reviews, the 2 WW Form 80 can be used. For major reviews, a narrative such as the attached example is required. In either case, it is important to include as much detail and explanations as possible. The review will be used by other forecasters and may later be a key to your unit's forecast problem.
3. Your first step in the process of a review is to gather as much data as possible. This includes discussing the situation with other forecasters to gain a different perspective.
4. The next step is to determine what caused the weather and any obvious clues which were available but overlooked. Investigate if any non-meteorological factors were at work (e.g., wall-to-wall pilots, poor visual aids, comm problems).
5. Once the review is put together, the station chief needs to quality critique it for meteorological soundness and glean any useful lessons learned out of it. The Detco's review should look for system related problems that may need fixing. Such levels of review shows the forecasters that we're serious about the program and are looking for positive results like improved comm maintenance, new checklists, more training, schedule adjustments, etc. That's where the forecast review program makes immediate changes. Putting the reviews in binders for future forecaster training and seminars is for longer term benefits (if of course, the reviews are understandable and correct).

## CONCLUSION

1. Forecast reviews should be done when the situation warrants it and the review will be productive. There are no absolute rules of when one is required. It's up to unit management to assign reviews and specify their depth.
2. The most important thing to remember is that you are doing the forecast review to understand why the event did not happen the way you forecast it. In the case of a "hit" on a tough situation for which you are doing a review, you want to be able to pass along the key factors that made your forecast a success. In both cases your aim is to provide meaningful and useful information to your fellow forecasters.
3. Forecast reviews are learning tools and learning, whether meteorology or boxing, always involves personal risk and a little pain. You may doubt your own ability to understand and accurately describe the synoptic weather and write a good forecast review. Yet in doing one, you will learn and gain confidence. You and others will benefit from the reviews. Forecast reviews, with significant lessons learned, should be crossfed to squadron and wing. 2WW/DN will publish the good reviews in the form of Tech Notes and give you the credit. It is a very nice feeling to see your work in print.

## FORECAST REVIEW CHECKLIST

1. Reason for the review: Be specific. Give the exact criteria forecast (800/1) and the verifying observation (2000/3).
2. Description of the synoptic situation. Ideally you should use both a picture and word description - but either one is acceptable as long as it clearly states the synoptic situation. Add comments/observations, etc., that indicate whether or not your original assessment of the situation was correct based upon your reanalysis.
3. Provide a copy of your original forecast and a sequence of observations leading up to the event, including observations for the verifying period.
4. Summary of your reasoning when the forecast was prepared. Add comments, observations, etc., that indicate your agreement/disagreement with it based upon your reanalysis.
5. Discuss the results of your post-analysis. Emphasis will be on why the weather occurred as it did and what, specifically, contributed to the forecast success or failure. Again, it is important that you understand WHY.
6. Summarize the lessons learned; key points, forecast techniques, rules-of-thumb, etc., to pass along to other forecasters.

NOTE: You can use this format, (or one similar) in place of a forecast review worksheet. (2 WW Form 80). Prior to beginning your forecast review you should gather all the materials together that you need. This would include such things as the fax charts, teletype bulletins, LAWCs, observations, Skew-Ts and verbal discussions with other forecasters, including other stations and UFU. For unusually long reviews which will be written as a case study for publishing, the attached milestone checklist could prove useful.

## FORECAST REVIEW

03 March 1985

1. REASON: This forecast review is being accomplished for the 03/12Z TAF. The forecast condition was two categories high and precipitation occurred which was not in the forecast.

- a. Forecast: 40 SCT 80 BKN
- b. Observed: 8 BKN 24 OVC, 61RA

2. SYNOPTIC SITUATION: Ceilings had been 25 to 40 after the front passed and were expected to improve and scatter out after the 700 mb trough passed. A weak impulse over western France did not appear to be a weather producer and was not considered in the forecast. (see attached Form 16). All models were indicating improving trends with high pressure increasing for at least the next 24 hours. Our main forecasting concern was if we would get fog in the morning. A reanalysis of the upper air package showed that the impulse over France was more pronounced than the contours indicated. The 12Z data showed that the Iberian low enhanced this impulse as it moved southeastward. Once the impulse over France hit the Eifels it became a significant weather producer.

3. FORECAST REASONING: The forecast was based on the 700 mb passage clearing the clouds and increasing high pressure keeping us scattered. On the synoptic scale my reasoning agreed with all the models. The passage of the 700 mb trough began clearing out the clouds (see attached observations). On the mesoscale I missed the short wave and its interaction with other synoptic features.

4. For observations and forecast see attachments 1 and 2.

5. POST-ANALYSIS: The key factor was reanalysis of the centralized products. This exposed the short wave as a significant feature and would have led to further analysis and investigation. The Iberian low also influenced the sequence of events as it was stronger than forecast and inhibited the ridge from building into the area.

6. Good forecast techniques would have given me an edge in this situation. Lessons learned from this experience are:

- a. Reanalyze centralized products. A quick comparison of the contours with the values would have alerted me to this situation. It doesn't take long and it doesn't hurt.

- b. Don't forecast based on synoptic patterns. Progress from synoptic to mesoscale and then to TAF scale. Relate mesoscale features to the synoptic pattern to see how they will interact or affect each other.

c. Don't look too far ahead - in other words, don't worry about fog tomorrow morning until you have thoroughly examined the present situation.

d. Don't wait too long before considering an amendment. Once it started raining in the Eifels I should have began to look back to find out why.

Attachments

1. 06Z to 18Z observations
2. 03/12Z TAF worksheet
3. 2WW Form 16 (synoptic situation)
4. 500/mb chart
5. 700/mb chart
6. 850/mb chart
7. Sequence of events

## Forecast Review Milestone

### Milestone

SUSPENSE

1. Collect the data \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Forecast worksheet.
  - b. Fax charts.
  - c. Teletype bulletins.
  - d. Metsat and Radar data.
2. Describe the synoptic picture at the forecast time. \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Use available weather products.
  - b. Word description.
  - c. Was continuity and initializations done?
  - d. What was reflected in the Skew-T?
3. Review the progs and the forecast \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Was the worksheet correctly filled out?
  - b. Did the progs verify?
  - c. What was the forecast reasoning?
4. How did the weather progress? \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Your station observations.
  - b. Surrounding observations.
  - c. AXEWs.
5. Define why the weather occurred as it did (use any available resource). \_\_\_\_\_
6. Summarize the overall process. \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Were observations representative?
  - b. Could a LAWC have helped?
  - c. Was the worksheet helpful? What else is needed?
  - d. Should any other tools have been used?
  - e. Was manning adequate?
  - f. What terrain effects existed?
  - g. Has this situation happened before?
7. Assemble the review. \_\_\_\_\_
8. Management review. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Unit circulation or forecast seminar. \_\_\_\_\_

**AWS/TN-79/002**



**FORECAST REVIEWS  
AND CASE STUDIES**

**Kenneth E. German, Col, USAF**

**May 1979**

**Approved For Public Release; Distribution Unlimited**

**AIR WEATHER SERVICE (MAC)  
Scott AFB, Illinois 62225**

REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT

This publication approved for public release. There is no objection to unlimited distribution of this document to the public at large, or by the Defense Documentation Center (DDC) to the National Technical Information Service (NTIS).

This technical publication has been reviewed and is approved for publication.



GEORGE TANIGUCHI  
Asst Ch. Forecasting Svc Div  
Directorate of Aerospace Services  
Reviewing Officer

FOR THE COMMANDER



ROBERT M. GOTTUSO, Col, USAF  
DCS/Aerospace Sciences  
Air Weather Service

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER AWS/TN-79/002	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle)  Forecast Reviews and Case Studies		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED  Final
		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
7. AUTHOR(s)  Kenneth E. German		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s)
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS  Air Weather Service/DNT Scott AFB IL 62225		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS  AWS/DNT Scott AFB IL 62225		12. REPORT DATE  May 1979
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (If different from Controlling Office)		13. NUMBER OF PAGES  39
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report)  Unclassified
15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE		
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report)  Approved for public release; distribution unlimited.		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Weather Forecast Reviews, Forecast Evaluations, Worksheets Weather Case Studies Bust Reviews		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) One of the most effective ways of improving forecasting performance is the fore- cast review (sometimes called bust review). The forecast review improves the effectiveness of the forecaster who does the review and it is helpful to others who forecast for the station. Even though the benefits are nearly universally acclaimed, staff visits often find that the forecast review programs fall far short of this ideal. One of the reasons often given is that there is inadequate guidance available concerning the content of a good forecast review and how to judge its effectiveness. This technical note is written to help meet this need.		

20. ABSTRACT.

This technical note discusses forecast reviews and provides several examples that can be used by forecasters who want ideas to use in documenting their forecast reviews.

May 1979

#### PURPOSE

This technical note discusses forecast reviews and provides several examples that can be used by forecasters who want ideas to use in documenting their forecast reviews.

#### DISTRIBUTION

Wings, squadrons, and detachments (except SESS and STAFFMET units).  
3350 TTCHG Chanute AFB IL 61868  
MAC/IGIS

May 1979

#### PREFACE

One of the most effective ways of improving forecasting performance is the forecast review (sometimes called bust review). The forecast review improves the effectiveness of the forecaster who does the review and it is helpful to others who forecast for the station. Even though the benefits are nearly universally acclaimed, staff visitors often find that the forecast review programs fall far short of this ideal. One of the reasons often given is that there is inadequate guidance available concerning the content of a good forecast review and how to judge its effectiveness. This technical note is written to help meet this need.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter	Title	Page
1	INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1
1.1	Definitions. . . . .	1
1.1.1	Bust Analysis. . . . .	1
1.1.2	Forecast Evaluation. . . . .	1
1.1.3	Forecast Review. . . . .	1
1.1.4	Case Study . . . . .	2
1.2	Procedures . . . . .	2
1.2.1	Selecting Thresholds . . . . .	3
1.2.2	Operational Procedures/Instructions (OI) . . . . .	4
2	THE REVIEW . . . . .	4
2.1	Synoptic Description . . . . .	4
2.2	Reasoning Used . . . . .	4
2.3	Verification . . . . .	4
2.4	Results. . . . .	5
2.5	Lessons Learned. . . . .	5
3	AFTER THE REVIEW . . . . .	6
3.1	Technical Evaluation . . . . .	6
3.2	Commander's Evaluation . . . . .	7
3.3	Use of Forecast Reviews. . . . .	7
4	THE CASE STUDY . . . . .	8
4.1	Rationale for Doing Case Studies . . . . .	8
4.2	Examples of Published Case Studies . . . . .	8
5	EXAMPLES OF FORECAST REVIEWS . . . . .	9
5.1	Example 1. Forecast Review Worksheet. . . . .	10
5.2	Example 2. Another Forecast Review Worksheet. . . . .	11
5.3	Example 3. Forecast Reviews on a Forecast Worksheet . . . . .	13
5.4	Example 4. Building a Data Base . . . . .	14
5.5	Example 5. Persistent Stratus . . . . .	16
5.6	Example 6. Non-occurrence of Low Ceilings . . . . .	17
5.7	Example 7. Review of Warning Using AWS Form 39. . . . .	18
5.8	Example 8. Review of a Correct Forecast . . . . .	19
5.9	Example 9. Station Chief's Evaluation . . . . .	20
6	EXAMPLES OF CASE STUDIES . . . . .	21
6.1	Example 1. Synoptic Study for Germany . . . . .	22
6.2	Example 2. Ice Storm. . . . .	26
6.3	Example 3. Strong Wind. . . . .	29
6.4	Example 4. Low Level Jet. . . . .	31
6.5	Example 5. Snowstorm. . . . .	33

## Chapter 1

### INTRODUCTION

The purpose of a forecast review is to improve forecasting. Generally, this purpose is achieved if a forecaster carefully reanalyzes data for a given situation so that he and others better understand what happened. A forecast review should be initiated whenever the forecaster does not thoroughly understand the sequence of events. Station workload usually makes such an idealistic approach impractical; so reviews usually are done for those events most likely to increase forecasting capability. The beginning forecaster should seek advice from more experienced forecasters concerning causes of events and selection of events to review. This chapter will provide a few definitions and discuss unit forecast review program procedures.

#### 1.1. Definitions.

Definitions of terms such as bust review, bust analysis, forecast review, and case study have been attempted by many without achieving universal clarity or acceptance. On the basis of these experiences, it appears that a continuum exists and precise definitions are neither possible nor required. The definitions that will be used in this publication will be arbitrary, primarily relying on the amount of time required to do the job. We begin with two terms associated with unit daily quality control activities so that the forecast review is easier to define.

1.1.1. Bust Analysis. Whenever a forecast is no longer representative, it must be amended. In this process, normal procedures require a reason be given for the amendment. The activities involved in reassessing the situation before writing the amendment comprise a bust analysis. There usually is little time for this function; so the bust analyses tend to be short. Some possible examples are given below:

The front was delayed by development of a wave.

The front accelerated.

A warm front intensified.

The stratus occurred early.

Precipitation began six hours early.

A squall line developed unexpectedly ahead of the front.

Thunderstorm dissipated.

These examples really do not say much, but they are better than a statement that the forecast was amended because ceiling was out of category. Of course, additional information can be written if desired. Every amended forecast provides an opportunity to improve forecasting capability, and each forecaster should do as much investigation as workload permits.

1.1.2. Forecast Evaluation. One of the daily duties of the station chief should be to review the forecasts issued. Part of this task is to evaluate the forecasts, the bust analyses, look for trends, and determine what actions (e.g., forecast review, case study, nothing) are required. This process is called forecast evaluation.

1.1.3. Forecast Review. A forecast review (sometimes called bust review or a forecast reanalysis) is an after-the-fact review of the observations, analyses, and forecast aids which were available to the forecaster to determine whether existing station procedures were adequate, and to identify the ways to prepare a correct forecast. The time required for this process normally should be less than one hour. Chapter 5 contains examples of forecast reviews prepared by AWS units. We have typed the comments, but in actual practice the forecast reviews often are handwritten.

1.1.4. Case Study. A case study is sometimes called an in-depth reanalysis. The basic purpose of it is the same as the forecast review, but usually considerable effort is used to collect and present the data and analyses thoroughly in a clear and readable form. The effort usually requires several hours' concentrated work and some rewrites over a period of several weeks or months. Chapter 6 contains examples of case studies.

## 1.2. Procedures.

A systematic, effective, forecast review program provides tremendous potential for improved forecasting. To realize this potential, procedures have to be established and made to work. Each unit has unique needs, so the program has to be written accordingly, that is, by each unit. These programs should consist of the elements described in the following paragraphs.

1.2.1. Selecting Thresholds. In general, workload places practical limitations on the amount of effort that can be applied to a forecast review program. A program that is too stringent or is ill-conceived generally becomes perceived as non-productive or punitive work. Therefore, careful planning is required when establishing the program, and periodic reassessment of the program is required to make sure it continues to work effectively.

The station managers must ensure that the forecast review program is not interpreted as punishment. The sole intent must be to improve individual and station performance; the forecast review simply is one of the most effective ways. Forecasters who willingly do forecast reviews should be praised for their professional attitude toward their unit and for their leadership and initiative. Noteworthy reviews should always receive public praise. A forecaster who knows that extra effort will be recognized is more likely to produce.

Some events are so important to the station operation that they should be given special consideration for a forecast review. Examples used by various units are:

An unforecast event had significant adverse customer impact.

Weather warning criteria met but no warning issued.

Weather warning issued but event does not occur.

Weather conditions below 1000/2 occur without being forecast or are forecast and fail to occur.

Selected events.

The particular thresholds chosen should be designed to lead toward improvement of specifically identified aspects of a station's operation. These goals should be clearly stated and explained to all forecaster personnel. In most cases, then, the duty forecaster should initiate the required review. Only in a few exceptional cases should it be necessary for a station supervisor to direct forecast reviews. Obviously, when such direction is needed, it should be done without hesitation.

Thresholds that are beyond the state-of-the-art normally should not be established. If a customer requires such accuracies, the Staff Weather Officer (SWO) is obligated to advise what the capabilities are, what improvements are possible and are being worked, and what is impossible. In AWS units, the difficult problems have been tried by many, and it is unlikely that these problems will be solved by inexperienced forecasters.

Sometimes an outstanding forecast merits a forecast review to document how a specific situation can and should be handled. An excellent example is at Chapter 5, Example 8. In this case the forecaster used local rules of thumb and thorough metwatch of upstream stations to produce an absolutely superb wind warning.

The station chief or DetCo should always be prepared to require a few forecast reviews to help improve unit or individual deficiencies identified through on-the-spot OJT or the verification program. In addition, a forecast review can be a good vehicle for providing training for the less experienced forecasters.

Occasionally an event will be so interesting or illustrative of typical weather at a location that a case study is desirable. A case study really is an expanded forecast review that contains copies of the basic facsimile or operational analyses, supplemental reanalyses, data and other charts that could be helpful in subsequent reviews. Although forecasters may initiate case studies, the station manager should assign several every year.

May 1979

The first step in establishing effective forecast review procedures is to write down specific unit goals (e.g., improve wind warning performance by 20 percent, improve visibility forecasting by 10 percent) for the forecast review program. These may be different for each unit. Once the goals are established, then it is possible to write specific thresholds to assist the forecasters in selecting the cases or events for which forecast reviews would be most productive. Completion of this step enables the station manager to take the next logical step.

1.2.2. Operational Procedures/Instructions (OI). An OI should be written to specify the purpose or goals, the thresholds, and the procedures to be followed. The goals and thresholds have been discussed. The procedures to be followed can be specified in the OI or described on a forecast review form (see examples 1 and 2). These procedures normally will include:

Review of forecast aids used in making the forecast to determine if all pertinent available information was used, and if it was used properly;

Verification of the forecast aids to determine whether the guidance was adequate, incorrect or misleading;

Reanalysis to determine what actually happened. This step may require iteration with the previous step;

Identification of potential forecast hints and any other lessons learned;

Instructions for format such as local or standard form, letter or memo (See examples at Chapter 5, Examples 2, 3, 4 and 5, respectively); and

Review by station managers, feedback to forecasters, filing, and a system for periodic (seasonal) review.

When writing operational instructions, care must be taken to avoid unnecessary or fruitless activity. The best way to do this is to make sure forecasters understand the purpose of the program and then to give them the authority and responsibility to make it work. Forecasts that indicate correct trends but miss the timing by a few minutes or the ceiling or visibility by small amounts, normally do not require reviews. These subjective determinations can be made quite well by a duty forecaster who has been trained to know the customers' requirements and sensitivities. The review is discussed in Chapter 2.

## Chapter 2

## THE REVIEW

There are several ways of doing forecast reviews; differences are in techniques and length of investigation. The purpose of the review will largely dictate the approach used. For example, a review of severe convective activity would require a different approach than a review of a radiation fog episode. The forecaster's basic meteorological training provides sufficient background in most instances for selection of a suitable approach. The details of approach are variable. It's the results that count. Different forecasters get there in different ways, but generally all reviews should include the following:

2.1. Synoptic Description. This should briefly describe the synoptic situation prior to the valid time of the forecast. Key charts should be attached and referenced in this portion of the review. The written description should complement the charts. It is not necessary to describe the location of each feature, when it can be readily seen on a map. For example:

"A high pressure area with center located over southeast Indiana was dominating the Scott AFB area." This sentence, alone, is an adequate description. "A cold front extended from eastern Montana to central Nevada. Weak southerly flow existed throughout the Mississippi Valley." The last two sentences are not necessary because they contain information readily apparent from the attached maps and are not relevant to the fog forecast.

The purpose of the description is to provide an introduction and rough guide to synoptic classification. Most forecasters need or at least expect information on whether the synoptic situation is frontal or air mass and what type. Such comments provide a frame of reference which makes it easier for weather personnel to understand the subsequent comments and discussion.

2.2. Reasoning Used. This should provide a summary of the reasoning used when the forecast was prepared. Be sure to briefly mention key forecast guidance used. Examples include:

LFM indicated strong PVA in next 12 hours;

NWS discussion indicated low would move east; and,

PDUS indicated front would slow down.

In each case the referenced product should be attached to the review.

This step is important because it can indicate better ways to do the job as well as define any misinterpretations of existing guidance. Care must be taken to preclude ridicule or other adverse feedback to the forecaster. It is essential that this step be done frankly so that any problems can be solved. Irrational or emotional reaction by supervisors to these comments will quickly prevent any useful information from being obtained. In some cases, this information might have to be treated as privileged.

This mentally retained information is perishable and must be written as soon as possible after the event occurs. Whether the event was correctly or incorrectly forecast, it is this step that illuminates the effectiveness and understanding of the existing procedures.

2.3. Verification. In general, a summary of the forecast and the verifying observations or charts is required. The summary quickly describes the element forecast and whether it verified or not. Copies of the actual forecast and verifying observations should always be attached for subsequent reference. In cases where the subject is timing of a synoptic control, such as a front (wind shift) or a trough aloft (cessation of precipitation), charts showing the extrapolated (forecast) positions of the feature(s) and the verifying analyses (adjusted if necessary) should be attached.

May 1979

2.4. Results. This discussion contains the results of the post-analysis, with emphasis on why the weather occurred as it did, and the factors responsible for the forecast's success or failure. This step is one in which payoff often occurs.

It will not always be possible to identify the real causes or to specify fool-proof ways to prevent recurrence. Nevertheless, a painstaking effort is required. The appropriate charts should be examined closely, and whenever continuity or structure is suspect, other analysis solutions should be considered. In addition, the physical mechanisms causing the event are not always easy to identify. For example, advection fog might be identified as radiation fog and strong gusty winds associated with a strong surface pressure gradient could be attributed to local effect(s). When the causes of the weather that occurred are imperfectly known, the purpose of the forecast review is to help build a data base (several different descriptions of a similar event) that can be used to improve knowledge and understanding of the event.

2.5. Lessons Learned. No review is complete without a summary of lessons learned, as well as suggestions which would aid forecasters in the future under similar conditions. These are the conclusions and recommendations resulting from the work. As such, they deserve careful consideration and should be proposed with that expectation. The station supervisor should carefully evaluate each conclusion and recommendation.

In all the above steps, include pertinent information from other forecast reviews done for similar events and situations. Frequently, the observation or expression of another person assists in providing greater understanding of the physical processes involved in the event. Using the forecast review is described in Chapter 3.

## Chapter 3

## AFTER THE REVIEW

The act of completing a forecast review is only one step toward improvement of individual and station performance. The completed forecast review must be evaluated to ensure the work has been done carefully and completely, and that the conclusions and recommendations follow logically from the information presented in the written review. Some possible subsequent actions to consider include change in station procedure, further evaluation, refer to parent unit, and discussion with customer on capabilities. The following paragraphs explore these possible actions.

3.1. Technical Evaluation. Ideally the unit commander should perform this function, but in actual practice it usually will be done by the unit's technical leader (station chief, forecaster with most experience, etc.). One question might be "What constitutes technical adequacy?" There is no simple answer to this question; however, one criterion might be whether the evaluator personally could have used the suggested approach to arrive at a correct forecast.

Forecast reviews can be long or short, very detailed or not so detailed. The goal of the review, regardless of how long or detailed, should be to help the writer and reader identify those parameters that were and were not accounted for in the forecast. If the review does this, then it is of sufficient length and detail.

A few thoughts illustrating common technical weaknesses, written by 2WW/DNs on some forecast reviews are given below.

"A forecast review was accomplished because the ceiling and visibility did not improve as expected. The discussion was fairly complete, including forecast reasoning. The forecast was based on an expected trough passage from the south with subsequent instability improving visibility. Ceiling and visibility did improve briefly, but deteriorated again after trough passage. The problem was that advection from the south doesn't necessarily mean decreased stability. Low level inversions can become stronger rather than weaker, causing low visibility conditions to continue or to become worse. The person accomplishing the review aimed most of his criticism for the bust at the trajectory bulletin. Some important details were left out of the review. A trough was forecast to pass the station, yet there was no mention of continuity, and no indication of any attempt to use the latest surface synoptic information to note changing ceiling and visibility conditions just before and after trough passage at upstream stations. No mention was made as to what other information, besides the trajectory bulletin, might have been looked at to catch the fact that weak ridging and warming occurred behind the trough.

"Another review looked at a situation where visibility failed to improve as forecast. Fog dissipation was forecast to coincide with the breaking of a low level inversion due to surface heating. The forecast breaking temperature was hit on the nose, but occurred later than expected. The review was well done. One thing that might have been included was how well the Conditional Climatology Tables and Surface Heating Curves performed.

"A third review discussed a missed forecast where low ceiling, low visibility and rain caused by overrunning from the south was expected to continue, but, instead, conditions improved. The forecast was based on a low pressure center remaining stationary west of the station and maintaining overrunning conditions. Instead, the low moved east of the station and conditions improved significantly. Some important areas were not discussed. There was no mention of surface or upper air continuity or changes, such as the movement, deepening or filling of the low center. One set of conditions might cause the low to remain west of the station, while another might cause the low to move east rapidly."

Finally, Example 10 (Chapter 5) illustrates a good forecast evaluation. We collected many samples of forecast reviews, but few showed such constructive comments.

May 1979

3.2. Commander's Evaluation. The unit commander must personally evaluate the review. In a large measure, the success of a forecast review program depends on the interest shown by the unit commander in the forecast reviews. The unit commander should make public comments about the positive points or characteristics of each review. For credibility, it must be clear that the unit commander has indeed read the review.

3.3. Use of Forecast Reviews. One possible outcome of the review is identification of any errors of omission or commission made in the stress of real time. This information can be used by the individual, but also can indicate a need for changes in station procedures, e.g., relieving the forecaster for a few minutes before TAF time, or arranging to have local flying weather information posted in squadron operations to reduce the number of phone calls. When the problem is readily defined, corrective action can be taken immediately. Subsequently, the review should be used for seasonal or orientation reading.

In many cases a single forecast review is not sufficient to identify effective, lasting solutions. These insufficiencies will be minimized if the review makes full use of all resources available. In-station resources include other shift forecasters, the station chief, wing weather officers, and the DetCo. Out-of-station assistance may be available from a nearby National Weather Service (NWS) or commercial weather service office. In addition, the parent unit technical consultant is available. Asking for assistance has the added benefit of ensuring that the parent unit is aware of unit problems and efforts to find solutions. With this knowledge, the technical consultant may be able to provide beneficial crossfeed from other units.

A unit might not want to do this much with a single forecast review, but, at the very least, the review should be held for consolidation with other forecast reviews of similar events. A collection of reviews provides deeper insights into forecasting than does a single review.

In those few cases when several forecast reviews fail to bring out practical solutions, the problem should be identified as a unit limitation, and forwarded through channels for long term solution. Some problems are beyond the state-of-the-art and should be labeled as such so that a research requirement can be written. In the interim, the unit should brief customers of the limitation, but strive to perform as well as possible.

The finished review should then be circulated among all forecasters, and any significant findings discussed at the next forecasters' meeting. Completed reviews should be filed by type and season. Part of the preparation for approaching seasons should include review of the appropriate forecast reviews by each unit forecaster. Because of the limited time usually available for such activity, it is important that each review retained for this purpose is easy to read, complete, and minimally redundant to other reviews in the collection.

Following each season, forecast reviews should be reexamined and common elements summarized by type. After several seasons, solutions to forecast problems often become evident; therefore, end-of-season reviews should be maintained for at least five years. Forecast reviews which no longer contribute to better understanding of the forecast problem may be discarded. Solutions to forecast problems should be included in the unit TFRN. Case studies are described in Chapter 4.

## Chapter 4

### THE CASE STUDY

As explained in Chapter 1, there is no way to clearly separate forecast reviews and case studies. Administratively, it is convenient to call those efforts requiring more than a few hours a case study. Forecasters who do case studies should be encouraged to publish their efforts in an AWS technical publication, or in one of the professional journals whenever others would benefit.

4.1. Rationale for Doing Case Studies. In meteorology, the case study is a basic building block in advancing the state-of-the-art. Often the road to progress has been smoothed through carefully done case studies. These studies provide the empirical evidence (observations) from which forecast hints and rules (theory) are devised. An example is the development of tornado and severe thunderstorm forecasting rules in AWS TR 200 (Rev). Another example is forecasting heavy snowfall as described in 3WW TN 76-2. These advances of science were made by doing case study after case study, until important relationships and parameters became evident. Other branches of science use a similar approach--make patient observations to establish a behavior and fit a theory to it. Only rarely has the advance been achieved in reverse order. It is difficult to overemphasize the importance and usefulness of the case study as a way to improve forecasting performance and increase understanding of meteorological processes.

The case study is used in the same way as the forecast review to work toward solution of forecast problems. The first few case studies of a phenomenon document typical situations in which the event occurred. Forecasters should review these during initial and subsequent seasonal orientations so that they are aware of the kinds of situations in which the event can occur.

When doing a case study, the first step is a reanalysis to determine how the phenomenon was produced and the specific sequence of events leading to it. Previous case studies and forecast reviews of similar events should be reviewed. It is during this careful review of past events, and comparison of one with another, that forecasting relationships and parameters often become evident.

The forecaster should not be discouraged by lack of progress after a few tries. The keys are patience and persistence. These are essential for success and nearly always reward the investigator who uses them faithfully.

The format of an effective case study can vary considerably as is illustrated by the examples mentioned below and in Chapter 6. However, at a single station, a standard format makes comparison of one case study to another much more efficient and effective.

#### 4.2. Examples of Published Case Studies.

3WW TN 77-2, Case Study: A Report on the Storm System of 2 March 1977. Example of a study of a synoptic scale system which developed rapidly over the midwest CONUS.

AWS TR 200 (Rev), Notes on Analysis and Severe Storm Forecasting Procedures of the Air Force Global Weather Central. Case studies of several severe weather outbreaks are summarized in Appendices B, C, D, E, and F. These illustrate thorough analysis and description of the relationships of all levels and types of data.

2WW TN 78-5, Selected Case Studies and Synoptic Patterns Bring Significant Weather to Europe. Contains several studies of synoptic scale patterns.

USAFETAC TN 73-2, The Ocheltree Tornado, (a case study), 1 May 1972. An excellent study of a meso-scale development in Kansas and Missouri. Good use of radar photographs.

Other examples may be found in the various wing publications and in the professional journals. These studies required a lot of extra work to make them suitable for publishing. This extra work is not required for locally produced case studies, as is illustrated by the case studies in Chapter 6.

May 1979

## Chapter 5

### EXAMPLES OF FORECAST REVIEWS

The forecast reviews in this chapter were selected from those submitted by the wings. The examples show several different approaches to doing forecast reviews. They are printed here as examples to illustrate portions of the discussions in the first three chapters. In addition, a forecaster may want to refer to them when ideas are needed about format or content. Each unit, of course, should have a number of forecast review samples on hand.

The reviews printed here have been modified to enhance their usefulness for this document. At the same time, we retained as much of the original review as possible.

May 1979

### 5.1. Example 1, Forecast Review Worksheet.

This forecast review illustrates a review worksheet used at Det 3, 3WS 5WW at Myrtle Beach AFB, South Carolina. The cause of the improvement was identified and supported with copies of portions of the surface, 850mb, 700mb, and 500mb charts. (Charts in this example not included).

SUBJECT: Forecast Review

DATE: 9 Nov 78

1. A bust review is required for the 07/13 Z forecast. The reason is two category bust. Complete the following and return to the chief forecaster NLT 5 working days from the above date. Attach any pertinent maps, forms, or data sheets that are applicable to your discussion. Remember, a Bust Review is a learning experience and is used to compile a Bust Review File.

2. FORECAST CONDITION: 8 BKN 25 OVC

3. OBSERVED CONDITION: 40 BKN

4. SYNOPTIC SITUATION: High over West Virginia with low offshore. Cold front had passed to southeast during the previous 36 hours. 850mb low in southern Georgia.

5. PREANALYSIS: What parameters were used to forecast the event and what did they indicate? Isotherm trough at 850mb at 09/00Z was well to the west, indicating that clearing trend would not occur.

6. POSTANALYSIS: What parameters were evident on the postanalysis that weren't evident before and what was their effect? Minor ridge west of Myrtle Beach at 850mb moved through Myrtle Beach giving a clearing trend. The 8 BKN first went scattered and then cleared out by 16Z. The 700mb at 09/00Z showed that the Georgia low was shallow and that Myrtle Beach was more under the influence of the minor ridge than seemed from the 850. The 500mb at 09/12Z showed the entire area under that ridge (chart not available at forecast time). We were basically under a ridge and the low ceilings were caused by onshore flow. As the high moved to the northeast, the flow weakened, clearing out the low ceiling.

7. SUMMARY OR CONCLUSION:

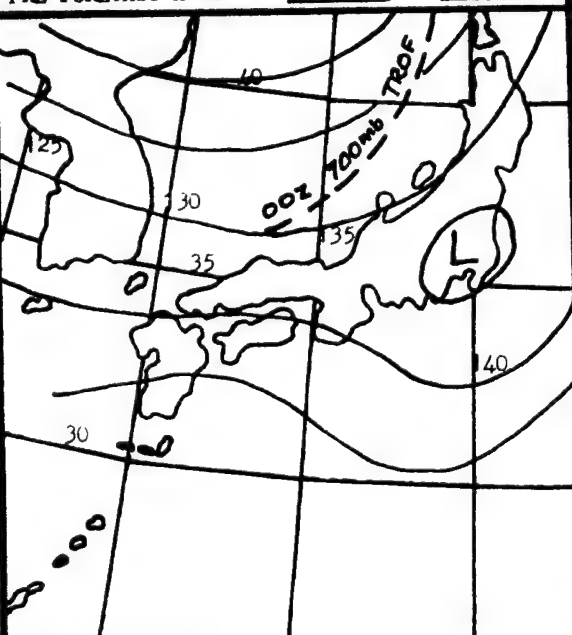
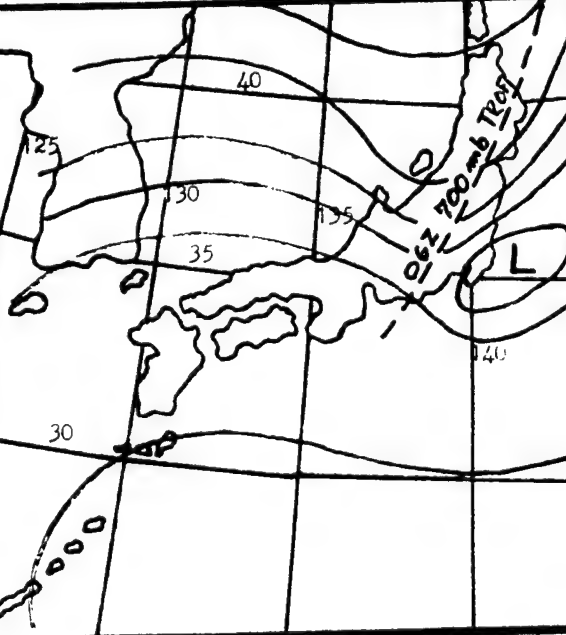
1. Watch for lows at 850mb that might have a ridge just ahead of them. The ridge in this case proved to be more important, as it was reflected aloft.

2. Although, there was no discernible trend, the condition has been present for 12 hours already, and should not have been expected to continue for another 3 hours.

May 1979

5.2. Example 2. Another Forecast Review Worksheet.

This forecast worksheet is used by Det 17, 30WS, 1 WW at Yokota AB, Japan. Commandable features include: thorough instructions, space for analyses, ample space for discussion and station chief evaluation. Such a unit form has a number of advantages; additional data, charts, and maps can be attached, when needed.

FORECAST REANALYSIS WORKSHEET					
DATE	6 Feb 78	FORECASTER		DUE DATE	21 Feb 78
REANALYSIS REQUIREMENT					
TYPE OF FCST	FCST DTG OR NO	REASON FOR REANALYSIS			
W W	02-01	No lead time surface winds >35kts			
REASON FOR BUSTED FORECAST					
CIRCLE ONE: UNFCST EVENT NON-OCCURRENCE OF FCST EVENT MISSED TIMING					
MISSED TREND MISSED TYPE MISSED INTENSITY OTHER (EXPLAIN):					
REANALYSIS STEPS					
<p>1. Review facsimile charts and locally prepared charts that were available prior to formulation of the busted forecast to re-evaluate synoptic conditions, occurring dynamic changes, and weather patterns. Depict the key analysis available that influenced your forecast below.</p> <p>2. Review techniques/aids such as rules-of-thumb, forecast studies, movement/steering of systems, continuity of systems, observations, etc. used in conjunction with synoptic conditions to formulate the busted forecast.</p> <p>3. Review facsimile charts, locally prepared charts, and other data available immediately following the time of the busted forecast to determine unanticipated changes in synoptic features, their dynamic causes, and resultant changes in weather conditions. Depict the first analysis available after the time of the bust below for the same level as the key influencing analysis.</p>					
PRE-FORECAST ANAL LVL SFC DTG 01/03Z			POST-BUST ANAL LVL SFC DTG 01/06Z		
					

D17, 30WS FORM 0-5  
JAN 78

## REANALYSIS DISCUSSION STEPS

1. Write a brief summary explaining the pre-forecast synoptic situation, techniques/aids such as rules-of-thumb, forecast studies, movement/steering of systems, continuity of systems, observations, etc. that influenced you to forecast what you did when you did.
2. Write a brief summary about post-forecast synoptic changes and how the changes produced the observed weather that caused the busted forecast at the time it did.
3. Write a brief summary about significant factors uncovered, and indicate additional analyses, changes in LAP procedures, techniques/aids, proposed rules-of-thumb, proposed forecast studies, or other information which might have precluded the bust and/or resulted in a better forecast and could aid forecasters in the future under similar circumstances.

## REANALYSIS DISCUSSION

The local area was under the influence of a more intense than usual Kanto low. A cold trough was moving off the sea of Japan ahead of a 700mb trough. Snow showers were occurring along mountain ridges W-N of station. Prior to the 07Z forecast, pressure gradients between stations 47600-47548 (03Z) were only 4.2mb, RJNK-RJTJ 5.1mb and Mt. Fuji winds 240° @ 40 kts. This did not seem conducive to strong northerly surface winds especially that late in the day.

Unnoticed at TAF time was the fact that the pressure gradient 47600-47548 and RJNK-RJTJ (at 06Z) had both increased to 8.5mb. In addition, Mt. Fuji wind had veered to 260° @ 20 kts indicating approach of the 700mb trough. At 07Z the 700mb trough was nearly overhead as Mt. Fuji's winds had become 280° @ 34 kts. By 0800Z the cold surface trough began spilling over the mountains to the north. A line of snow showers developed northwest-northeast and began moving south on the crest of the cold air. Surface winds at RJTJ (10 nm NE) swung from 280° 14 kts to 320° 12/25 kts. Heavy blowing dust and a possible roll cloud from the rapidly moving snow showers to the north of the field was observed rapidly approaching. Station winds shifted to northerly at 0833Z reaching a peak of 41 kts at 0838Z.

The pressure gradient of 8.5 mb was not sufficient to cause 41 kts of surface wind, however, this plus convective down rush caused by the now dissipating snow showers was.

Recommend that regardless of time of day, in situations where a cold trough is approaching the station that the appropriate pressure gradients be closely monitored for strength and passage of 700mb trough be carefully progged for strong gust beginning time. The telltale line of convective showers should also be watched for.

(If additional space is required, continue on additional sheets of bond paper)

## STATION CHIEF REVIEW

Excellent Bust Review with very valid recommendations!  
Comments?

DATE

21 Feb 78

INITIALS

May 1979

5.3. Example 3. Forecast Reviews on a Forecast Worksheet.

We have schematically reproduced portions of a 2WW forecast worksheet form for two similar fog forecasts. Although these reviews are short, they were effective and useful. These reviews are from Det 36, 31WS, 2WW at Alconbury RAF Station, United Kingdom.

CASE I

TAF WORKSHEET	
Prepared by:	DATE/TIME: 14/0500Z
Forecast Reasoning: Dense shallow fog observed. Figure 5, Technique File indicates fog to break at sunrise plus two hours ... All indicators show break time 0830Z-0900Z, but sky above partial obscuration very clear (stars extremely brilliant). Therefore, moving break time to 0800Z.	
TAF: 0514 VRB04 0200 42FG 2CI200 QNH 3010INS GRADU 0708 VRB05 1800 42FG 2CI200 QNH 3011INS	
Amendments: Time issued 0754Z Time required 0800 Z	
Forecast Review: not required <input type="checkbox"/> required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> complete NLT 20 Oct 77 Objective indicators all pointed to fog clearance between 0830Z and 0930Z. Radiation foggraphs (Fig 5 Tech Development File) said 0830Z, 0930Z modified by notes. Fog clearance temperature from sounding was 10°C, heating curves showed 10°C 0830Z to 0900Z. All were considered in the forecast reasoning but TAF was constructed on one subjective input, very clear sky, indicating probable strong insolation and earlier break time/temperature. PP showed no sig. change at 0800Z. FCSTR Signature _____ DETCO Signature _____	

2WW Form 15  
Oct 76

CASE II

Forecast Review: not required <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> required <input type="checkbox"/> complete NLT _____	
Objective indicator pointed to fog lifting between 11-12Z. The radiation fog graphs said 1129Z and the heating curves pointed to clearance at 12-13°. The fog started to lift at 11Z when the temp hit 12°, and improved to >1 nm at 13Z when we hit 13°. It was an excellent forecast.  FCSTR Signature _____ DETCO Signature _____	

May 1979

#### 5.4. Example 4. Building a Data Base.

This excellent review does not provide firm conclusions, but care was taken to document all items "... so that after reviewing subsequent reviews perhaps more specific conclusions can be drawn." The review was done by Det 9, 7WW at Scott AFB IL.

#### Operationally Significant Weather Review

RVR less than 16

1. On 18 Aug 73 Scott AFB observed weather conditions that greatly impacted 375th AAWG operations. Three C-9A aircraft were delayed between one to two hours due to the terminal being below takeoff minimum conditions between 1145Z to 1338Z.

#### 2. Situation.

a. Surface analysis. A high pressure area was generally dominating Scott with the center located in southeast Indiana. A cold front extended from eastern Montana to central Nevada. During the period of fog occurrence, the temperature-dew point spread varied from two to three degrees. Pressure values were between 1018 to 1019mb's. Surface winds remained calm until 1700Z.

b. Upper air analysis. The gradient level winds (approximately 3000 ft) were generally (190/10 at 0600Z, 230/03 at 1200Z, and 100/05 at 1800Z) light and variable at the time of occurrence. The 850mb analysis showed a band of moisture through central Missouri and central Illinois.

3. There really were no forecast aids that could help in forecasting this situation on August 18. Reviewing the period 15 through 19 August, below landing minimums occurred on three of the mornings. Throughout this period the synoptic situation was unchanged. Closer investigation of the mesoscale and microscale situation revealed very little difference between mornings that remained above landing minimums and those mornings that below minimum conditions occurred. Minimum visibilities on the 16th and 17th ranged from 3/4 to 1 mile. Whereas on the 15th, 18th and 19th RVR was 10-.

#### Forecast Trajectory Temperatures and Dew Points at 2000 feet.

	15/00Z		16/00Z	17/00Z		18/00Z		19/00Z	
	T <sup>o</sup>	Td <sup>o</sup>		T <sup>o</sup>	Td <sup>o</sup>	T <sup>o</sup>	Td <sup>o</sup>	T <sup>o</sup>	Td <sup>o</sup>
12 hr	19 <sup>o</sup>	14 <sup>o</sup>	MSG	20 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>	21 <sup>o</sup>	18 <sup>o</sup>	23 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>
18 hr	25 <sup>o</sup>	15 <sup>o</sup>	MSG	19 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>	21 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>	25 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>
24 hr	25 <sup>o</sup>	18 <sup>o</sup>	MSG	20 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>	23 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>	27 <sup>o</sup>	19 <sup>o</sup>

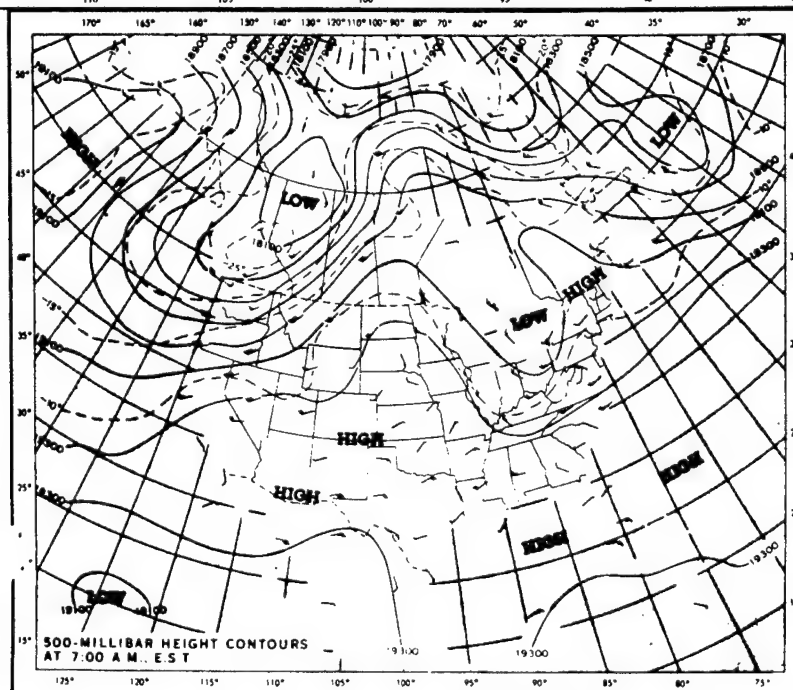
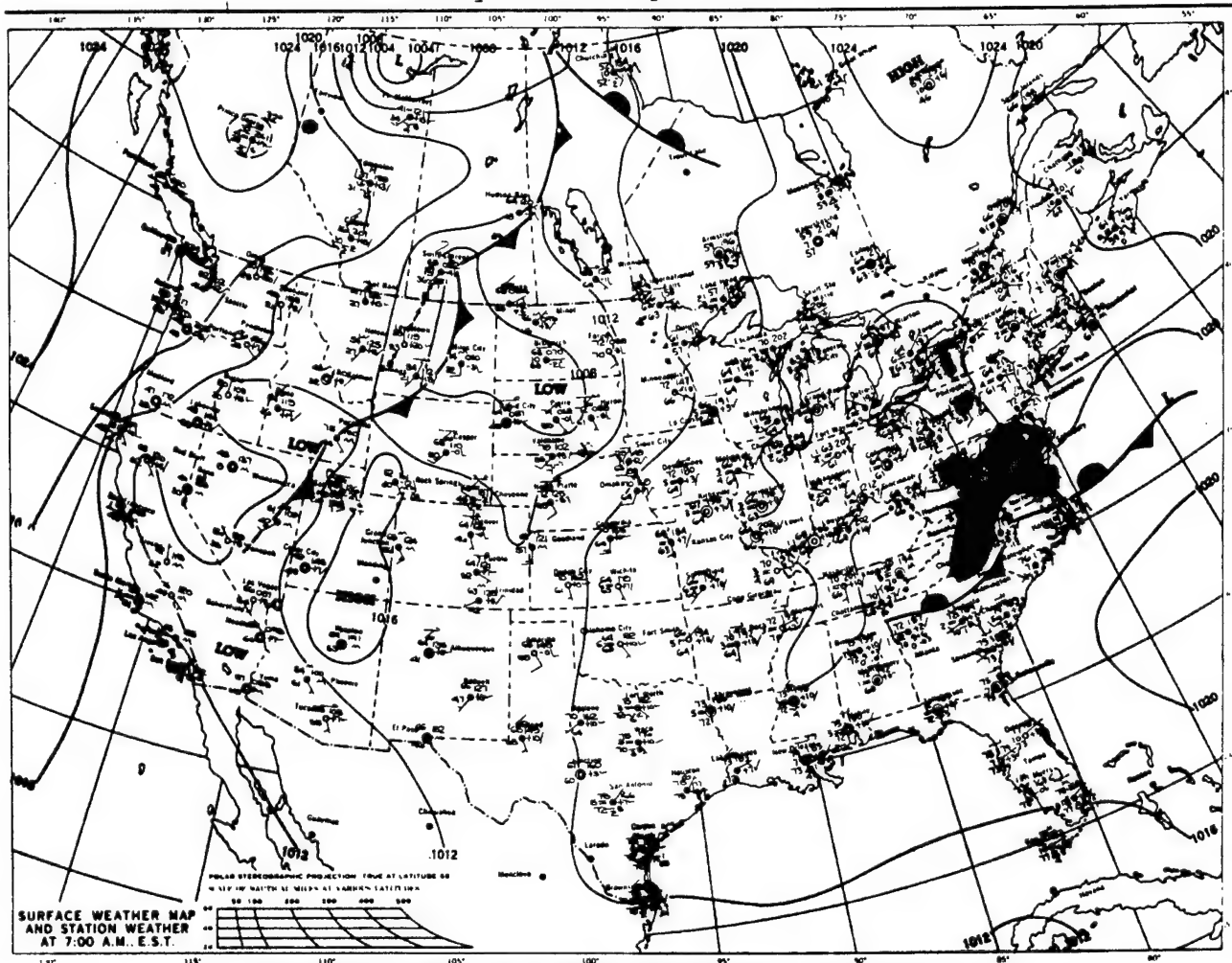
In conclusion, the following are results of this report: There were some other similarities between mornings that went below minimums. These similarities were 1) generally cloudy skies were observed during the previous day 2) clearing occurred at night 3) a rainshower occurred during the previous day and 4) the height of the inversion was 2000-3000 feet MSL. On the mornings that below minimum conditions did not occur one or more of these conditions were not met.

Chief Forecaster

See next page for  
Daily Weather Maps 18 Aug 73

May 1979

Daily Weather Maps 18 Aug 73



May 1979

### 5.5. Example 5. Persistent Stratus.

This is a good forecast review done by Det 75, 3WS, 5WW at Eglin AFB Florida. It contains most of the necessary information. It could have been improved by attaching copies of the 850mb analyses.

14 Nov 1978

WE

Forecast Review for a forecast issued on 8 Nov 78, vld 1400-2000Z

#### Memo for File

1. Synoptic situation at 1200Z on the morning of the forecast consisted of a high pressure system located over eastern portion of Texas, and a cold frontal system extending NNE-SSW along the east coast of the US. Winds aloft sfc-050 averaged 350/10.

2. The cold front has passed through the station the previous morning at approximately 1530Z. With frontal passage ceilings had lowered to 1500 feet, but had improved to 12,000 feet by just 3 hours after frontal passage. They remained above 12,000 feet throughout the remainder of the day until going back to 1,500 feet at approximately 0630Z that evening. They remained in that area until the forecast was issued at 1400Z. The forecast called for ceiling to remain at 1,500 feet until 1900Z at which time I forecast ceilings to be above 3,000 feet. This did not occur and they remained below 3,000 feet through the entire forecast period.

3. Sfc obs at Hurlburt were as follows:

TIME	CIG	VIS
1155	M17 BKN	7
1255	M17 BKN	7
1355	M18 BKN	7
1455	M17 OVC	7
1557	M19 OVC	7
1657	E20 OVC	7
1755	E20 OVC	7
1855	E20 OVC	7
1955	E20 OVC	7

4. Recommendations: None.

5. Conclusions: This situation, identified in the TFRN as "post frontal stratus" is a common occurrence in our area. Although the actual stratus layer was only about 1,500 feet thick (based on pireps and the skew-T) it should not have been forecast breakup until the 850mb thermal trough had cleared our station. Close examination of the 1200Z upper air data showed that the thermal trough was still to our west through central Mississippi. Closer attention to the TFRN and upper air data may have prevented giving undue attention to forecast tools such as the conditional climatology tables, fog and stratus checklist breakup times, and surface charts and lead me to forecast no change during this period.

May 1979

#### 5.6. Example 6. Non-occurrence of Low Ceilings.

This forecast review was done at Det 1, 11WS, 3WW at Elmendorf AFB, Alaska. It provided a good discussion of the forecast reasoning and showed that forecast low clouds occurred throughout the region. This appears to be an example of a "justified" forecast. In cases when forecast timing or location are missed by small amounts, a written forecast review should not be required unless the particular event has been selected as a unit goal for improvement. When this is the case, care must be taken to make sure the pertinent data, charts, and analyses are attached.

Reasoning for Forecasting Ceilings Blo 030, Rain, and Gusty Surface Winds at Elmendorf.

1. Frontal system vicinity Kodiak advancing towards Elmendorf with passage progged about 15Z. Overrunning weather associated with front progged to advect over Elmendorf about 08Z.

2. 700mb moisture prog advecting increased moisture over Elmendorf. 70% line progged by 05/00Z and 90% line progged by 05/06Z.

3. Alaska LFM prog and barotropic showing moderate to strong positive vorticity advection til 05/12Z then becoming neutral to weak negative vorticity advection.

4. Upper air flow 160-200 above 2000 feet, which indicated significant moisture for low ceilings to be advected up Cook inlet over Elmendorf.

#### POST ANALYSIS

Precip - rain occurred as forecast, including timing.

Wind - timing was as forecast for both direction and speed.

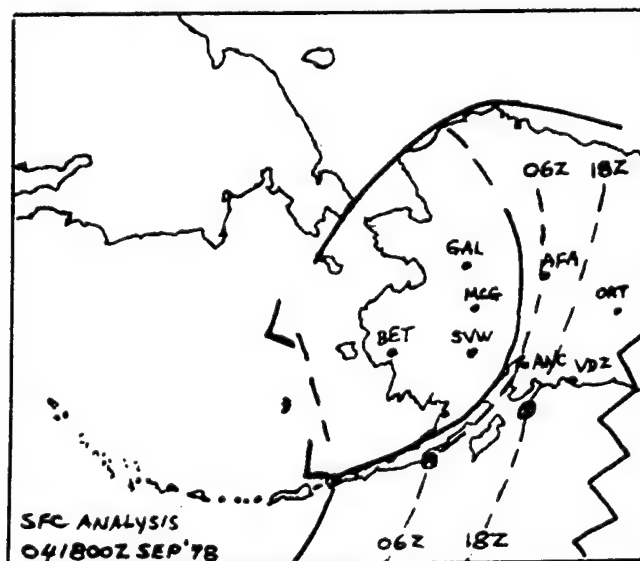
Ceilings - although Elmendorf did not experience ceilings below 3,000 feet, all stations in the area had Cats 3 and 2 ceilings during period. These included:

Anchorage - 3 to 800 feet from 10-18Z.

Anchorage/Merrill - 12 to 2400 feet from 11-16Z.

Homer - 12 to 1800 feet from 6-14Z.

Kenai - 14 to 2200 feet from 7-16Z.



## 5.7. Example 7. Review of Warning Using AWS Form 39

This is a review of insufficient leadtime in warning of freezing temperatures in Florida. It was done by Det 32, 3WS, 5WW at MacDill AFB, Florida. It illustrates one use of the AWS Form 39. This forecast review could have been improved by examining continuity of the low level (surface to 850mb temperature, moisture, and wind fields).

5. PERTINENT OBSERVATIONS				6. BUST REVIEW AND COMMENTS		
MCF OBS		03 Jan 79		<p>At our 02/2000Z Map Discussion Briefing, we forecast a morning min temp of 36°F. We recognized very strong cold air advection (see 850mbs). However, we eliminated &lt;33°F based on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Strong surface winds from WNW (see 2nd standard level chart)</li> <li>2. LFM BLW forecast of 25 kts.</li> <li>3. Ceiling 30 BKN to OVC northwest nearly to New Orleans.</li> <li>4. Computer forecast 35°F.</li> </ol> <p>The surface observation demonstrate why we busted: cloud cover loss, wind speed slackened, and wind direction shifted from 330 to 010 (right down the Interbay Peninsula).</p>		
0155Z	M 32 BKN 80 BKN 7	45/35	3319			G28
0255Z	E 32 BKN 7	45/34	3320			G27
0355Z	M 32 BKN 7	45/31	3412			G23
0455Z	32 SCT 7	42/30	3513			G19
0556Z	30 SCT 7	40/28	3607			G19
0655Z	30 SCT 7	37/24	0109			
0755Z	CLR 7	33/18	3607			
0856	CLR 7	31/16	0107			
0955	250 - SCT 7	31/13	0107			G16
1055	250 - SCT 7	30/16	0207	G15		
				(32°F at 0830Z)		
Lead		0830				
		0755				
		00:35				
Timing Error:		0900				
		-0830				
		00:30				
<p>Recommendation: This be maintained as a case file for forecaster information.</p>						

May 1979

#### 5.8. Example 8. Review of a Correct Forecast.

This review describes the actions, taken by a forecaster, that contributed to an outstanding forecast. It clearly identifies the important forecasting rules and procedures. The benefits of careful metwatch, complemented with frequent analyses of the upstream area, are clearly illustrated.

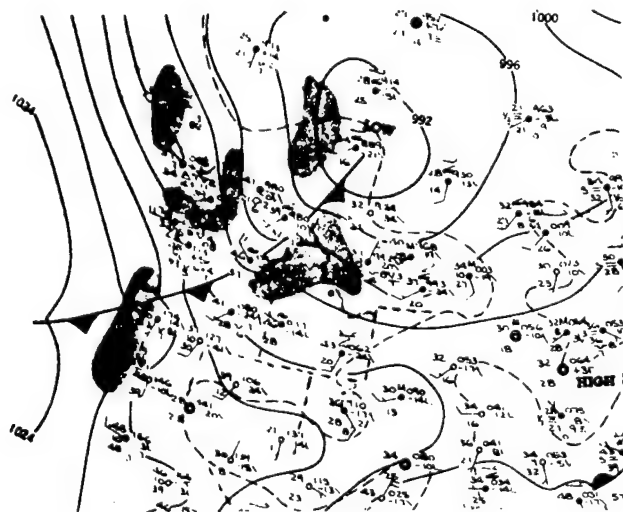
This forecast was made by SSgt Hardamon, Det 18, 25WS, 5WW at Mountain Home AFB. The general synoptic situation is illustrated by surface and 500mb segments from the "Daily Weather Maps" published by NOAA's Environmental Data Service.

##### Study of Record Equalling Frontal Passage

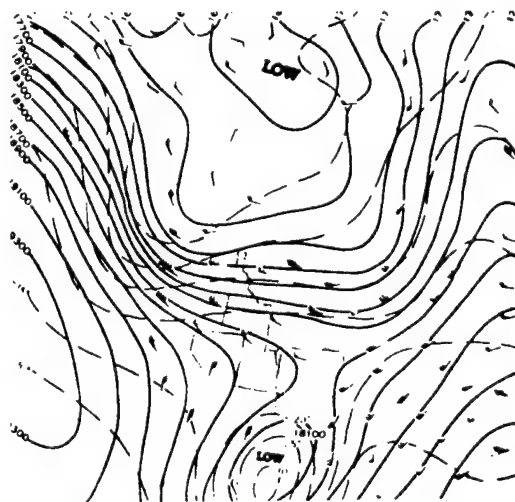
One of the difficult forecasting problems at Mountain Home AFB is forecasting strong surface winds with a cold front passage. A cold front passed through the Mountain Home area at 27/1948Z March 1977. The winds associated with this front peaked at 62 knots which equalled the record for March. The forecaster was able to perform a constant metwatch of the front as it approached through Oregon and successfully forecast the accompanying winds (forecast 55 kts versus actual winds of 62 kts) with over two hours leadtime. Due to the leadtime, damage to the base was limited to mainly fences blown over and very minor aircraft damage. Following is a narrative of events preceding the front passage.

The first map analyzed for the day was the 1500Z surface chart which revealed a cold front through central Oregon with a tightening pressure gradient. The upper air charts showed strong cold air advection into the rear of the front. Although no station was reporting strong gusts on the 1500Z map it was decided that due to the strong temperature gradient aloft and moderate pressure rises on the coast of Oregon, a warning should be issued for 45 kts with frontal passage. As the front passed Baker (BKE) and Burns (4BW) Oregon it was accompanied by winds in excess of 40 knots. At this time the warning was upgraded to 55 kts due to the channelling effect that occurs in the Mountain Home area of the Snake River Plains. The front passed Mountain Home at 1948Z with gusts to 33 kts, 2021Z 55 kts, and at 2029Z we recorded 62 kts. Gusts to 35 kts or greater continued until 0103Z.

Important points to consider with a northeast - southwest oriented front approaching Mountain Home. For early detection of a front that will produce strong winds with passage at Mountain Home look for moderate to strong pressure rises on the Oregon coast (i.e. >3.5 mbs in three hours) accompanied by strong temperature gradients at all levels but at least through the 700mb level. As the front passes Baker and Burns, Oregon add at least 20% to the speed of the peak wind at the stronger of the two stations. A northeast - southwest oriented front will always produce wind directions behind the front of 310° - 330° at Mountain Home due to orientation of the valley. Be aware of what changes are occurring behind the front at all times.



Surface



500mb

Sunday, March 27, 1977 1200Z

May 1979

### 5.9. Example 9. Station Chief's Evaluation.

This is a review of unforecast stratus. The reviewing forecaster was not successful in finding the main key needed to prevent recurrence of the missed forecast. The key was provided by the station chief in his evaluation of the forecast review.

The unit that provided this review was Det 16, 9WS, 3WW at Dyess AFB, Texas. The general synoptic situation is illustrated by the surface and 500mb segments from the "Daily Weather Maps" published by NOAA's Environmental Data Service.

#### UNFORECAST STRATUS

9 Mar 1978

##### Situation:

The 8 Mar 78 forecast was for existing scattered middle clouds and stratus/stratocumulus to remain east of Dyess AFB. At 0800L the stratus and stratocumulus ceilings advected into Dyess and remained until late in the afternoon.

##### Forecaster's thinking and support:

The key to the situation seemed to be the 850mb analysis. With the available data at 08/04L, forecast conditions and trend showed stratus to the east. This forecast was based on the 850mb analysis. The analysis at 07/12Z indicated a low in south central Oklahoma with an associated trough from Oklahoma City-Mineral Wells-Del Rio, moving eastward. An 850mb isotherm trough reached into the Texas panhandle. By 08/00Z there was a cold pocket in central Kansas-central Nebraska and another to the east of Dyess. The low had moved into north central Arkansas with the trough lying from Little Rock-Texarkana-Galveston. Based on these parameters, plus NW surface winds, Dyess should have continued to dry out, with cold air advection to its east, and with stratus occurring in the cold air advection.

##### Actual:

Using hindsight and the 850mb at 08/12Z, there was shown an additional development of a cold pocket in the Texas panhandle. The low had continued to move eastward to Blytheville and trough from Little Rock-Lake Charles. Therefore cold air advection into Dyess from the cold pocket in the Texas panhandle was the cause for the stratus to be advected into us, even though there was a NW drying wind.

##### Problem solving:

The best way to eliminate this problem is closer analysis of upper air advection and temperatures in the lower 5000 feet. This may have been prevented by an additional upper air sounding at Amarillo for 08/00Z.

#### UNFORECAST STRATUS REVIEW

9 March 1978

One tool that could have been used at forecast time: 850mb 24-hour Prog. Upon reanalysis of the 850mb prog vt 08/12Z, the isotherm trough was west of Dyess and dictated stratus ceilings for us. Suggest the use of this prog routinely.

Timing for the stratus: 5 degree spread or less as a good guess. Stratus occurred at 4° spread.

No further analysis required.

Signed, Station Chief

May 1979

## Chapter 6

### EXAMPLES OF CASE STUDIES

The case studies in this chapter were selected from case studies submitted by the wings and from wing publications. They are printed here to provide a few examples a forecaster can refer to when ideas are needed about format or content. We made some modifications to the case studies, but we retained as much of the original work as possible.

### 6.1. Example 1. Synoptic Study for Germany.

This case study was taken from the December 1978 2WW Technical Bulletin. It illustrates use of selected portions of operational analyses, and a thorough consideration of all relevant material including previous studies.

#### A CASE OF SNOW, FREEZING PRECIPITATION, AND RAIN IN WEST CENTRAL GERMANY

Editor's Note: This article by Capt Arthur J. Carrizales, formerly of Det 21, 2WW, the European Forecast Unit, was originally published in the October 1973 issue of the 2WW Technical Bulletin. It is reprinted here as an excellent example of a potentially hazardous weather situation (freezing precipitation) with the associated forecasting difficulties.

On 26 January 1973 the USAFE air bases in west central Germany were affected by a series of frontal systems which produced snow, freezing precipitation, rain and mixed rain and snow over a period of 12 to 18 hours. Many decisions of operational importance may have depended on the forecasts during this time and it is considered useful to post analyze the situation. The purpose of this paper is to review the synoptic picture focusing primarily on use of 26/12Z data to forecast the various types of precipitation. It is hoped that this paper will help forecasters to better handle similar future situations in a timely and effective manner.

During the period preceding the intrusion of frontal systems, an upper level ridge had established itself over Europe. The 25/00Z 500mb analysis (Figure 1) showed the ridge extending from Spain through Germany into western Russia with a high center in the Bay of Biscay. Cold advection on the western side of the ridge was slowly breaking it down. Dry, northeasterly flow prevailed over Germany at this time. The 26/00Z 500mb analysis (Figure 2) indicated that the flow north of 50 degrees latitude was becoming zonal due to the cold advection. The center of the high was now in north central Spain.

While the cold advection aloft was slowly breaking down the ridge over northern Europe, the 25/00Z surface analysis (Figure 3), indicated a ridge extending west to east from the Bay of Biscay to western Russia. A stationary front separating the warmer maritime polar air mass to the west from the colder continental polar air mass to the east was situated north to south from the Benelux countries through central France. A second front was approaching the coast of Ireland, and a third was moving rapidly across the eastern Atlantic under the influence of an upper jet stream. By 26/00Z (Figure 4) the second front was in the London area.



Figure 1. 500mb 25 Jan 73, 00Z

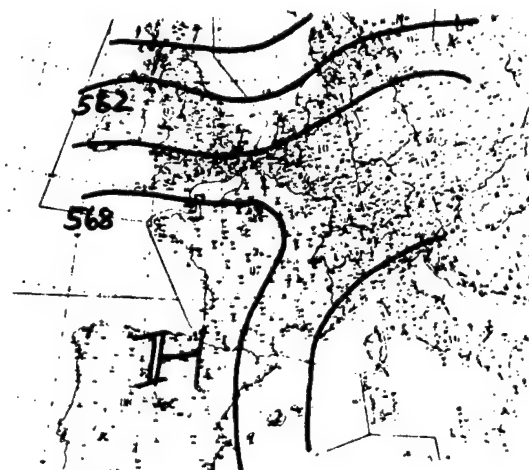


Figure 2. 500mb 26 Jan 73, 00Z

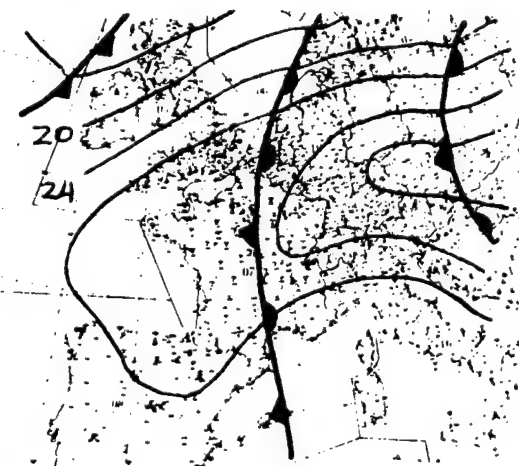


Figure 3. 25 Jan 73, 00Z Sfc.

May 1979

The third front moved at speeds from 30 to 40 knots after 26/00Z and by 26/12Z had moved into the Irish Sea. By that time the second front had moved onto the continent where it aligned itself from the Benelux countries through western France (Figure 5). In the meantime, the front dividing the warmer maritime air from the colder continental air had moved eastward to a position just west of the USAF air bases in Germany.

An analysis of the lower troposphere from Belgium across central Germany at 26/00Z showed that the dome of cold air was shallowest at the westernmost station, St. Hubert in Belgium (06476), and thickest at the easternmost station, Gammersdorf (10771). See Figures 7, 8, and 9.

By 26/12Z it was apparent that the inversion had weakened at St. Hubert due to slight cold advection in the lower levels. It was also noticeable that the cold air was affecting Idar-Oberstein (10618) at 26/12Z (Figure 8). This cold advection at the surface was most apparent at Hahn Air Base, 12 miles north-northwest of Idar-Oberstein. At 26/04Z Hahn reported 0600 meters visibility in freezing fog with a 100 foot ceiling. By 26/13Z visibility improved to 9000 meters in haze, and the ceiling rose to 2000 feet.

It was now becoming evident that the cold front approaching the stationary front (Figure 5) would go aloft since the air behind it was less dense than the colder airmass over the continent. This conclusion was reached by analyzing the Idar-Oberstein sounding, which showed that the low level inversion had not weakened significantly, even with slight cold advection in the lower levels. This sounding also indicated an increase in moisture from the 950mb level to the 500mb level. The problem now facing the forecaster in Germany was not only to forecast the onset of precipitation but, more importantly, the kind of precipitation. Some factors considered in making this forecast were the freezing level, the surface temperature, the 850mb temperature, and the thickness forecasts.

The freezing level is the parameter which determines whether or not snow can reach the ground. The freezing level in west central Germany on 26 January was on the surface (Figure 10) with a few Air Force bases reaching a high temperature of 1C during the day. Observational evidence has previously shown that a freezing level averaging 1200 feet or more above the ground is usually needed to insure that most of the snow will melt before reaching the ground. Since the height of the freezing level is difficult to forecast accurately it has limited



Figure 4. 26 Jan 73, 00Z, Sfc.



Figure 5. Sfc. 26/12Z Jan 73



Figure 6. Sfc. 27/00Z Jan 73

value as a predictor of rain versus snow. Instead, the surface temperature is generally used but in conjunction with upper level thermal considerations.

Previous studies show that the 850mb temperature is a good forecasting discriminator between rain and snow conditions. In Europe, observations have indicated that snow should be forecast with temperatures of  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  or lower. This is not to say that snow does not occur at temperatures higher than  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  but that in the majority of cases when it does occur the 850mb temperature is  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  or colder.

A fourth parameter considered was the forecast thickness. Data have shown that freezing precipitation should be forecast when the 1000mb to 850mb thickness is in the range 1280 to 1320 meters and when the following criteria are met:

1. The surface temperature is less than or equal to  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
2. The warmest temperature in the sounding is equal to or greater than  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
3. The 850mb temperature is or is forecast to be  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  or warmer.
4. The synoptic situation agrees with one of the Miller types (in this case, the corresponding Miller type states that the polar track is established south of 50 degrees north with rapidly occluding waves moving into western Europe from the west).

With all this information available it might seem that the forecast would not be too difficult to make. The following were established:

1. The cold continental airmass was more dense than the warmer maritime airmass approaching from the west behind the "cold" front. This suggests that the cold front would go aloft.

2. The 850mb temperature was between  $9^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  (Figure 9) with warm advection which would indicate that the precipitation could start out as snow, but its duration would be short.

3. The freezing precipitation work chart used by Det 21, 2WW indicated a definite potential across central Germany but since it is an intermediate phenomenon between snow and rain, its duration would be short.

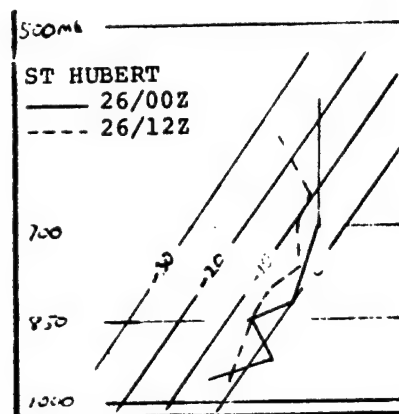


Figure 7. St Hubert sounding 26 Jan 73

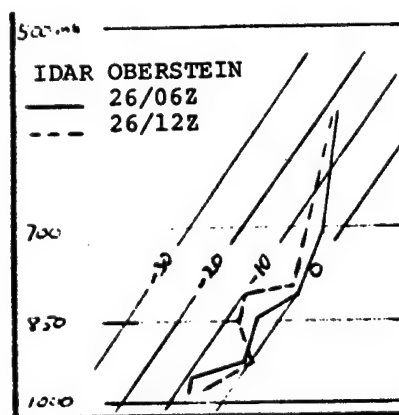


Figure 8. Idar Oberstein sounding 26 Jan 73

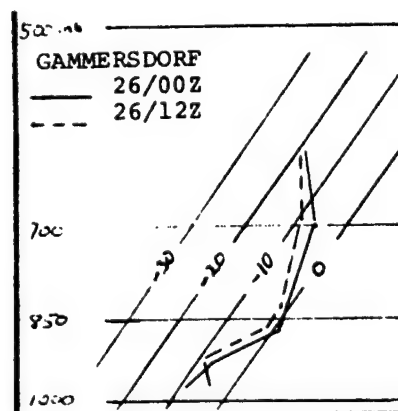


Figure 9. Gammersdorf soundings 27 Jan 73

May 1979

4. As west central Germany became more influenced by the maritime airmass, precipitation would change to rain. The logical inference from this data was that precipitation would probably start as snow, quickly change to freezing precipitation, and shortly thereafter turn to rain. This did not occur!!!

A typical example of what did happen was recorded at Zweibrücken AB in the following observations:

26/17Z	71SN
26/22Z	61RA
26/23Z	56FZDZ
27/00Z	61RA
27/01Z	77SN
27/02Z	68RASN

27/06Z	68RASN
27/08Z	61RA

Why did the precipitation follow this unusual pattern? What actually occurred in the lower atmosphere? The 26/12Z 850mb chart (Figure 10). indicated warm advection over western Europe. This was the dominant factor in the forecast. The warm advection at the 850mb level along with vertical uplifting caused by the front was expected to change the snow to rain. Apparently the warm advection was weak and was neutralized by the cold dome over central Europe. This was indicated in the lower levels by the surface temperatures. There was little warming on the surface. This should have provided a clue to the weakness of the warm advection in the lower levels. Another parameter that should have been considered was evaporational cooling that usually occurs in low levels when the wet-bulb temperature is close to or below freezing. A third factor we should have considered was the effect of overrunning from the third frontal system. The cold advection from this system was also affecting western Germany by 27/00Z.

#### Conclusion.

With so many parameters to consider a forecaster must select and focus on those which are important, then carefully analyze those features necessary to make a viable forecast. Hopefully this study will provide insight into the selection and analysis of critical parameters in forecasting "rain versus snow" situations and will thus aid future forecasters to make timely and accurate forecasts.



Figure 10. 850mb temperature analysis  
26/12Z Jan 1973

## 6.2. Example 2. Ice Storm.

This study is similar to Example 1. It illustrates a different format. It was prepared by Det 2, 3WS, 5WW at Seymour Johnson AFB, NC.

### ICE STORM OF THE 8th AND 9th OF JANUARY 1971

#### SEYMOUR JOHNSON AFB, N. C.

The major problem facing the duty forecasters on the 7th and 8th of Jan was what type of precipitation will occur - rain, snow or freezing rain.

If rain or snow were to occur, the amounts would not be excessive and would present little problem.

But freezing rain or any amount over .25 inch would present a serious problem and could cause extremely hazardous conditions. The resulting accumulation of ice on parked aircraft, ramps, taxiways and runways could seriously impair the operational capabilities of the flying units. In addition, ice on streets and highways presents a serious safety hazard. Ice on trees, utility lines and buildings causes damage and becomes a threat to the health and comfort of personnel.

Large scale synoptic features prior to the onset of the ice storm:

2 Jan - First evidence of a major upper trough at 500mb in the western United States. High index existed from the Rockies to the East Coast. Weak front extended from Great Lakes region to West Texas.

3 Jan - 500mb trough intensified rapidly over the Rockies but East Coast remained under high index. Front in the Mid-United States became better defined with rapidly deepening low in NE Oklahoma. Weak surface high pressure ridge over East Coast.

4 Jan - 500mb trough now dominates western 2/3 of United States. 992mb low moves from Oklahoma to central Wisconsin. Front extends from Wisconsin. Low to the New Orleans area. SW flow up to 500mb over East Coast. Weak ridge of surface high extends from NE down over the Carolinas.

5 Jan - 500mb trough now dominates most of the United States. SW flow at 500mb extends from Texas to New England. Cold front passes GSB. High pressure moves from Canada to central United States and is building rapidly.

6 Jan - 500mb trough shows little change. Upper flow now very strong and is oriented SW to NE from Texas to New England. Width of the band is from the upper trough axis over southern Minnesota to Florida. Surface high is now at 1036 mb central pressure and located over eastern Kansas. Front extends from central Gulf of Mexico to central Florida then NE into the Atlantic.

7 Jan - 500mb trough extends from Great Lakes region to the SW into Arizona. Broad band of strong SW to NE flow continues over eastern United States. First evidence of low development in central Gulf of Mexico. Arctic high now over southern Illinois and moving slowly east.

8 Jan - 500mb trough shows evidence of filling and moving slowly to the east. Surface high now in southern Pennsylvania. Weak "cold finger" extends down over Virginia and the Carolinas. The wave on the front is now well defined in the Gulf of Mexico and moving NE. Very light ice pellets were observed at GSB at 0500E and 0600E. At 0740E a mixture of light rain and light ice pellets was observed. At 1227E very light snow and ice pellets were observed. The surface temperature has remained at around 35°F during this period. At 1447E a mixture of light rain and light freezing rain was observed and the temperature had dropped to 31°F. At 1745E the light rain was dropped and only freezing rain was carried - this continued until 09/0800E and the surface temperature remained 32°F during this 14 hour period.

9 Jan - Cut-off low at 500mb over Baja, California. The 500mb trough over central United States is weaker and SW flow over eastern United States is still present but is now weaker. Surface low has moved across Florida and is now about 200 NM east of ILM and moving ENE. Surface high over New England with weak "cold finger" moving

May 1979

slowly out of the South Atlantic States. Low ceilings and restricted visibility continued throughout the day, but the temperature remained at 34°F and no further accumulation of freezing precipitation occurred.

#### CLUES TO THE ICE STORM THREAT

1. Location of the cold high pressure system.

a. Center of the high located to the north (Ill, Ind, Ohio, Pa.). Moving east or east by northeast very slowly.

b. Tongue of cold air extends down the Atlantic Seaboard - a form of the "cold finger".

2. Surface front will be to the south and/or southeast and will be quasi-stationary.

a. Wave will form on the front in Southern States (La, Miss, Ala, Ga) or in the Gulf of Mexico.

b. Wave will develop into a closed low and move rapidly to the east-northeast passing into the Atlantic Ocean after crossing the Florida, Georgia or South Carolina coast.

c. Low may slow down and deepen off the North Carolina coast - most serious threat.

d. Low may continue to E or ENE into the Atlantic Ocean and shorten the duration of the threat to the GSB area.

3. Upper air flow will be from the SW at least up to the 500mb level and be strong and in a broadband covering most of the east coast of the United States.

4. Surface to 3000 ft winds have a NE direction as a result of the pressure ridge extending from the high cell to the north. The cold flow from the north has a short over water trajectory and has been slightly modified. Surface temperatures are in the low thirties - usually between 30°F and 34°F. Thus, light or very light rain or drizzle falling into this cold layer will freeze on contact. When this condition persists for several hours a heavy layer of ice will accrue.

5. If the surface low slows down and deepens off the North Carolina coast and the low level winds increase to 15 knots or more the potential for extensive damage to power lines and trees is very great.

#### SUGGESTED ACTIONS WHEN THE ICE STORM THREAT IS PRESENT.

1. LAWC's every three hours, more frequently if workload permits and manpower is available.

2. Plot GSO, CHS and AHN soundings:

a. Check layer thickness.

b. Look for inversions.

c. Look for warm layers.

3. Keep continuous metwatch:

a. Look for bright band(s) on the FPS-77.

b. Look for possible convective activity - TSW has been carried at GSB when the low on the front moved close to our area.

4. Keep snow vs rain worksheet and check the probability of occurrence of snow/rain.

5. If the low moves NNE and the front does not move well out of our area, be alert for a second open wave or low development that might cause the freezing rain to start again.

May 1979

6. Collect and retain all pertinent data, charts and radar photos that might serve to improve this case study.

SNOW VS RAIN WORKSHEET - GSO SOUNDINGS FOR 8 AND 9 JANUARY 1971

LAYER	08/00Z				09/00Z				09/12Z			
	Z <sub>T</sub>	DEPT	TYPE	%	Z <sub>T</sub>	DEPT	TYPE	%	Z <sub>T</sub>	DEPT	TYPE	%
1000-850 EPT 1310m	1285	-25	Snow	70%	1283	-23	Snow	65%	1300	-10	Snow	59%
1000-700 EPT 2787m	2821	+34	Rain	75%	2847	+60	Rain	83%	2843	+54	Rain	80%
1000-500 EPT 5333m	5339	+6	Rain	55%	5306	-27	Snow	72%	5408	+85	Rain	88%
850-700	1536	+3	Rain	51%	1564	+31	Rain	83%	1543	+10	Rain	60%

EPT = Equal probability thickness at which there is an equal probability of rain or snow occurring. DEPT is departure from EPT.

Z<sub>T</sub> = Thickness of the layer

% == The % probability of the precipitation being of the type indicated

GSO Sounding for 08/12Z was not available.

The 08/00Z sounding shows good indications of snow for the 1000-850 layer (the cold finger ridge). The 1000-700 layer shows strong indications of rain (warm layer from 860 to 742 accounts for this). The 1000-500 layer indicates a very slight edge to rain (55%).

By 09/00Z two layers (1000-850) and (1000-500) showed strong indications for snow but the other two (1000-700) and (850-700) showed even stronger indications for rain.

By 09/12Z the only layer showing indications of snow was the 1000-850 and this by a 59% probability. Rain was strongly indicated by all other other layers.

May 1979

### 6.3. Example 3. Strong Wind.

This study illustrates a thorough analysis. The introductory paragraph is especially good because it states the problem, and outlines the following sections. Furthermore, the following sections do what was advertised in the introduction. This study was done by Det 11, 9WS, 3WW at Beale AFB CA.

Case Study for 7 Feb 1978

Mar 16 1978

#### Files

1. This is a case study of strong wind occurrences at Beale AFB, associated with a vigorous frontal system, which moved across northern California on 7 February, 1978. This discussion will cover the general synoptic situation, a synopsis of events at Beale and the forecast reasoning which was used to analyse the situation. I will include a post analysis to critique the methods used and apply other analysis techniques. Finally I will summarize and conclude with suggestions for analysis and forecasting of surface wind patterns with such storms.

#### 2. General Synoptic Situation:

a. Upper Air: A broad, deep trough had been entrenched over the Eastern Pacific for several days. Just west of the California coast the flow turned from south-westerly to zonal. The jet was over the Beale area, with speeds of 160 knots at 250mb on the Oakland sounding at 1200Z. Superimposed upon the long wave trough were a series of short waves, supporting surface frontal systems. These short waves were moving eastward, through the long wave trough at 90 to 100 knots. At 12Z on the 7th, a short wave was located along the axis of the long wave trough, distorting it only in amplitude. By 00Z the short wave had moved inland while the next one was moving into the back side of the long wave trough, distorting it into a box like pattern. The flow pattern was diffluent over northern California. The long wave pattern deepened with height and had positive tilt. It was of moderate depth with a 500mb contour height of 5540 meters over the Beale area.

b. Surface: A series of frontal systems were moving eastward across the Pacific in phase with the short wave aloft. These fronts were observed from the GOES West satellite pictures to be moving at speeds approaching 100 knots. At 1200Z on the 7th, there was a front just west of the California coast, anchored on a low just off the Washington coast. The triple point was analysed at 39°N at 1200Z and again at 1500Z by NMC. By 1800Z the frontal system had moved onshore, and the availability of data made it apparent that there was no warm front. This appears to be a fairly typical pattern for NMC analyses along the west coast. (Hand drawn copies of the NMC surface analyses are included as attachments 1-3 to this study. No attempt was made to reanalyse the surface data, since the purpose of this study is to provide for forecasting future similar situations) The precipitation pattern extended 200-400 miles ahead of the frontal system. The isobar pattern was oriented zonally over northern California. At 0500Z there was a 4mb gradient from Sacramento to Red Bluff. It was the same at 1200Z, but by 1800Z it had dropped to 3.5mb. At this same time the Fresno to Red Bluff gradient was 11.9mb. In the past, however, we have not found a good correlation between high winds at Beale and a strong Fresno to Red Bluff gradient. (It should be noted that the rugged topography of the region causes the frictional terms of the equation of motion to be much stronger than the coriolis terms so that we usually have direct cross-isobaric flow in the central valley).

3. Synopsis of events at Beale: On the previous two days, fronts associated with short wave troughs had passed through the Beale area with rain and strong winds. Weather Warnings for winds greater than 35 knots had verified both days. A frontal passage had occurred at 2240Z on the 6th. The rains had ceased by 0240Z, but the ceiling remained between 4000 and 6000 ft through most of the night. By 1000Z the ceiling had dropped to 3000 ft. Rain began at 1225Z and the winds began gusting over 25 knots from the southeast by 1400Z. The rain increased to moderate intensity at 1620Z. The first gust to 35 knots occurred at 1639Z. At 1731Z there was a gust to 51 knots. At this same time thunder was heard in the base housing area. Gusts to 40-45 knots continued to 2040Z; a rapid pressure rise began at 2031Z. The winds shifted southwesterly and died off at 2100Z, indicating frontal passage. Intermittent light rain showers continued until 2230Z, when clearing began and the winds subsided below 10 knots.

4. Forecast Reasoning: The frontal system approaching the coast was identified as satellite pictures. The system was moving so fast that the numerical progs, could not handle it. However, the situation was quite similar to that of the two previous days. On the 5th there were several gusts to 40 knots, while on the 6th there was only one gust to 35. On the 0500Z RTAF worksheet for the 7th, the approaching system was stated that winds of 34-40 were to be expected prior to frontal passage. A weather warning was issued at 1600Z for gusts to 35 knots. At 1710, as the winds gusted past 40 knots, the warning was amended to 45 knots. An after-the-fact warning was issued at 1730, for winds gusting past 50 knots.

#### 5. Post Analysis:

a. Standard analysis techniques had identified the strength of the nonconvective winds in this system 15 hours before they occurred. There was, however, a hesitancy to forecast winds above 35 knots until the issue time of the weather warnings. There was also a tendency to wait until another station in the valley carried 35 knot winds before issuing the weather warning. The 51 knot gust was most likely due to downrush gusts from the thunderstorm, heard in the base housing area. This storm was not detected on the 1730Z SAC RAREP. Precipitation attenuation may partially account for this. Maximum reported tops over the Beale Area at that time were 11,000 ft.

b. AWS TR 200 (REV) May 1972, Chapter 10 discusses methods of forecasting maximum gusts from thunderstorm cells. The method discussed in Section B, para b was applied to the 1200Z OAK sounding, which predicted a maximum gust of 3 knots. The techniques discussed in this chapter have little benefit for Beale for several reasons. Thunderstorms at Beale are nearly exclusively associated with frontal systems. The thunderstorms themselves are seldom severe. The strong winds are usually associated with the synoptic scale pressure field, the gust fronts from the thunderstorms are usually in the 10-15 knot range. The methods described in Chapter 10 predict the gusts for the peak intensity of the life cycle of a storm. This is of limited value in forecasting peak gusts at an arbitrary point, like an aerodrome, unless you are certain that the storm will be at peak intensity when it passes that point. The ability to make such forecasts at a base without a radar is certainly not within the current state-of-the-art. Another problem is that there is no upper air station in the Central California Valley. Given the large role of the topography in initiating convection, the applicability of instability data from the Oakland sounding, to conditions at Beale is highly suspect. Therefore, the use of the techniques described in this chapter would probably not provide as high a verification as merely adding 5-10 knots to gust speeds when thunderstorms are expected with the already strong surface winds.

6. Conclusions. With vigorous, fast moving winter frontal systems, where a jet of 100 knots or greater is over northern California, winds between 35 and 49 knots should be expected 6 hours prior to frontal passage, in the Sacramento Valley. They will not always be experienced at Beale AFB, although they will occur here in the majority of cases. If there is sufficient instability for heavy rain or thundershowers, 5 to 10 knots should be added to the peak surface gusts. Weather Warning for these winds should be issued based upon the synoptic situation. Waiting until the winds exceed 35 knots in the Sacramento area or until they approach 35 knots at Beale will not provide the desired leadtime of 1 hour. This will result in the issuance of warnings which do not verify. However, weather warning coverage and timeliness are more important than a high rate of verification. To insure that the continuity of reasoning is maintained, prior to each forecast, the previous 24 hours of forecast worksheets should be read and the forecast reasonings considered. The low level wind forecasts included in Model Output Statistics bulletins should also be closely watched in considering strong winds in the 12 - 36 hour period downstream.

Chief Forecaster

3 Atch\*

1. SFC Anl 1200Z
2. SFC Anl 1500Z
3. SFC Anl 1800Z

\* Attachments withdrawn.

May 1979

#### 6.4. Example 4. Low Level Jet.

This is an example of a case study with a very limited purpose - it shows that a low level jet can develop within six hours. The study was done by CMSgt Eugene Weber and published in the March 1978 3WW Metwatch.

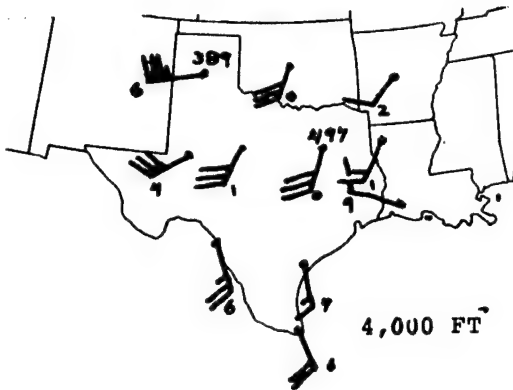


Figure 1: 00Z 6 March 1964

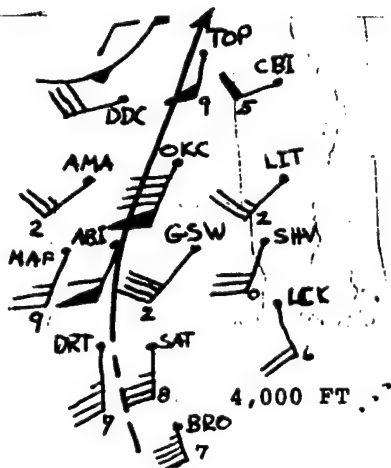


Figure 2: 06Z 6 March 1964

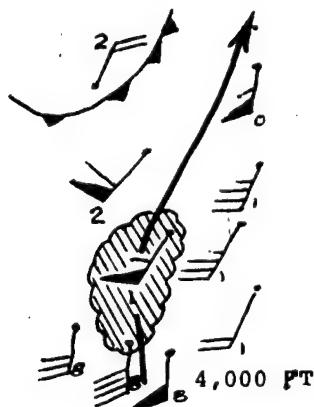


Figure 3: 12Z 6 March 1964

An example of strong low level jet development over the central and southern Plains is shown and serves as a reminder that the windy months of early spring are here. Figures 1-3 depicts jet development over six hour periods beginning at 0000Z. Reported maximum winds over Oklahoma City (OKC) were in excess of 85 knots above 2,000 feet.

Low level jet development over the Midwest occurs often between 0600Z and 1200Z. Unfortunately, wind reports are no longer taken at 0600Z and 1800Z, thus the detection of strong jet activity could go unnoticed between receipt of the 00Z and 12Z wind data. One of the best indicators of nocturnal jet development is surface reports of gusty winds which could pinpoint the jet axis.

Figures 1-3 shows an example of strong jet development during the early morning hours in March. Some of the reporting stations shown in the figures no longer report. Gulf stratus advection (ceiling < 5,000 feet) reported along the jet axis (Figure 3) is shown as a scalloped hatched area (the low level jet and Gulf stratus relationship are discussed in 3WW Tech Note 76-1 "Low Level Moisture Advection").

In Figure 1, 30-35 knot wind speeds were common in the area of strongest winds; however, no distinguishable jet was evident.

Six hours later (Figure 2), a strong jet appears over Kansas, Oklahoma and Texas; OKC reported maximum winds of 89 knots at 4,000 feet (see Table 1). The table shows 1,000 foot increment winds to 6,000 feet at some stations near the jet axis.

In Figure 3, the jet has shifted eastward and developed southward into southern Texas. Gulf stratus appeared five hours earlier (07Z) in the San Antonio (SAT) area and has advected into northern Texas.

In summary, low level jets can develop rapidly within a six hour period preferably during the late night - early morning period. These jets are often strong during the early spring season. Met watch of surface wind reports across the Plains states could flag formation.

May 1979

STATION	WINDS ALOFT					
	1,000	2,000	3,000	4,000	5,000	6,000
TOP	-	1742	1849	1951	2049	2242
OKC	-	2048	2085	2189	2188	2283
ABI	-	1722	1947	2055	2153	2251
GSW	1830	1944	2043	2241	2339	2434
BRO	1533	1543	1545	1743	1844	-

Table 1: 06Z 6 March 1964

May 1979

#### 6.5. Example 5. Snowstorm.

This study was done by Det 5, 5WS, 5WW at Fort Knox, KY. The record snowfall was correctly forecast primarily using centrally prepared facsimile and teletype products. Copies of NOAA Daily Weather Maps and selected teletype bulletins (MOS, LFM Output, and trajectory) were attached to the original.

29 September 1978

5WS, Det 5 TFRN (C8)

#### CASE STUDY

of the

16-17 JANUARY 1978, MIDWEST SNOWSTORM  
by MSgt John Slaby, Chief Forecaster

1. It seemed like an avalanche fell on the Ohio River Valley on 16 and 17 January 1978. It was the heaviest snowfall ever recorded in this area, nearly two feet had fallen at some nearby locations in just 24 hours. Fort Knox got 11 inches which broke the previous 24-hour January record by 4 inches. The snowstorm resulted from a typical "Texas Wave". This wave was a culmination of a series that had developed that 77-78 winter under a very unusual and persistent long wave pattern.
2. A cut off blocking ridge aloft over the Gulf of Alaska shunted vigorous short waves south of the high on a west-east track from California across the United States. This block anchored a long wave trough over the eastern half of the country that fed arctic air over the Midwest. As the minor waves moved eastward underneath the jet stream along the southern border, they pumped warm moist Gulf air over these cold persistent domes. (See the accompanying NWS Daily Maps - Atch 1.) The short wave that moved inland Sunday morning, January the 15th, produced the snowstorm addressed in this study. There were 70 to 90 knot winds around the trough at 500mbs. It moved from coast to coast in just 72 hours. The surface "Texas Wave" had formed by 0700EST, 16 January. Although it was not an intense appearing cyclone on the surface, the atmospheric dynamics aloft for a storm were more than amply present.
3. Heavy snow had begun at Fort Knox by sunrise on the 16th. The first point warning for 7 inches, which had been issued before any accumulation occurred, was upgraded to a foot of snow at 1200EST (after only 3 inches had fallen) based on the latest progs and RAOBs. All total, 10.8 inches of new snow was officially recorded at the airfield from the 16th at 0700EST to the 17th at 0700EST. At the NWS Regional Forecast Office in Louisville, KY, 17 inches were recorded.
4. The detachment forecasters did a magnificent job forecasting this storm. Our customers were warned as early as Sunday morning, the 15th, by the standby forecaster that heavy snow was coming the next day. We were consistently ahead of the local NWS weathermen and TV weathercasters (who unanimously underestimated the strength of this system) in our predictions of the onset and intensity.
5. But the main purpose of this study is to praise the centralized products that helped us make these accurate predictions. Much of the credit should go to the centralized guidance, it was the first alert of the storm, the guidance element forecasts met the commonly accepted rules for heavy snow, and the timing was excellent. An evaluation of the individual guidance products follows. Forecasters in the future should continue to rely on these products in combination with local analyses. They are, in my opinion, the best tools we have for winter weather forecasting.
  - a. The Limited Fine Mesh (LFM) facsimile charts based on the 16/0000GMT observed data was nearly a perfect prog.
    - (1) The forecast 1000-500mb thickness at 16/1200GMT was 5330 feet; the optimum for heavy snow is considered to be 5330 feet.
    - (2) Heaviest snowfalls usually occur under the thickness ridge; it too was forecast over Kentucky by 17/0000GMT.
    - (3) The trough amplitude at 500mbs deepened from the 16th to 17th over the local area. This is a very good indicator of strong upward vertical motion.

May 1979

(4) Optimum track for the vorticity maximum center is 2½ degrees south of your location; the actual track was 3 degrees of latitude.

(5) A strong influx of moisture was exhibited. The RAOBs at 16/1200GMT, received at 1400GMT, and the precipitable water chart verified this prognosis. At 5000 foot over Little Rock the observed winds were 53 knots from the southwest (220 degrees), in other words, the jet was pointed directly at central Kentucky. From the precipitable water analysis at 16/0000GMT, it was evident the moist tongue lay over this low level jet. The maximum moisture content was over Texarkana, AR - 1.17 inches.

(6) The actual track of the surface low center tracked further north than the LFM progged; but since there was no well-developed center, this miss did not affect the forecast. LFM progs did correctly forecast splitting of the surface center. A Local Area Work Chart was analyzed at 16/1800GMT for pressure tendencies to supplement the LFM. It clearly indicated the areas of maximum positive vorticity and the direction of low movement. An inverted isobaric trough was oriented southwest through northeast from Arkansas to southern Indiana; the sharpest pressure falls were in a narrow dogleg line from Little Rock to Memphis to central Kentucky, just south of Fort Knox.

b. FOUS 65 KWBC, which is a LFM-derived, product, forecast:

(1) Very strong vertical velocity upward throughout the period. The maximum was +3.6 microbars/sec (at the 700mb level) valid at 16/1800GMT.

(2) Total precipitation to be .82 inch - water equivalent - in the 24 hours after 16/1200GMT, the start of the storm.

(3) All precipitation to be in the form of snow. This was obtained from the element forecasts for thickness and mean boundary layer temperatures which are plotted on the locally derived precipitation type nomogram. The forecast thermal conditions were in the high range of snow on the nomogram which also indicated the air mass was capable of containing large amounts of moisture. FOUS 65 however missed the changeover to freezing rain that occurred shortly after midnight from 17/0500 to 0900GMT. Temperatures approached but did not cross the boundary into freezing rain from the forecast plots on the nomogram.

(4) Timing was perfect. Large moisture increases began at 16/1200GMT when heavy snow started and significant drying was forecast when it ended.

(5) Almost the same conditions were present on the next forecast bulletin based on the data run valid at 16/1200GMT. The precipitation forecast was even a little higher - .99 inch - hitting the actual snowfall almost exactly.

c. The Model Output Statistics-bulletins - FOUS 7 and YAXX 9 - also were very good forecasts.

(1) Both products forecast a 40 per cent probability of 2 inches or more of precipitation (water equivalent).

(2) A probability of 50 per cent for a heavy snowfall from 17/0000 to 1200GMT. (Unfortunately, we did not receive an "Early Guidance" bulletin in the previous 12 hours.) The categorical snowfall forecast missed; less than 4 inches was forecast.

(3) POPs (probability of any precipitation) averaged 90 to a 100 per cent.

d. GWC's trajectory model backed up the NWS products.

(1) Constant pressure level trajectories at the 500 and 700mb levels indicated extreme upward vertical velocity - as much as a 100mb/s - after 16/1200GMT.

(2) Large increases in moisture to total saturation at all levels were progged.

(3) GWC's trajectory picked up the low level warming trend, whereas the NWS models didn't. The 850mb temperature was forecast to rise to 0 degrees Celsius at

May 1979

17/0600GMT and the 2000 foot temperature to +4 degrees C, indicating a changeover from snow to rain. It was discounted because the 2000 foot temperature forecast was thought to be too warm. Which it was, but the GWC trajectory still gave the best indications of a possible change to freezing rain which, subsequently, occurred.

e. NWS's trajectory model was not as accurate as GWC's this time. FOUS 52 KWBC was much too dry below 700mb with a spread of 5 Celsius degrees at the 850mb level valid for 17/0000GMT. This was at the height of the storm, and the surface spread was an even greater 12 degrees. On the next run forecast temperatures and dew points were more reasonable. The NWS model had two good forecasts, though.

(1) Extreme positive vertical motion was indicated after 16/1200GMT - 100 millibars in 12 hours at the 700mb level.

(2) The forecast 850mb temperature was forecast to be in the optimum range of -3 to -5 degrees Celsius at -4.5 degrees C.

6. Analyses the next day as the storm was ending also verified two rules. Fort Knox experienced the last heavy snow at 17/1400GMT as the 850mb low center passed. The center was pinpointed from 1200GMT RAOB data. Light snow ended at the same time when our extrapolation showed the 700mb trough should have moved through, at 17/1900GMT. We had to amend one rule based on this storm and others last winter. It had been an accepted rule that the 850mb 0 degree Celsius isotherm does not move northward when the air is saturated due to the cooling effect of the evaporation of precipitation. The 0 degree isotherm is a key determinant of precipitation type. Since at the beginning of the 16 January storm, the 0 degree line was across northern Alabama, Mississippi, and Arkansas, and the air was totally saturated, and we still had a change in type, we had to adjust this guideline. The 850mb 0 degree C isotherm should move at 20 per cent of the 5000 foot wind normal to the isotherm in saturated air.

## METEOROLOGICAL SATELLITE

Meteorological Satellite (METSAT) data is essential for almost every facet of AFW operations. The data is particularly helpful in areas where conventional data is sparse or unavailable. Though METSAT imagery display equipment may vary from site to site, METSAT imagery is a basic, but critical, element. It's one of the most important, but most underutilized tools in the weather station. Every part of your unit's forecast process and weather station's operations (i.e., shift change, model initialization and verification, forecast development, and Metwatch) will need to use METSAT data.

However, the key to incorporating METSAT, isn't just a proactive METSAT coordinator but also a solid program that includes: training, documentation of procedures, and the METSAT Imagery Reference File (MIRF). Your people will need to be initially trained, and involved in a continuation training program to maintain their skills and proficiency. METSAT applications should be included in your Standard Operating Procedures or Instructions, Local Analysis and Forecast Program and Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook (TFRN). The MIRF is a valuable supplement to your training program. It can also be used to document weather system patterns or regimes that affect your local base and cross referenced to your TFRN.

It's your choice how to incorporate METSAT into your unit; however, as a minimum per AFMAN 15-125, the unit must:

**Have a designated METSAT specialist that attends an advanced satellite course in satellite imagery interpretation and weather satellite systems.**

**Access and exploit satellite imagery to support the mission.**

**Develop procedures on how to operate and maintain the unit's equipment.**

**Ensure all task qualified personnel can interpret METSAT data.**

**Establish a training program which trains personnel on the following items:**

- Types of METSAT imagery
- Product limitations
- Non-meteorological elements
- Strengths and weaknesses of enhancement curves
- Topographical features
- Cloud types
- Mesoscale cloud features/patterns
- Looping features to evaluate speed and direction of movement of phenomena
- Synoptic features and boundaries
- Methods to incorporate imagery and loops for initializing models, metwatch, briefings, and meteorological discussions
- Print/archive METSAT data
- Reset equipment to accommodate new satellite schedules

**As a minimum, maintain the following publications:**

AWSR 212 *Application of Meteorological Satellite Data in Analysis and Forecasting*  
AWS/TR—76-264 *Satellite Meteorology*  
GOES User's Guide (if you have access)  
WEFAX User's Guide (if you have access)  
Applicable METSAT equipment guides  
AWS/TTP—95/001 *METSAT Imagery Basic Interpretation IVD*  
Weather Service Forecasting Handbook 6, *Satellite Imagery Interpretation for Forecasters*

The following references will help you develop or improve your METSAT program:

**AFMAN 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*, Chapter 13** - Defines unit responsibilities for the METSAT Program.

**FYI #35 *METSAT Program*** - Provides a shell to help arrange your unit's METSAT Program.

**2 WW/FM—88/004 *METSAT Program Guidance*** - Provides a very generic METSAT program.

---

---

---

---

---

An additional list of METSAT Imagery Interpretation References is included (extracted from FYI #35).

Your MAJCOM aerospace science POC or HQ AWS/XON can answer your specific questions or concerns.

## Old METSAT Publications

(They may be old but still have useful info. Contact the AWSTL for copies.)

<b>Sites with access to the following satellites</b>	
GOES Users Guide	Outdated but some info still current.
TIROS-N Direct Readout Service Users Guide	Sites using NOAA
ESA SP-1041 Introduction to the Meteosat Program	Sites using Meteosat
<b>Sites with access to DMSP</b>	
Mark IV Users Guide	DMSP
AWS TR 74/250 DMSP User's Guides	DMSP
DMSP SCAP, Volumes I, III, IV (DRO Sites)	DMSP
DMSP Security Classification Site	DMSP
Block 5D , Operating Procedures for Tactical Sites	DMSP
AWS FM 84/001 DMSP Program	DMSP
1 WW/FM 81/004 Gridding Images from Polar Satellites	Imagery Gridding
<b>Sites with Equipment</b>	
Operators Manual, Alden GOES Color Weather Display System	Sites with Equipment
WEFAX Users Guide	Sites with Equipment
<b>General Interpretation</b>	
AWS TR 88/001 Sat Imagery Interpretation for Forecasters	LOTS of good info
AWS TR 185 Practical Interpretations of Metsat	Interpretations
AWS TR 212 Application of Metsat Data in Analysis and Forecasting/ Also known as ESSA TR NESC 51)	Useful Forecasting Reference
AWS TR 76/264 Satellite Meteorology	Obsolete Pub
AWS TR 79/003 Cloud Patterns and Upper Wind Field	Analysis/Interpretation
AWS TN 79/003 Satellite Application Information Notes Oct 75-Dec. 78,	Analysis/Interpretation
<b>Satellite &amp; Modeling Information</b>	
AWS FM 79/007 Subjective Assessment of Model Initial Conditions using Satellite Imagery	Models
7 WW/TN 80/002 Use of Satellite Derived Winds in Centralized Analysis	Derived winds
7 WW/FM 80/002 Use of Satellite Derived Winds in Centralized Analysis	Derived winds
<b>Severe Weather</b>	
AWS FM 82/009 Relationship between Cloud Bands in Satellite Imagery and Severe Weather	Severe Weather
AWS FM 83/006 Satellite Depiction of a Life Cycle of a MCC	Severe Weather
AWS FM 85/004 Severe Weather Test - Part III Metsat	Severe Weather
AWS/FM 600/005 Synoptic Scale Applications Satellite Imagery	Severe Weather
AWS/FM 600/010 1 KM Resolution Satellite Interpretation	Severe Weather
3 WW/TN 80/003 The Cheyenne Tornado: Metsat Case Study	Severe Weather

<b>Pacific and Tropical Satellite Interpretation</b>	
1 WW/TN 83/001 Metsat User's Guide	Pacific Interpretation
1 WW/TN 84/001 Metsat Imagery Interpretation Guide	Pacific Interpretation
1 WW/TN 81/001 Tropical Cyclone Intensity Estimation by Using the Dvorak Technique with Visual Satellite Imagery	Tropical
1 WW/TN 81/002 Positioning Tropical Cyclones Satellite Imagery	Tropical
1 WW/TN 81/003 Sources of Error in Locating Wx Systems	Tropical
1 WW/FM 81/003 Assessing Tropical Cyclone Development Potential Using Visual Satellite Imagery	Tropical
1 WW/FM 82/002 Metsat Imagery Interpretation (for Pacific) Test	Test
1 WW/FM 86/001 Metsat Imagery Interpretation Test for Pacific Theater	Test
NAVEDTRA 40970 Nav Oceanographic Comm Facility; Volume 2: Workbook on Tropical Clouds and Cloud Systems	Very Useful info on Cloud Identification
<b>Useful info for programs</b>	
2 WW/FM 88/004 Metsat Program Guidance	Very generic guidance,
3 WW/ FM 90/001 Metsat Competency Check	
7 WW/FM 83/002 Metsat Training Outline 1: Initial Training 13 pages	Initial
7 WW/FM 83/003 Metsat Training Outline 2: Recurring Training 15 pgs	Outline & Tests
7 WW/FM 83/004 Use of Metsat Imagery: 4 pages	MIRF, Metwatch, LAFP
<b>CONUS Satellite Interpretation</b>	
3 WW/TN 81/001 Satellite Interpretation	Comma Clouds, Zones
3 WW/FM 83/004 GOES Data as an Aid in Short Range Forecasting	Forecasting
7 WW FM 84/006 Use GOES Data Forecasting/Analyzing the SE CO Low	Forecasting
<b>Navy Tactical Application Guides ALL available at AWSTL</b>	
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 1: Techniques & Applications of Image Analysis	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 2: Environmental and Phenomena Effects	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 3: North Atlantic and Mediterranean	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 4: Eastern and North Pacific	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 5: Indian Ocean	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 6: Tropics	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 7: Southern Hemisphere	Analysis/Interpretation
Navy Tactical Applications Guide Volume 8: Arctic	Analysis/Interpretation
<b>Multimedia Training Aids</b>	
COMET Satellite Meteorology: Remote Sensing using the New GOES Imager	VERY GOOD
HQ AWS/XON Three Satellite Module Seminar	
AWS/ITP 95/001 Metsat Basic Interpretation	



# ***2d WW forecaster memo***

## **METSAT Program Guidance**

**by Capt Jeffrey E. Malan  
2 WW METSAT Coordinator**

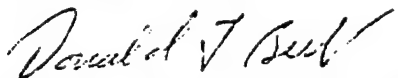
Approved for public release;  
distribution is unlimited

**April 1988**

**2d Weather Wing  
Kapaun Air Station, Germany  
APO New York 09094-5000**

REVIEW AND APPROVAL STATEMENT

2 WW/FM-88/004, METSAT Program Guidance, April 1988, is approved for public release. There is no objection to the unlimited distribution of this document to the public at large, or by the Defense Technical Distribution Center (DTIC) to the National Technical Information Service (NTIS). This forecaster memo rescinds 2 WW/FM-84/002.



DONALD L. BEST, Lt Col, USAF  
Chief, Aerospace Sciences Division



GARY S. ZIEGLER, Colonel, USAF  
Commander

## OVERVIEW

Provides information to establish or maintain a unit METSAT data acquisition and application program.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTION	IV
II. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	1
III. BASIC METSAT PROGRAM	2
A. TECHNICAL LIBRARY	2
B. USE OF SATELLITE IMAGERY	2
C. METSAT IMAGERY REFERENCE FILE (MIRF)	3

## INTRODUCTION

1. Air Weather Service (AWS) METSAT Policy. Satellites have proven to be a vital source of data for AWS support to national defense. The AWS objective is to provide every AWS unit having forecasting or briefing responsibilities access to satellite data applicable to its mission. The Defense Meteorological Satellite Program (DMSP) and other Department of Defense (DOD)-controlled systems are AWS's primary sources of satellite data. Non-DOD-controlled United States systems are AWS's secondary sources of satellite data. Foreign systems are tertiary sources. The non-DOD-controlled systems will be used to complement and supplement the DMSP.

2. 2 WW METSAT Policy. 2 WW endorses subordinate unit efforts to acquire sufficient METSAT imagery display systems to satisfy customer-stated requirements. Units will promote METSAT imagery as an operational decision aid to support force readiness and daily mission effectiveness.

## PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

Program management is outlined in AWSR 105-20. Training requirements are delineated in AWSP 50-8. AWS/TN-88/001, Satellite Imagery Interpretation for Forecasters, is also necessary to running the program.

## BASIC METSAT PROGRAM

### A. TECHNICAL LIBRARY

1. Required publications are listed in AWSR 105-20 and its 2 WW supplement.
2. Applicable equipment user's instructions should be on hand for training and guidance.

### B. USE OF SATELLITE IMAGERY

1. LAFP: Written procedures should contain ways to integrate METSAT data with conventional data. Some suggestions for doing this are listed below. Make sure your data are of the best quality possible. The Satellite Imagery Dissemination System (SIDS) quality control flow chart will help you keep SIDS data good. (Atch 1)

a. METSAT data and local analyses comparisons: often the nephanalysis is very subjective as to where the clouds are or where various layers end. This comparison can also be used to adjust features (fronts, lows, etc.) on surface and upper air charts. Use of METSAT data in conjunction with the conventional data can aid in interpreting the photo as well as "fine tuning" local analyses. Each data source has advantages and disadvantages--put together, the data can answer many questions that could not be answered by considering each data source separately.

b. Initialization of analysis and prognosis packages: on the forecaster worksheet, indicate agreement or disagreement between the METSAT data and the analyses, and what modifications need be made to the progs. This kind of documentation of forecaster reasoning will help maintain continuity between forecasters and between successive products.

c. METWATCH program (terminal, route, and area): the METWATCH is a product of the LAFP, so METSAT data can assist in forecasting your METWATCH criteria. Gridding on the satellite imagery is valuable for tracking weather phenomena or systems.

d. Forecast discussions: the quality of the analyses compared to the METSAT data will enhance these discussions. The METSAT data aid verification and provide continuity that also can enhance discussions.

e. Forecast reviews and case studies: METSAT data should be included with conventional data. METSAT data's frequency makes it a useful tool for the shorter-lived phenomena, and for following the movements of larger-scale systems. Reviews and case studies can be documented in either your TFRN, MIRF, or review/case studies files, with cross references as necessary.

2. METSAT imagery also is an excellent briefing aid for both stand-ups and over-the-counter aircrew briefings. Select the best imagery possible for briefings, and provide overlays of specific areas of interest, if available.

3. METSAT data can enhance forecasting for other than the local area. It fills the data-void areas and provides a real-time look at weather systems and phenomena. Incorporate satellite imagery with old ROTs, forecast studies and hints to enhance their usefulness.

#### C. METSAT IMAGERY REFERENCE FILE (MIRF)

1. The MIRF should be used in two ways to increase your knowledge about METSAT data. First, as you develop your file, you will be actively looking for features on the photos and, hence, learning as you go. This should be a continuing process that involves all forecasters. Second, once the file has been started, new forecasters can use it to learn about the local area phenomena, and how systems affect terminal forecasting.

2. One important thing to remember is that the METSAT data is just that--data. You must learn to process the imagery, through interpretation and comparisons to conventional data, to make this data most useful in your forecast generation process and overall customer support. A breakout of the DMSP Mark IV data label identification is given in Atch 2.

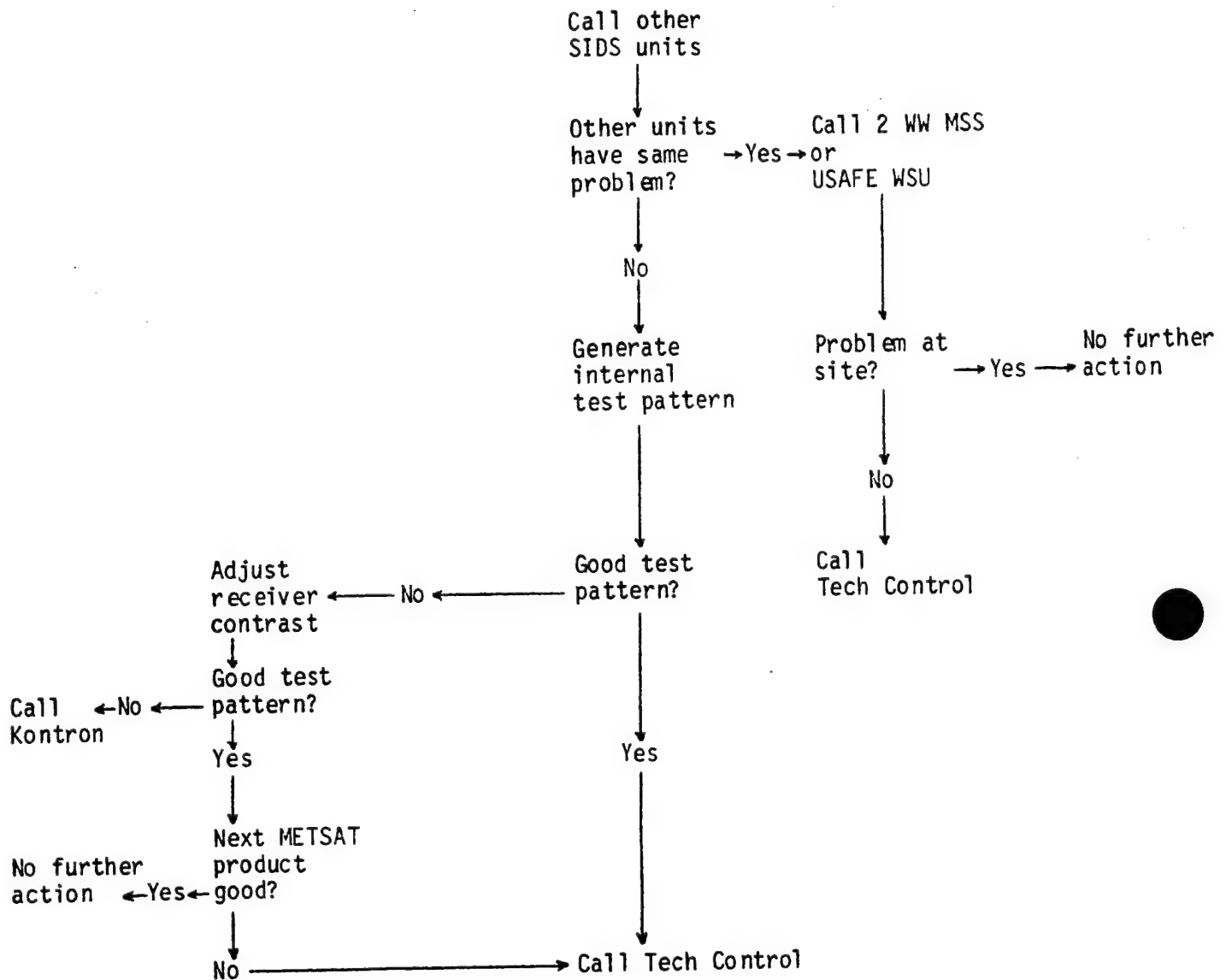
3. Some suggested subjects for inclusion in your MIRF follow:

a. Geographical features in visual and IR.

b. Cloud features in visual and IR.

- (1) Examples of familiar or recurring synoptic patterns.
- (2) Examples of good and poor analysis initialization.
- (3) Cyclones and anticyclones
- (4) Comma clouds
- (5) Frontal systems
- (6) Thunderstorms
- (7) Turbulence
- (8) Jet streams
- (9) Cloud types
- (10) Sea breeze/land breeze clouds

# SATELLITE IMAGERY DISSEMINATION SYSTEM (SIDS) QUALITY CONTROL FLOW CHART



## Inferior Transmission Signal Characteristics

- Weak signal
  - partial products
  - missing products
  - products too dark
- Signal too strong
  - products too light
- Interference: appearance of lines or other aberrations, usually both on the actual image portion of the product and outside the image portion.

# DMSP MARK IV DATA LABEL IDENTIFICATION

ID NOAA 9; 13/04/87; LAT 51.9/LON 1.1; TIR-N 1PM; ASC REV 53; ALT 460 NM; TYPE TS; SCALE X1; MDPT-400.0 NM;

1	2	3	4
---	---	---	---

IMAGE +; ENH S2; %EDG 15; TAC 14:14:50; LAC 346.22; ROLL 0.0; TDC 15:05:49; LDC 178.96;

5	6	7	8	9
---	---	---	---	---

NOAA-9 ASCENDING THERMAL; MB CHANNEL 4 0,0, 40,0 115,165 (183,200) 255,250

1. METSAT ID: Vehicle Name and Number
2. Date of Pass: dd/mm/yy
3. Data Type: L = Visual S = Smooth  
T = Thermal F = Fine
4. Scale (Window Magnification): X1, X2, X4, X8, X16
5. Enhancement Mode: NL = Normal Light  
NT = Normal Thermal  
L = Low  
H = High  
LH = Low-High  
R = Range  
T = Thermal Slicing  
S1, S2 = Special

NOTE 1: The 3d line is for operator remarks, or for additional interpretation-application information.

This line usually contains the 2-letter thermal enhancement identifier when applicable (e.g., MB, etc.), and "X-Y" points ("X" values correspond to temperature/reflectivity and "Y" values correspond to gray-shade level), for plotting the curve of the enhancement mode used (not enough space is available to list all points for some enhancements).

NOTE 2: LAC (7) and LDC (9) are given in degrees of west longitude (i.e., values are from 0 to 360 degrees positive west of Greenwich Meridian). Degrees of east longitude (those values greater than 180 degrees) can be determined by subtracting from 360 (e.g., LAC 346.22 = 13.78 degrees east).

# DISTRIBUTION

	# of Copies
AWSTL, Scott AFB, IL 62225-5008	5
AWS/DNTS, Scott AFB, IL 62225-5008	1
3350 TCHTG/TTGU, Stop 62, Chanute AFB, IL 61868-5000	1
2 WW/WL, APO 09094-5000	1
OL-B, APO 09035-5000	
Det 6, APO 09128-4209	1
OL-A, Det 6, APO 09050-5000	1
Det 13, APO 09122-5000	1
Det 40, APO 09378-5361	1
7 WS/DON, APO 09403-5000	30
28 WS/DON, APO 09127-5000	10
31 WS/DON, APO 09136-5000	40

## **RADAR**

Weather radar is essential for your day-to-day forecasting and metwatch program. Though weather radar equipment may vary from the new WSR-88D Doppler radar to the FPS-77 and FPQ-21 radars (Europe), radar data is a basic, but critical, element in the Metwatch and forecast process. The data is particularly helpful in making weather warning decisions. Often radar data is the first indicator of severe weather. Weather radar data applications should be included in your Standard Operating Procedures or Instructions, Local Analysis and Forecast Program, and Terminal Forecast Reference Notebook. It's up to you how you want to incorporate radar into your unit; however, per AFM 15-125, as a minimum the unit must:

**Have a designated Weather Radar System Manager that attends a WSR-88D system managers course and the WSR-88D Unit Control Position (UCP) Managers course. ( If the unit has a Doppler radar. The UCP course is only needed if the unit has control of the RDA.)**

**Access and exploit radar data to support the mission.**

**Develop procedures on how to operate and maintain the unit's equipment.**

**Ensure all task qualified personnel can interpret radar data**

**Establish a training program that trains personnel on the following items:**

Determining the radar status.

Troubleshooting problems according to local guidance (including graphics restarts, PUPUP/PUPDOWN procedures, recovering from a PUP software malfunction (software lockup) and shutdown and start-up procedures.

Acquiring (via the graphics tablet and applications terminal) and interpreting graphic and alphanumeric data.

**As a minimum, maintain the following publications:**

FMH-11, *Doppler Radar Meteorological Observations, Parts A through D, and Air Force Supplement 1, to Parts A and D.*

Memorandum of Agreement for Interagency Operations of the WSR-88D.

Operator Handbook Set, Volumes 1 through 3 including:

(At UCP sites) *Operator handbook UCP, Job Sheets 25 Oct 93*, to include changes 1 and 2.

(At UCP sites) UCP on-site training program, 2 Apr 92.

*Radar Product Generation UCP on-the-job proficiency checklist, Version 2, 24 Mar 94.*

AF TO 31P1-4-108-78-1, *PUP User's Guide (WSR-88D Doppler Radar)*

AF TO 31P1-4-108-61, *Operator's Manual - PUP Workstation (WSR-88D Doppler Radar)*

(At UCP sites) AFTO 31P1-4-108-58-1, *User's Guide - Unit Control Position.*

(At UCP sites) AFTO 31P1-4-108-51, *Operator's Manual - Unit Control Position WSR-88D Radar.*

As the IM in your weather station, you will rely heavily on the radar during severe weather. You will use the radar to develop tools and aids to assist the forecaster in issuing weather warnings. In addition, you will train forecasters in new techniques using the radar to identify severe weather signatures. Being familiar with the following areas will aid you performing IM duties.

**1) Standard Products.** There are two types of products received from the RDA; base products and derived products. There are three base products and the rest are derived products. The three base products are base reflectivity, base velocity, and spectrum width. Examples of the products can be found in the Radar Continuity/Continuation Training Binder and in *The WSR-88D Operator's Guide to Mesocyclone Recognition and Diagnosis*. Descriptions and limitations of the products can be found in the WSR-88D system managers course study guide, KWXR-2001.

**2) Standard Analysis And Prognosis Techniques.** Analysis and prognosis techniques are part of the radar training and continuation training programs. New methods and techniques are always being developed. These methods and techniques are published in scientific papers, given in seminars, and published in ECHOES. Therefore, keep the training and continuation training programs up to date. The study guide from the WSR-88D system managers course also provides some basic analysis techniques.

**3) System Configuration.** System configuration will vary between weather stations. The Radar Continuity/Continuation Training Binder contains the configuration for each unit.

**4) New Products And Techniques.** See the Standard Products and Standard Analysis and Prognosis Techniques section.

**5) Local Forecast Problems.** Radar data may be helpful in forecasting problem areas. You need to be proactive incorporating radar data into the forecast process. Radar data can be used in identifying inversion heights, low level jets, and clear air boundaries; just to name a few. Techniques developed to identify hard to forecast phenomenon should be kept in the Radar Continuity/Continuation Training Binder.

The following references will help you develop or improve your radar program:

**AFMAN 15-125 Weather Station Operations, Chapter 8** - Defines unit responsibilities for the radar program

**ECHOES # (to be determined) Radar Program** - Provides a shell to help arrange your unit's radar program. (To be published Fall 1996)

**XON HOMEPAGE** - The latest information on military weather radar applications

Your MAJCOM Aerospace Science POC or HQ AWS/XON can answer your specific questions or concerns.

## ECHOES LISTING

ECHOES # 1:	<i>Basic WSR-88D Operating Procedures</i>	Feb 93
ECHOES # 2:	<i>WSR-88D Reflectivity and Related Products</i>	Mar 93
ECHOES # 3:	<i>Storm Structure User Functions</i>	Jul 93
ECHOES # 4:	<i>WSR-88D Dial-Up Capabilities</i>	Jul 93
ECHOES # 5:	<i>WSR-88D Velocity and Related Products</i>	Sep 93
ECHOES # 6:	<i>WSR-88D Routine Product Set (RPS) Lists</i>	Sep 93
ECHOES # 7:	<i>WSR-88D Severe Weather Analysis User Functions</i>	Oct 93
ECHOES # 8:	<i>Mesocyclone/Tornadic Vortex Signatures</i>	Oct 93
ECHOES # 9:	<i>Color Schemes on the Principal User Processor (PUP)</i>	Oct 93
ECHOES #10:	<i>Sea Breeze Fronts</i>	Nov 93
ECHOES #11:	<i>NEXnotes</i>	Feb 94
ECHOES #12:	<i>WSR-88D Unit Training Guide</i>	Mar 94
ECHOES #13:	<i>Vertically Integrated Liquid (VIL) (Superseded by ECHOES #16)</i>	Mar 94
ECHOES #14:	<i>NEXnotes</i>	Apr 94
ECHOES #15:	<i>Clutter Suppression</i>	Sep 95
ECHOES #16:	<i>Operational Uses of VIL (Supersedes ECHOES #13)</i>	Jan 96

## AWDS

As the IM within your weather station, you will rely heavily upon the products received and developed by means of your AWDS. Although your duties may or may not extend to being the AWDS System Manager (ASM) (see Attachment 1 for a listing of ASM tasks), you will be responsible for developing mission-specific meteorological applications in order to optimize your local forecast program. In any case, to aid your role as the IM this section on AWDS has been broken down into the following areas: standard products, standard analysis and prognosis techniques, system configuration, new products and techniques, and local forecast products.

**1) Standard Products:** There are five types of data available over AWDS (alphanumeric (A/N), vector graphic, formatted binary data (FBD), uniform gridded data fields (UGDF), and raster scan). Tab 2 of this handbook provides guidance on how to ensure that your unit is receiving all the products you require. Before you can develop local forecast techniques, you have to be sure that you are receiving all the necessary building blocks of meteorological data. Review your data requirements on occasion to see if any additions/deletions need to be made.

**2) Standard analysis and Prognosis Techniques:** Obtaining the raw materials (in this case the standard products) is only the first step in utilizing your AWDS to the greatest extent possible. The next step is in the development of the standard techniques used in the daily applications of meteorological reasoning. Most often found within a station's forecaster Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs), these techniques include the actions to analyze data, develop forecasts, forecast severe weather, etc. Being written as SOPs, the techniques are consistent, allowing continuity to prevail. As new techniques are developed, ensure they are properly documented in order to ensure this continuity.

**3) System Configuration:** Ensure your system is setup in such a fashion to maximize the effectiveness of the forecast process. Route products to appropriate locations. Have your command sequences default to logical windows. View appropriate graphic products adjacent to one another. Allow yourself some window space in order to work on application processes, command sequences, etc.

**4) New Products and Techniques:** This is really where the IM earns their pay. After you receive those basic products required, have finalized your standard forecasting techniques, it's time to apply science to your AWDS in order to fine-tune your forecast processes. There are many AWDS forecasting applications already developed that require research to acquire, and possibly additional research and reasoning to apply them to local conditions. In addition, AWDS has numerous capabilities which may be exploited, but may require research and experimentation in order to implement. Examples of AWDS tools and techniques are LGGs, various Barnes analysis techniques, using previously generated grids as first guess grids, severe weather algorithms, modified Skew-Ts, vertical cross-sections, PPC links, metwatch alerting tools, command sequences, etc. Quality sources of new information and/or new applications and techniques can be found from a variety of sources. The Air Force Weather Bulletin Board, T-TWOS and AWDS conferences are just a few of examples of such sources.

**5) Local Forecast Problems:** At nearly every weather station, there are particular forecast problems which continually baffle logical forecasting thought processes. As the IM, attempt to use your AWDS in conjunction with other tools, information sources and applied scientific meteorology in order to solve these mysteries. If assistance is required, contact the Aerospace Sciences Division at HQ AWS (AWS/XON). That organization is designed to assist IMs with forecast problems, and there is a dedicated AWDS team located there to aid in your forecast-related requests.

The following references will aid you in your AWDS operations:

**AFM 15-125 *Weather Station Operations*** - Chapter 6 covers data and product-related topics. Chapter 7 explains the technical foundation of the AWDS, and details system management procedures.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol I - *Facsimile and Graphics Products Catalog*** contains brief descriptions of facsimile and graphics products available on the AFDIGS and AWDS.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol II - *Weather Station Index*** contains a worldwide index of weather station identifiers and related information.

**AFCAT 15-152, Vol III - *Weather Message Catalog*** provides a description of all non-decodable weather bulletins.

**AFI 33-103 *Requirements Development and Processing*** - Details the process to streamline the development of and response to C4 systems requirements.

**AWDS Functional Handbooks** - A complete guide to system operations.

**T-TWOs** - Available as both hard and soft copies, T-TWOs are intended to provide AWDS information to Air Force Weather (A list of T-TWOs is included later in this section.).

**FYI #30 *Air Force Weather Bulletin Board*** - Explains procedures for linking into the Weather Bulletin Board. Serving as a focal point for weather-related issues for the Air Force weather community, the bulletin board has a library dedicated to AWDS. A variety of information can be obtained using this electronic medium. New capabilities, future plans, training aids, T-TWO publications, etc., can be quickly and easily downloaded directly to your location. Many of these topics can be tailored to optimize your local forecast process.

**AFGWC Software Technical Applications Facility** - (DSN 271-7770) This service is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week and is designed to handle all trouble calls concerning the operations of your AWDS.

Your MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC or HQ AWS/XON can assist you with specific questions or concerns.

## AWDS SYSTEM MANAGER TASKS

Tasks performed by the ASM will include:

1. Enter unit-specific data into AWDS tables.
2. Maintain the AWDS tables in order to satisfy the changing needs of the unit and its customers for AWDS products. This includes the responsibility of managing AWDS products requirements, local forms, command sequences, product alerting criteria, product purge criteria, local product routing, and seasonal requirements.
3. Coordinate with the contractor's maintenance technicians on hardware and software actions.
4. Document and forward, through channels, recommendations concerning software enhancement, new application programs, as well as any observed software problems.
5. Complete and forward through channels system performance reports.
6. Maintain software documentation, positional handbooks, standing operating procedures, and operating instructions associated with the use of AWDS in the unit.
7. Ensure unit-level AWDS training progresses well beyond the basic level taught by the weather school. Command sequences should be used to automate operations as much as possible, but manual procedures may be necessary in the case of a command sequence malfunction. Personnel must remain proficient in all manual operations of the system, and as a minimum be able to perform the following functions:
  - a. Issue, update and cancel weather warnings and advisories.
  - b. Input and disseminate alphanumeric data (e.g., observations, forecasts, unformatted messages, etc.)
  - c. Retrieve, generate, and display alphanumeric and graphic products from the database
  - d. Retrieve and display locally and centrally-produced vector graphics charts.
  - e. Edit graphics products including creation of forecast skew-Ts.
  - f. Create and update product loop sequences.
  - g. Route alphanumeric and graphic products to printers and other workstations.
  - h. Create an aircraft accident investigation (AAI) tape.
8. Serve as the unit's AWDS focal point for all AWDS functional areas (FCF, ATC, etc.)
9. Develop and maintain an AWDS Continuity Notebook. This notebook will contain the following items as a minimum:
  - a. The Contractor Logistic Support (CLS) Management Plan. A copy can be obtained from your MAJCOM AWDS POC.
  - b. The Relocation Plan. A copy can be obtained from your MAJCOM POC or HQ AWS/SYDF.
  - c. The AWDS Site Activation Plan (Siting Criteria Plan).
  - d. List of your customer's data requirements for FCF/FOs and NOTAMS.
  - e. A current copy of your system tables, products, and configuration.
  - f. Agency/name and phone numbers of important contacts.
  - g. AAI tape instructions or a reference where to quickly find them in positional handbook.
  - h. Site data.
  - i. Circuit information.
  - j. Appropriate modem configurations for all in-station modems, local and long haul.
  - k. Checkpoint tape upload procedures.
  - l. Procedures to change customer data sets (FCFs).
  - m. Locations of terminals, peripheral equipment, etc.
  - n. Metwatch criteria thresholds.
  - o. Routing distribution.
  - p. Purge table settings.
  - q. Graphic command sequences (titles and detailed description of output).
  - r. A/N command sequences.
  - s. AFGWC data requirements disk.
  - t. AWN requirements disk.
  - u. Copy of an accurate Base Master Listing (BML).

10. Both the ASM and the AASM will be proficient at manipulating and controlling the database. This includes proficiency with the following tasks:

- a. Install a map background.
- b. Configure local destinations.
- c. Change/add/delete items in alert and default routing tables.
- d. Change product purge criteria.
- e. Change/add/delete entries in external product retention tables (PIDS).
- f. Change display levels of data on PI sets.
- g. Change/add/delete a station to a PI set.
- h. Checkpoint tape administration.
- i. Access and print information from the event log.
- j. Knowledge about procedures for updating or changing data requirements.
- k. Be able to prepare a checkpoint tape.

## T-TWOS LISTING

1. Q-vectors on AWDS
2. Advection on AWDS
3. Cloud Free Line of Sight User's Manual
4. Wind Profiler Data Network
5. AWDS Stability Indices
6. More AWDS Stability Indices
7. AWDS Pressure/Height Changes
8. AWDS Streamlines
9. Ceiling Forecasting
10. SHARP (Superseded by FYI #29)
11. Forecasting Winter Precipitation
12. AWDS Aircraft Icing Forecasts
13. GSM Forecast Package
14. Isallobaric Wind
15. Thunderstorm Decision Tree
16. Adding Maritime Observations to AWDS
17. Isentropic Analysis
18. Analysis. Initialization, and Model (AIM) Run
19. AWDS Plotting Options
20. Jet Streaks
21. Isallobaric Analysis
22. Cold Air Damming and Coastal Fronts
23. Divergence on AWDS
24. European Stability Indices
25. Delta Vorticity
26. AWDS System Manager Continuity Binder
27. AWDS Command Sequence Editing
28. AWDS SOPs
29. The Fog Stability Index
30. Barnes Objective Analysis

## RESOURCES

As an instructor meteorologist, you have a great deal of responsibility, and will be sought out for much of information. However, you're not expected to know everything, just where to get it. A tremendous number of resources are available to you and are only a phone call or "Enter" key away.

**HQ AWS/XON** - A team of functional and regional experts can help you with general or specific questions and problems.

**Air Force Combat Climatology Center** - AFCCC can assist you with all your climatological needs. See AFCCC/TN—95/005 for a description of their capabilities, products, and services.

**Air Force Combat Weather Center** - The center of expertise for tactical weather support. They can assist you with you technical "field" problems.

**Air Force Global Weather Center** - They can help you with a number of operational issues such as regional support, centralized products, and AWDS questions.

**Air Weather Service Technical Library** - Provides access to the world's scientific and technical literature in all disciplines of interest to Air Force Weather. Call them for bibliographies, reference questions, research help, publishing help, and more.

**MAJCOM aerospace sciences POC** - Since this POC is responsible for the overall scientific well being of the MAJCOM's weather stations, you should keep in close contact with this person. The aerospace sciences POC will assist you or point you in the right direction.

**Local NWS science and operations officer (SOO)** - This person is your civilian counterpart. The SOO faces many of the same issues you do. Together you can tap the resource of both the DoD and NWS.

**Other weather units in your region or MAJCOM** - They may have already solved the problem you're starting to tackle.

**The Internet (including the XON homepage and the AWS Bulletin Board)** - Literally more information than you can ever digest on just about every weather-related topic at the stroke of a key.

# AEROSPACE SCIENCES DIVISION

A/O 17 Jul 96

	<u>Ext.</u>	<u>Username</u>
<b>Division Chief</b>		
Maj Mike Davenport	211	davenpom
<b>Secretary</b>		
Mary Fulton	447	fultonm

HQ AWS/XON  
102 W LOSEY ST RM 105  
SCOTT AFB IL 62225-5206  
E-mail: username@hqaws.safb.af.mil

DSN: 576-4721 + Ext.  
Comm: 618-256-4721 + Ext.  
FAX: 6300

## REGIONAL FIELD SUPPORT BRANCH (XONS)

## SCIENCE APPLICATIONS BRANCH (XONA)

	<u>Ext.</u>	<u>Username</u>
<b>Branch Chief</b>		
CMSgt Johnny Kicklighter	246	kickligj
<b>Deputy</b>		
SMSgt Phil Abel	239	abelp
<b>OVERSEAS</b>		
<b>Tropical and Far East</b>		
MSgt Fizal Hosein	250	hoseinf
Mr. Mike Jimenez	255	jimenezm
<b>Europe</b>		
TSgt Bill Dennis	503	dennisb
MSgt Pat Flieg	511	fliegp
<b>CONUS</b>		
<b>Southern</b>		
SMSgt Phil Abel	239	abelp
TSgt Brad Townsend	426	townsenb
<b>Western</b>		
TSgt Arlen Lewis	418	lewisa
TSgt Mike McAleenan	227	mcaleenm
<b>Central</b>		
MSgt Mark Minard	502	minardm
<b>Eastern</b>		
MSgt Joe Reel	221	reelj
MSgt Doug Rishel	242	risheld

	<u>Ext.</u>	<u>Username</u>
<b>Branch Chief</b>		
Maj Jeff Kapolka	430	kapolkaj
<b>Weather Radar Applications</b>		
Capt Dave Kohn	442	kohnd
TSgt Arlen Lewis	418	lewisa
<b>Weather Satellite Applications</b>		
Capt Maria Reymann	431	reymannm
TSgt Mike McAleenan	227	mcaleenm
Mr. Arthur Nelson	245	nelsona
<b>Weather Forecasting Applications</b>		
Capt Joe Piasecki	429	piaseckj
MSgt Salinda Larabee	428	larabees
TSgt Gregg Williams	513	williamg
<b>Numerical Weather Applications</b>		
Capt Fred Meyer	234	meyerf
MSgt Susan Reyes-Sauter	504	reyessas
Mr. Ken Hill	241	hillk
<b>Lab Technician</b>		
TSgt Gregg Williams	513	williamg

Air Force Weather DSN: 576-5768  
Bulletin Board System COMM: 618-256-5768  
BBS Problems: Contact UserID 'WeatherOp'  
or Mr. Arthur Nelson, ext. 245

## Meteorological Enhancement Pamphlets TTWOS, FYIs, ECHOES, & CHECK IT OUTs

To Order: Mary Fulton, Ext. 447  
Questions: Mr. Arthur Nelson, Ext. 245

Comment Line: Ext. 441  
General E-mail: hqawson@hqaws.safb.af.mil

# AFCCC STAFF DIRECTORY



AFCCC VA 37-1, January 1996  
Supersedes USAFETAC VA 10-1, March 1995  
OPR: AFCCC/RM  
Distribution: F

859 BUCHANAN STREET  
SCOTT AFB IL 62225-5116

Commercial (618) 256-XXXX  
DSN 576-XXXX  
FAX: DSN 576-3772  
COMM 256-3772

COMMAND SECTION			OPERATIONS			SYSTEMS			MODELING & SIMULATION		
CC	RM	PHONE	DO	RM	PHONE	SY	RM	PHONE	MS	RM	PHONE
CC COMMANDER	302	65066	Robbins, Susan S., Lt Col	425	64413	CHIEF, SYSTEMS DIVISION	403	62786	CHIEF, MODELING & SIMULATION DIVISION	309	63902
CV Vice, Commander	303	64404	Peters, Judy A., Civ	423	64024	Superintendent	Vacant		REQUIREMENTS ANALYSIS BRANCH	424	63743
First Sergeant	305	63418	DOC ENVIRONMENTAL APPLICATIONS BRANCH			Secretary	401	65323	STANDARDIZATION BRANCH		
Secretary	304	65066	Glauber, Charles J., Civ	501	63158	Pappas, Rose, Civ			Shapiro, Bruce G., Capt	424	63743
CCQ SQUADRON SECTION (Bldg 1521)			DOJ READINESS SUPPORT BRANCH			Systems, Technical Consultant	402	62833	TECHNOLOGY INTEGRATION BRANCH		
Hobson, Dennis, Capt	139A	65910x253	Walters, Kenneth R., Sr, Civ	509	63465	Taylor, David A., Lt Col			Moninski, Anthony D., Capt	424	63743
Orderly Room (Bldg 1521)	124	63746x448	Regional Climatology Project Manager			TOON, Nancy L., Civ	401	65461	OL-A, AFCCC		
Glines, Sheryl C., SSgt			Whitney, Luke D., Capt	509	63465	COMPUTER SYS BRANCH (Bldg 1575)					
			Small Area/Point Study Manager			Hibbard, Carol L., Maj		65262			
			Cloys, Kenneth P., Lt	509	63465	DATABASE ADMINISTRATION BRANCH					
RESOURCE MANAGEMENT			DOL AWS TECHNICAL LIBRARY	421	64024	Comp Ops Team/Tape Library (Bldg 1575)			151 Patton Ave Rm 120		FAX: (704) 271-4334
			Perkins, James S., Civ			Manning, Shawn H., SrA		62169/65570	Asheville NC 28801-5002		Comm: (704) 271-XXXX
			Administrative Services			Microcomputer Support Center (Bldg 859)		64321	Comm: (704) 271-XXXX		DSN: 266-3100
			French, Toshia Y., SSgt	526	64044	Lopez, Manuel E., MSgt	407	64321	CHIEF, GLOBAL CLIMATOLOGY DIVISION		
RM CHIEF, RESOURCE MGT DIVISION	307A	64268	Customer Service Team	426	65023	Systems Programming Team (Bldg 1575)		62766	Hunsucker, Michael, Lt Col	580	4201
NCOIC, Resource Management	307	63742	Library Services Team	427	62625	Network Mgt Team (Bldg 859)		61564	Deputy	568	4234
Quality Advisor	307A	64268	Publications Service Team	525	66648	Stratton, Phillip G., Lt	407	64416	Kotz, Thomas E., Civ		
Supply	307	63742	NEWMAN, H. Gene, Civ			Stone, Kevin L., Capt	401	64416	Secretary	580	4202
Budget	307	63742	DOO OPERATIONS SUPPORT BRANCH			Microcomputer Programming Team		64416	Data Administration	571	4299
Eversgerd, Joyce A., Civ	307	63742	Weaver, Carol L., PhD, Civ	421	64024	Peters, Danette R., MSgt	401	64416	Chief, Information Management	580	4199
Pubs and Forms	307	63742	DeClerck, Barbara L., Capt	514	63543	RISC Graphics Team	401	64416	Training	580	4242
Information Management	307	63742	Special Access Team			Foster, Richard L., MSgt		64467	Stanton, Bethel M., Civ		
Naylor, Allison, SSgt			Whitney, Luke D., Capt	510	62710	SAS/FORTAN Programming Team	401	64467	Mall/Pubs/Travel	580	4242
Training			Shook, Gregory J., MSgt	516	63543	Whitney, C. Michael, SSgt		65211	Stanton, Bethel M., Civ		
Slominsky, Richard D., SSgt	310	62765	Point Analysis Team			OPER APPS & TECH DVLPMNT BRANCH	311	65211	Unit Supply	109	4810
			Holden, Herbert R., Jr, Capt	513	62042	Electromagnetic Propagation Team			Lee, Howard L., Civ	572	4309
PLANS & PROGRAMS			Point Analysis QC Team			Operations Applications Development Team	311	65211	Conference Room	568	4234
			Jackson, Larry D., MSgt	513	62042	Elio, Thomas H., Civ	306	64107	GCO CHIEF, CLIMATIC OPERATIONS BRANCH		
			SCI Security Officer (Bldg 1575)			Environmental Simulation Team		64107	Kotz, Thomas E., Civ		
			Haines, Robert L., MSgt			VanKnoye, Glenn E., Capt	306	64107	GCS CHIEF, SYSTEMS BRANCH	568	4234
XP CHIEF, PLANS & PROGRAMS DIVISION			Operations, Plans & Re-Engineering			Point Analysis Program Evaluation Team		68974	Grantz, C. Lee		
Davenport, James H., Lt Col	424	63743	Lasher, Dale R., Capt	518	63094	Pfeiffer, Karl D., Capt	311	65412			
Data Automation Manager	405	64440				PLANS AND PROGRAMS BRANCH					
Tarver, Kendra L., Civ						Mueller, Richard J., Maj	314	68974			

# HQ AFGWC STAFF DIRECTORY

COMMAND SECTION			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
CC	COMMANDER Hagman, John L., Col		294-5149
CV	VICE COMMANDER Acsela, Thomas D., Col		294-5149
CCE	EXECUTIVE OFFICER Zahr, David F., Maj	006	294-5149
	SECRETARY Kennedy, Elaine T., Civ	007	294-5149
CCA	ANALYTICAL COMMAND SECTION Thompson, James F., TSgt		294-5149
CCQ	HQ SQ COMMANDER Kennedy, Thomas F., Jr., Maj(Sd)	018	294-7380
CCQF	FIRST SERGEANT Duffy, George W., Jr., CMSgt	029	294-7380
CCQA	ORDERLY ROOM Verneusen, Stephen, TSgt	008	294-7380

OPERATIONS ANALYSIS			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
OA	OPERATIONS ANALYSIS Cervantes, Donald G., Civ		294-1227
	Arrance, Edward, Lt Col		294-1227
	LeFevre, Randy J., Maj		294-1227

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
RM	RESOURCE MANAGEMENT Jackson, William A., Jr., Maj		294-1469
	SECRETARY Hagman, John L., Col		294-1469
PNB	BUDGET Foster, Judy L., Civ		294-4346
IM	INFORMATION MANAGEMENT Hagman, John L., Col		294-4346
IMR	RECORDS MANAGEMENT Rockwood, Adine S., Civ		294-4346
IMP	PUBLICATIONS AND FORMS Weane, Denise B., Civ		294-4346
IN	INTELLIGENCE AND SECURITY Jackson, William A., Jr., Maj		294-4346
INC	COMPUTER SECURITY Hall, Ivey L., Civ		294-4346
PA	PUBLIC AFFAIRS Foster, Judy L., Civ		294-4346
RAMF	RECORDS MANAGEMENT Rockwood, Adine S., Civ		294-4346
RAQ	RECORDS MANAGEMENT Barnes, Linda F., Civ		294-4346
RMS	SUPPLY Ramirez, Myrna A., TSgt		294-4346
RAIT	TRAINING & TQM Booth, Marilyn K., Civ		294-4346

AFGWC VA 10-1, Mar '96  
Supersedes AFGWC 10-1, Dec '95

DISTRIBUTION: F, (X LRA)

OPERATIONS DIVISION			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
DO	OPERATIONS DIVISION Yonawski, Philip G., Col	036	294-3380
ADO	DEPUTY CHIEF Carroll, Stephen W., Lt Col	035	294-3380
	SECRETARY Mum, Louise, Civ	039	294-3380
DOE	INFORMATION MANAGEMENT Lewis, Angela F., SMSgt		294-3380
DOA	PRODUCT IMPROVEMENTS BR Smith, Kenneth F., Lt Col		294-3380
	Technology Improvement Pruett, Analysis		294-3380
DOAL	PRODUCTS Baker, Sylvester A., Lt Col		294-3380
DOO	OPERATIONS CENTER Bridgford, Catherine M., Maj		294-3380
DOF	DEPUTY CHIEF Terry, Charles F., Lt Col		294-3380
DOFF	MISSION TAILORED FORECASTS Zammer, Michael, SMSgt		294-3380
	Contingency Support Lantz, Terry G., Lt Col		294-3380
DOM	METEOROLOGICAL PRODUCTS BR Lantz, Terry G., Lt Col		294-3380
DOMF	Forecast Lantz, Terry G., Lt Col		294-3380
DOMP	PRODUCTION MANAGER Lantz, Terry G., Lt Col		294-3380
DOO	CURRENT OPERATIONS BR Lantz, Terry G., Lt Col		294-3380
DOOA	AFWS TECHNICAL SUPPORT Dreher, John P., Capt		294-3380
DOOF	FIELD OPERATIONS Wahlstrom, Steven, Maj		294-3380
DOOK	WEATHER COMMUNICATIONS Peltz, Raymond, Capt		294-3380
DOS	SPECIAL SUPPORT BR Allen, Robert C., Jr., Maj		294-3380
DOSP	SPECIAL PROJECTS Pruett, Analysis		294-3380
DOX	DATA BRANCH Wilson, Donald L., Maj	031	294-3380
DOXD	DATA ADMINISTRATOR Hawland, Michael R., Civ	043	294-3380
DOZ	OPERATIONS SUPPORT Yee Fong, Juan M., Maj	041	294-3380
	Berry, James G., CMSgt	040	294-3380

SYSTEMS DIVISION			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
SY	SYSTEMS DIVISION Uhlir, David P., Lt Col	059	294-7378
ASY	DEPUTY CHIEF Mead, Arthur C., Lt Col	052	294-7378
	SECRETARY Mead, Arthur C., Lt Col	058	294-7378
SYE	INFORMATION MANAGEMENT Sutton, Glenn K., Sggt	057	294-7378
SYZ	SYSTEMS SUPPORT Hagman, John L., Col	054	294-7378
SYM	OPERATIONS MANAGER Lutz, Wilford D., Jr., CMSgt	053	294-7378
SYC	HARDWARE OPS BRANCH Luttrell, Joseph, Civ	014	294-7378
SYCM	FIELD, Etc., MSgt		294-7378
SYCO	SATELLITE DATA PROC STS Patterson, Mark, MSgt	012	294-7378
SYCS	WEATHER/INFO PROC STS Conrad, Richard, MSgt	020	294-7378
SYCT	SATELLITE DATA DIST CTR Cullum, Roger, MSgt		294-7378
SYD	HARDWARE TECH SERVICES McConnell, David, TSgt	026	294-7378
SYT	SYSTEMS DUTY OFFICER Luttrell, Joseph, Civ		294-7378
SYTA	SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT BR Hagman, John L., Col		294-7378
SYTB	DEPUTY CHIEF Novograd, Benjamin B., Maj		294-7378
SYTC	SYSTEMS ACQUISITION Hagman, John L., Col		294-7378
SYTD	SYSTEMS BASELINE MGT Kiburn, Kenneth V., Maj		294-7378
SYTE	SMALL COMPUTERS (High Data) Luttrell, Joseph, Civ	061	294-7378
SYTF	SOFTWARE CHANGE MGT Luttrell, Joseph, Civ		294-7378
SYTG	SOFTWARE BRANCH McGee, Richard D., Lt Col		294-7378
SYTH	DEPUTY CHIEF, Software Br Hagman, John L., Col		294-7378
SYTI	WEATHER STS & APPLICATIONS Kiburn, Kenneth V., Maj		294-7378
SYTJ	GLOBAL PEA DATABASE MGT Duggan, Ronald, Civ		294-7378
SYTK	METEOROLOGICAL MODELS Walton, Kim M., Maj		294-7378
SYTL	OPERATING STS & DATA TRANS Gardner, Gary W., Lt Col		294-7378
SYTM	SPECIAL SUPPORT Sibley, Michael C., Capt		294-7378
SYTN	WEATHER SATELLITE DATA PROCESSING Chen, William M., Capt		294-7378
SYTO	RECORDS AND VALIDATION Zamora, Paul A., Civ		294-7378

SYSTEMS DIVISION			
FAS	NAME	IC	NUMBER
SYG	SOFTWARE QUALITY ENGR Wright, Charles A., Capt		294-1465
SYH	SYNOPSIS Kusack, John A., 2Lt		294-1465
SYI	SYNOPSIS Sprenger, Robert A., 2Lt		294-1465
SYJ	SYNOPSIS Hill, Patricia A., MSgt		294-1465
SYK	SYNOPSIS Price, Joseph D., 2Lt		294-1465

ASSOCIATES		
FAS	NAME	NUMBER
HQ SSOOL-A	Smith, Esper, Maj	294-7374
755 CSKLCW	NOIC	294-7300
755 CSKLYA	Paul & Trent	294-4455
	UNRETS	294-4389
	Schaus, Gary, Civ	291-3106
	UNRETS MAINTENANCE	291-3106
	JEPPSEN DATA PLAN	294-4667
	Sally, Scott, Civ	291-3106
	STERLING SOFTWARE	291-3106
	Schaus, Roger, Civ	292-9536
	Logistics Support	292-9536
	SDIIS Hardware Support	292-9536
	SDIIS Software Support	294-3163
	SITE 3 Hardware Support	291-3106
	AEROSPACE	291-3140
	Thomas, Bruce, Civ	291-3140
	SALC	294-1181
	Berkens, Bob, Civ	294-1181
	SDHSU Support	294-1038
	IDEF Support	294-1038
	ITS	294-1599
	Went, Ric, Civ	294-1599
	Rud, Mike, Civ	294-1599

MAILING ADDRESS HQ AFGWC (FAS no punctuation)  
106 PEACEKEEPER DR STE 2N3  
OFFUTT AFB NE 68113-4019  
AFGWC FAX (402)294-3505 Comm 24 Hour Point of Contact  
DUTY OFFICER 294-2586  
DSN 271-XXXX 271-3505 DSN  
Direct Dial (402) 294-XXXX

# COMBAT WEATHER FACILITY

COMMAND SECTION			
CC	COMMANDER	RANK	EXT
	GARY L. SICKLER	LT COL.	4-5702
RMH	INFORMATION MANAGEMENT		4-5700
	VACANT		
RMIC	RESOURCE & INVENTORY MANAGEMENT		4-5504
	JEFFREY J. BEAUCHAINE	SSGT	
JOINT DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR			
CWJ	ARMY RESEARCH LABORATORY R&D		4-5700
	GENE BARNES	GS-13	
COMBAT WEATHER TECHNOLOGY DIVISION			
DON	CHIEF, TECHNOLOGY	RANK	EXT
	VACANT		4-5703
DONT	JOSEPH H. RELLO	MSGT	4-5701
	RAYMOND SECESSION	TSGT	4-5701
	RUSSELL W. LOUK, II	SSGT	4-5701
DONS	MICHAEL D. THOMPSON	MSGT	4-5701
	ADRIAN ROPER	TSGT	4-5701
	LESLIE G. HALL	SSGT	4-5701
COMBAT WEATHER EXERCISE DIVISION			
DOE	CHIEF, EXERCISE	RANK	EXT
	ROBERT W. MAHOOD	CAPT	4-5705
DOEO	AMOS WALKER	MSGT	4-5704
	JOSHUA P. DEBORD	TSGT	4-5704
	DANIEL F. MCCABE	TSGT	4-5704
	DONALD G. CARSON	TSGT	4-5704
	COLIN W. MCCOY	SSGT	4-5704
DOED	ROBERT L. FULLER	MSGT	4-5704
	DENNIS P. DAVIS	TSGT	4-5704
DOEA	BRUCE W. PERKINS	MSGT	4-5704

OPR: RMH  
EFFECTIVE: 8 JAN 96

COMBAT WEATHER DOCTRINE, TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES DIVISION			
DOJ	CHIEF	RANK	EXT
	VACANT		
COMBAT WEATHER TRAINING (DET 1, 335 TRS)(AETC)			
CWT	SUPERINTENDENT	RANK	EXT
	ROBERT W. PLATT	CMSGT	4-5493
	MICHAEL BOETCHER	MSGT	4-6754
	ROBERT L. DEMPSEY, JR.	MSGT	4-2663
	RALPH F. LEY	TSGT	4-7007
	DAVID C. DICKINSON	TSGT	4-4844
	JOSEPH L. NICHOLS	SSGT	4-2662
	HOOVER E. HODGE, JR.	SSGT	4-1382
	OLIVER L. JORDAN, JR.	SSGT	4-4845
	CHARLES W. LINDSTROM	SSGT	4-2665
	CLAUDIE G. TRANTER	SSGT	4-6457
	JOHN R. RACZKOWSKI	SSGT	4-7007
OL-A CAMP BLANDING			
	NCOIC	RANK	EXT
	WILLIAM A. JONES	MSGT	960-3388
	FAX		960-3493
	ANG Weather Readiness Center Box 485, Ave B, Bldg. 3018 Camp Blanding Training Site Starke FL 32091-9703		
COMBAT WEATHER FACILITY			
	BLDG 91027		
	595 INDEPENDENCE ROAD		
	HURLBURT FLD FL 32544-5614		
	DSN		579-XXXX
	COMMERCIAL		(904) 884-XXXX
	FAX		5503
	BULLETIN BOARD		5528
	STU III		5465